THE BBC ENGLISH COURSE

Alhambra

GETTING ON IN ENGLISH

J. HAYCRAFT

GETTING ON IN ENGLISH

PRACTISE YOUR BBC ENGLISH (II)

GETTING ON IN ENGLISH

Curso para estudiantes intermedios

por

JOHN HAYCRAFT

en colaboración con

J. BARNETT

Ilustraciones de

GUS

PRACTISE YOUR BBC ENGLISH

Drills for intermediate students

por

PETER MENZIES

Publicación del Servicio
«English by Radio and Television» de la
BRITISH BROADCASTING CORPORATION
LONDON

BBC English courses

Alhambra

Sexta edición, 1979

© British Broadcasting Corporation, 1956

EDITORIAL ALHAMBRA, S. A.
R. E. 182
Madrid-1. Claudio Coello, 76

Delegaciones:

Barcelona-8. Enrique Granados, 61
Bilbao-14. Doctor Albiñana, 12
La Coruña. Pasadizo de Pernas, 13
Málaga. La Regente, 5
Oviedo. Avda. del Cristo, 9
Santa Cruz de Tenerife. General Porlier, 14
Sevilla-12. Reina Mercedes, 35
Valencia-3. Cabillers, 5
Zaragoza-5. Concepción Arenal, 25

México
Editorial Alhambra Mexicana, S. A.
México 6, D. F. Londres, 25-404
Apartado postal 61-275

Rep. Argentina
Editorial Siluetas, S. A.
Buenos Aires-1201, Bartolomé Mitre, 3745/49

n c 09040018

Material complementario:

Grabaciones
Tres cassettes

Drills (ejercicios estructurales)
Grabaciones, cuatro cassettes

ISBN: 84-205-0688-5 (obra completa)

ISBN: 84-205-0692-3 (vol. II)

Impreso y encuadernado en
Artes Gráficas Toledo, S.A.
Polígono Industrial de Toledo
Depósito Legal: TO-5 - 1980

Impreso en España - Printed in Spain

INDICE

Lecciones *Páginas*

GETTING ON IN ENGLISH

PRÓLOGO IX
Consejos para utilizar el curso XI

1 Empleo del artículo determinado *the*. Omisión en algunos casos. Uso de las preposiciones *from, at, in*. Los verbos irregulares *to think, to feel, to stand, to get* 1

2 Empleo del artículo determinado *the*. Uso de las preposiciones *about, on, without*. Los verbos irregulares *to understand, to make, to keep, to know* 8

3 El presente perfecto. Su forma continua. El presente perfecto como tiempo indefinido. Su empleo con ciertos adverbios. Uso de las preposiciones *on* e *into*. Los verbos irregulares *to leave, to let, to lose, to sell, to take* 13

4 El orden sintáctico en inglés. El lugar de las preposiciones. Los complementos. Las preposiciones *about, off*. Los verbos irregulares *to buy, to fall, to read, to sit, to speak* 20

5 La expresión del futuro: *shall* y *will*. El futuro puro y el volitivo. *Going to*. El presente continuo como futuro. *How do you do? If it were*. Uso de las preposicions *to, round, into, for y from*. Los verbos irregulares *to grow, to hurt, to spend* 26

6 Los pronombres relativos: *that, which, who*. Cuándo debe usarse *that*. Omisión del relativo. *What* como complemento. *The one, the ones*. Uso de las preposiciones *on, in, from*. Los verbos irregulares *to learn, to spell, to speak, to write* 33

7 Los pronombres reflexivos. Su empleo después de preposiciones. Uso enfático e idiomático. Empleo de las preposiciones *in, for, to, of*. El verbo irregular *to put*. 40

8 Verbos irregulares. Significados figurados. Uso de las preposiciones *to, at, about, with, in, of* 46

9 Preposiciones de lugar: *on, in, at, over, above*. Precios y medidas. Los verbos irregulares *to fly, to hang, to lie, to throw* 52

10 Generalidades de uso de *should* y *would*. *Should* con significado de «debería»; *would* manifestando deseo o voluntad. *Should* y *would* en el estilo indirecto. Otros usos. Empleo de la preposición *off*. Los verbos irregulares *to ring, to cut, to hold* 60

Lecciones		*Páginas*
11	El futuro perfecto. *Will have* y *should have. Ought to have* y *should have. Must, had to* y *must have. A pair, a couple. Dozens of, scores of, hundreds of.* Empleo de las preposiciones *about* y *on.*	67
12	Otras preposiciones de lugar: *into* y *on to, come in* y *come on; inside, outside; out of; off; away from; away to* y *off to.* El verbo irregular *to take*	74
13	Disposición del texto en las cartas personales. Las preposiciones *with, about, for, on, of*	80
14	La colocación del adverbio. Adverbios de lugar, tiempo y frecuencia. *Only. Turn into* y *change into.* Uso de la preposición *at.* Los verbos irregulares *to mean* y *to meet*	87
15	El pretérito perfecto. *I wish. I thought. I expected.* El pretérito perfecto en frases condicionales. *To look.* Empleo de las preposiciones *on* y *with*	93
16	Particularidades del régimen de algunos verbos. Verbo seguido de infinitivo o gerundio. Infinitivo sin *to.* Verbos de sensación. Los verbos irregulares *to see, to watch, to hear, to feel, to smell*	99
17	Los verbos defectivos: *must, should, can.* Usos del verbo *to dare. To have got. To think.* Las preposiciones *down* y *up.* Los verbos irregulares *to drive* y *to find*	105
18	Particularidades de empleo del verbo *to need.* Ejemplos de uso de las preposiciones *for* e *in*	111
19	Preposiciones y otras expresiones de tiempo: *at, on, in, by, for, during, ago, since; over y under; the; next y last.* Usos de la preposición *for*	117
20	Empleo de *do* con *to have* en las formas afirmativa, negativa e interrogativa. Variantes de algunos nombres. El verbo irregular *to ride*	126
21	Partículas adverbiales: diferencia entre preposiciones y partículas adverbiales; su empleo como auxiliares en la sustitución de verbos. Usos idiomáticos. Significados literal e idiomático. Orden sintáctico. Uso con adjetivos y nombres. Frases verbales	132
22	El pasado continuo. Acciones interrumpidas, paralelas, consecutivas y habituales. *Was/were going to.* Estilo indirecto. Empleo de las preposiciones *on* e *in.* El verbo irregular *to begin*	140
23	El futuro continuo en sentido general y en sentido estricto. Preguntas impersonales. Conjunciones temporales. *Had better.* Uso de la preposición *round*	146
24	Ejemplos de empleo de algunos verbos en el presente, el pasado y el futuro continuo. Verbos que no se suelen usar en los tiempos continuos. *On top of the hill. Only two well. He wished he were.* Empleo de la preposición *to.* El verbo irregular to shake	153
25	*To make* y *to do.* Significados básicos y usos causales. Su empleo en modismos. Uso enfático de *do.* Usos de las preposiciones *off* y *round*	161

Lecciones		*Páginas*
26	Particularidades de empleo de varios adverbios. Repaso del régimen de algunos verbos. Uso de las preposiciones *with* y *on*	168
27	Significado y usos de *to say* y *to tell*. Empleo y significado de *to speak* y *to talk*. *Apart from*. *The way*. Uso de la preposición *on*.	177
28	Diversidad de empleos y significado de *to get;* su uso en modismos. Empleo de la preposición *in*. El verbo irregular *to lend*	185
29	Consideraciones sobre el modo de escribir cartas comerciales. Estilo y vocabulario. Empleo de las preposiciones *by, on in*	192
30	Particularidades del verbo *to use; used to; to be used to*. Empleo de las preposiciones *for, by, off, into, except for*.....	199
31	Usos del verbo *may; may* y *can; to be able* y *to be allowed; maybe*. *To educate*. *Go well*. Nombres colectivos	206
32	Empleo de *might: may have* y *might have*. *Retail* y *wholesale*. *Load* y *load up*. *After* y *afterwards*. Los verbos irregulares *to beat, to pay* y *to show*	212
33	Diversidades de empleo de *some* y *any* en frases afirmativas, interrogativas y negativas. Compuestos de *some* y *any*. *Some of* y *any of*. *Any* y comparativos. *If only*. *Rather than*	219
34	Particularidades de uso de *no*. *None*. *To leave*. *To tell*	227
35	*Either* y *neither*. Respuestas a *which?* Los prefijos, *ex, post* y *pre*. Uso de las preposiciones *on, in, by*	234
36	Uso enfático de *so* con adjetivos. *So* y *also*. Empleo de *so* para referirse a frases, verbos, nombres o adjetivos antecedentes. *So* y *such*. Uso enfático de *such*. *Such as*. *Like* y *as*. *On* y *on the* ...	241
37	Las partículas adverbiales *on, off, over, back; up* y *down*. *To catch*. Empleo de la preposición *with*. Los verbos irregulares *to catch, to fight, to hit*	249
38	Formación de los adverbios de modo. La terminación *ly*. *Fast, early, long*. *Hard, late, direct*. *Short*. *Fair*. *Pretty*. Empleo de las preposiciones *in, of* y *on*. El verbo irregular *to set out*	256
39	Palabras empleadas como nombres y como adjetivos. Palabras unidas por un guión y compuestos. Verbos usados como adjetivos. Algunos adjetivos usados como nombres. Los adjetivos posesivos en relación con el cuerpo. Empleo de las preposiciones *into, in* y *on*. El verbo irregular *to lean*	263
40	La expresión *let go*. La terminación *wards*. Diferencia entre *several* y *various*. *Nothing but*. Empleo de las preposiciones *for, on* e *in*. Repaso general	271
	Clave de los ejercicios:	281
	Tabla de verbos irregulares	303

PRACTISE YOUR BBC ENGLISH (II)

PREFACE 309
Drills for intermediate students 315
Responses to the drills 373
Vocabulario general 405

Prólogo

«Getting on in English» es un curso concebido y realizado como continuación del curso BBC «Calling All Beginners», pero ello no excluye, desde luego, su empleo para estudiantes de grado intermedio que han seguido otros cursos para principiantes.

«Getting on in English» proporciona la preparación necesaria para exámenes al nivel y aun a nivel superior del Cambridge Lower Certificate. *Puede emplearse ya en clase ya como método para autodidacto. Asimismo puede usarse con acompañamiento de las grabaciones sonoras.*

Como incluso estudiantes adelantados cometen faltas relativamente elementales, al comienzo de cada lección se estudian sencillas cuestiones de repaso que luego se desarrollan en estructuras más complicadas.

Consejos para utilizar el curso

1. Para el estudio en casa

Si usted estudia solo comenzará por repasar varias veces la conversación de cada lección. Primero debe conceder especial atención al vocabulario, y luego a las frases idiomáticas. A continuación estudiará las cuestiones gramaticales que se plantean.

Si dispone de las grabaciones de la conversación, escúchelas repetidamente, poniendo especial atención en el acento, la entonación y la pronunciación.

Para el momento en que acuda a los ejercicios, estará por completo familiarizado con la conversación y conocerá plenamente todos los aspectos del idioma estudiados en la lección.

Las lecciones 13, 26 y 40 contienen exámenes de repaso que le ayudarán a comprobar si ha asimilado debidamente las lecciones precedentes.

Si usa el libro siguiendo las emisiones por radio del curso, es aconsejable que prepare cada lección antes de escucharla.

2. En clase

El uso del método en clase depende del sistema de enseñanza que siga el profesor. Un procedimiento que he encontrado satisfactorio empleando discos es el siguiente:

1. Que el estudiante prepare por sí solo la lección.
2. Que la clase lea en alta voz el vocabulario en beneficio de la pronunciación. Se pondrá luego el disco para que los alumnos se concentren en el significado y pronunciación de cada palabra.
3. Seguir el mismo procedimiento para las frases idiomáticas.
4. Explicar las notas gramaticales con ayuda del encerado. Una vez que la clase ha comprendido la lección, ilustrarla volviendo a poner el disco, deteniéndose en los ejemplos más importantes.
5. Que el estudiante lea en alta voz la conversación para corregirle la pronunciación y la entonación.

6. Asegurarse de que todo se ha comprendido mediante preguntas orales a la clase.
7. Que los alumnos hagan los ejercicios, ya en clase, ya en casa.

Tablas de sustitución

Muchos estudiantes consideran con recelo las tablas de sustitución. Sin embargo, son muy útiles, pues su repetición proporciona al alumno ocasión de familiarizarse con una nueva estructura que puede entender en teoría pero sin ser capaz de expresarla en forma correcta y natural... sobre todo en una conversación. Para obtener de ellas el máximo rendimiento deberá, pues, leerlas repetidamente en alta voz y escribirlas.

Vocabulario

Al comienzo de cada lección se enuncian aquellas palabras que más probabilidades tiene de desconocer —por estudios previos— el estudiante de grado intermedio. La mayoría vuelven a aparecer en lecciones sucesivas, ya en los ejercicios, ya en los ejemplos.

El vocabulario general, al final del texto, incluye todas estas palabras junto con una selección de otras más corrientes, empleadas en las conversaciones.

Lección 1

VOCABULARIO

apparently	al parecer, aparentemente	**darling**	amor mío, querido (a)
blind	*(adj.)* ciego	**deck**	*(s.)* cubierta
boat deck	cubierta (del barco)	**extraordinary**	extraordinario
		form	formar
cabin	camarote	**hospitality**	hospitalidad
cliff	acantilado, escarpadura	**organise**	organizar
		prevent (from)	impedir
characteristic	característica	**queue**	*(s.)* cola, fila; *(v.)* guardar cola
clearly	claramente		
cover	cubrir	**suitcase**	maleta
		travel	viajar

MODISMOS

What did they look like?	¿Qué aspecto tenían?
I feel like *	Tengo ganas de
It's so hot, I feel like a drink	Hace tanto calor que me apetece beber algo
Do you feel like going to school?	¿Tienes ganas de ir al colegio?
Why on earth? **	¿Por qué diablos?
Where on earth did you buy that extraordinary hat?	¿Dónde demonios compraste ese extraordinario sombrero?
To get off (a ship, a train, etc.)	Apearse o descender (de un barco, tren, etc.)
To get through (a crowd, wood, etc.)	Atravesar (una multitud, un bosque, etcétera)

* Este modismo puede emplearse para expresar un deseo o apetencia de algo. Obsérvese que puede ir seguido de un nombre o de un gerundio.

** Después de palabras interrogativas como *who, what, why* y *how*, la expresión *on earth* da énfasis singular a la pregunta. Este modismo se emplea sobre todo cuando estamos disgustados, impacientes o sorprendidos.

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Harry Sallis van camino de Inglaterra, donde Harry quiere vender un invento suyo. Y allí verán a su hijo, Peter, que estudia en la Universidad de Londres. Helos aquí, en el vapor que hace la travesía del Canal, aproximándose a la costa inglesa.

Barbara: **I saw the white cliffs of Dover from the boat deck.**

Harry: **What did they look like?**

Barbara: **Wonderful! You can see them clearly. You should go and see them yourself!**

Harry: **Oh, cliffs are the same everywhere! I think I'll go down and fetch the suitcases from the cabin before the ship arrives.**

Barbara: **Oh, darling. Life isn't just business and organising things. This is our first visit to England! We must see everything we can!**

Harry: **I expect the fog will prevent us from seeing anything.**

Barbara: **Oh, don't be silly! Fog doesn't cover England the whole time as some people think.**

Harry: **Anyway, I feel like a drink. I'm going to the bar.**

Barbara: **But you can have a drink at any time. Have one before dinner when we get to London.**

Harry: **But I feel like one now. When do we arrive?**

Barbara: **In about half an hour.**

Harry: **Oh, all right. I'll go and see the cliffs. But look at the crowd on the boatdeck! Why on earth are they standing there?**

Barbara: **They're queueing.**

Harry: **Queueing? What for?**

Barbara: **To get off the ship.**

Harry: **But you said there was still half an hour —**

Barbara: **Yes, but the English love forming queues. Apparently it's one of their national characteristics.**

Harry: **Extraordinary! Well, I can't get through all those people! So I shan't be able to see the white cliffs. We'll have a drink in the bar and then I'll go down and fetch the suitcases.**

El empleo de *the* (I)

Una de las mayores dificultades del inglés consiste en saber cuándo debe usarse y cuándo hay que omitir el artículo determinado *the*. Como usted sin duda sabe, *the* se emplea con nombres cuando hablamos de una cosa o de una persona determinadas.

The man who came here yesterday	El hombre que vino aquí ayer
The house that I live in	La casa en que yo vivo
The earth goes round the sun	La tierra gira alrededor del sol

Omisión y empleo de *the*.

Se omite *the* cuando hablamos de ciertas clases de nombres en sentido general.* En cambio, cuando estos nombres son definidos o se emplean en forma particular, usamos *the*. Estas clases de nombres se clasifican así:

1. Plurales

Determinado:

I love the flowers in your garden	Adoro las flores de tu jardín

General:

I love flowers	Adoro las flores

2. Incontables

Es decir, palabras ante las cuales no puede ponerse un número, como *water*, *butter*, etc.

Determinado:

The milk in this cup is warm	La leche de esta taza está caliente

General:

Milk is white	La leche es blanca

Determinado:

The fog in England will prevent us from seeing anything	La niebla de Inglaterra no nos dejará ver nada

General:

Fog doesn't cover England the whole time	La niebla no cubre Inglaterra todo el tiempo

* Puesto que esta regla no tiene equivalencia en español, conviene prestarle particular atención.

En este último ejemplo se usa *fog* con el sentido de un fenómeno atmosférico general, y es, por consiguiente, un nombre incontable. Hay muchos nombres que pueden emplearse como contables o como incontables, y su significado puede variar en consecuencia.

light	— luz	**a light**	— una luz
drink	— bebida	**a drink**	— una bebida
earth	— tierra	**the earth**	— la tierra
glass	— cristal	**a glass**	— un vaso

Incontable:

The sun gives light	El sol da luz

Contable:

There were many lights in the street	Había muchas luces en la calle

3. Nombres abstractos

Determinado:

The life of Mr. Smith is difficult	La vida de Mr. Smith es difícil

General:

Life isn't all business	No todo en la vida es negocio

Determinado:

The love of Mr. Smith is blind	El amor de Mr. Smith es ciego

General:

Love is blind	El amor es ciego

4. Comidas

Se omite también *the* ante los nombres de comidas cuando no nos referimos a una comida determinada.

Determinado:

I enjoyed the dinner he gave us	Me gustó la cena que nos dio

General:

We had a drink before dinner	Tomamos una copa antes de la cena

5. Nacionalidad

Obsérvese también que cuando nos referimos a la nacionalidad de las personas sin hacer uso de la palabra *people* podemos emplear el artículo.

The English love forming queues	A los ingleses les encanta hacer cola

Sin embargo, cuando hablamos del idioma no empleamos el artículo.

He speaks Spanish	Habla español
She only knows Italian	(Ella) sólo sabe italiano

Preposiciones

Conviene fijarse en las preposiciones que contienen las frases siguientes:

The fog will prevent us FROM *seeing anything.*
You can have a drink AT *any time.*
We shall arrive IN *about half an hour.*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to think	I think	I thought	I have thought
to feel	I feel	I felt	I have felt
to stand	I stand	I stood	I have stood
to get	I get	I got	I have got

The English love forming queues.

EJERCICIOS

I. En los siguientes grupos de frases, una debe llevar artículo y otra no. Añada *the* cuando sea necesario.

Ejemplo:

a) ... *languages are necessary.* Respuesta: *Languages are necessary.*
b) ... *language of Spaniards is Spanish.* Respuesta: *The language of Spaniards is Spanish.*

1. a) ... *work is often very unpleasant.*
   b) *Is this ... work you did yesterday?*
2. a) *The street is crowded with ... cars.*
   b) *Look at ... aeroplanes in the sky.*
3. a) *I don't know ... people you are talking about.*
   b) ... *women often talk a lot.*
4. a) *Windows are often made of ... glass.*
   b) *He didn't see ... glass on the table.*
5. a) *Give me ... bread, please.*
   b) ... *bread is the food of millions.*
6. a) ... *paper burns easily.*
   b) *Have you finished reading ... paper?*
7. a) *Are those ... flowers that John sent you?*
   b) *A lady is always happy to receive ... flowers.*
8. a) ... *children love animals.*
   b) ... *children I took to the farm loved ... cows in ... fields.*
9. a) ... *music is the food of ... love.*
   b) ... *music of Spain is often beautiful.*
10. a) *I am certain that will bring him ... happiness.*
    b) *He was sorry to see ... unhappiness his action brought her.*

II. Añada el artículo *the* donde sea necesario.

1. ... *French enjoy good food.*
2. *I can't eat ... eggs. They make me ill.*
3. *She loves ... sea.*
4. *She likes writing ... letters to him.*
5. *There were many flowers in ... gardens that we saw.*
6. *My son knows ... German.*
7. *Please come back and eat ... lunch with us.*
8. *There are ... houses on both sides of the street.*
9. *Did you see ... lights in the sky last night?*
10. *He found ... happiness impossible.*

III. Diga en voz alta diez frases compuestas a base de cada una de las tablas siguientes:

1.

He		*me*		*going*
They		*her*		*leaving*
She	*prevented*	*us*		*talking*
My father		*him*	*from*	*singing*
The teacher	*stopped*	*my sister*		*getting on*
The policeman		*Tom*		*getting off*

Ejemplo: *He prevented me from going.*

2.

	fetch		*manager*
			tea
			suitcases
I'll go and	*see*	*the*	*doctor*
			shopkeeper
	make		*tea*
			cake
			beds

Ejemplo: *I'll go and fetch the manager.*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El tiene el mejor camarote del barco.*
2. *Su (de ellos) perro está ciego porque es muy viejo.*
3. *Tuve ganas de ir a tomar una copa.*
4. *Cuando el tren se detuvo nos apeamos.*
5. *Es imposible pasar entre la multitud en la cubierta.*
6. *No pude subir la maleta por esa escalera.*
7. *¿Por qué demonios le diste (a él) flores (de ella)?*
8. *¿Qué aspecto tienen las rocas blancas de Dover?*
9. *Los sábados por la noche la gente hace cola frecuentemente a la puerta (en el exterior) de los cines.*
10. *La niebla no es corriente en Italia.*
11. *Muchos países tienen fiestas nacionales.*
12. *Una característica de los españoles es su hospitalidad.*
13. *Por favor, tráeme una copa del bar.*
14. *No puedes impedir(nos) que le hablemos.*
15. *Te diré todo después de comer.*

Lección 2

VOCABULARIO

cash	efectivo; dinero contante	**last**	(per) durar
		officer	oficial
check	comprobar; verificar	**official**	funcionario
		passport	pasaporte
cross	cruzar	**purpose**	objeto, propósito
currency	divisas	**soldier**	soldado
discretion	discreción	**stamp**	sellar
exasperating	exasperante, irritante	**stay**	*(v.)* permanecer; *(s.)* estancia
gold	*(adj.)* de oro, dorado	**till, until**	hasta
		traveller's cheque	cheque de viajero
great	gran (de)	**virtue**	virtud

Nombres geográficos

the Alps	los Alpes	*the Pyrenees*	los Pirineos
the Appenines	los Apeninos	*the Rhine*	el Rin
the Channel	el Canal	*the Soviet Union*	la Unión Soviética
the Himalayas	el Himalaya	*the Tagus*	el Tajo
the Mediterranean	el Mediterráneo	*the United States*	los Estados Unidos

MODISMOS

Would you mind? *	¿No le importaría?
Would you mind telling me?	¿No le importaría decirme?
May I see, come, go?	¿Puedo ver, venir, ir?
All over	Por doquier
The child left his toys all over the floor	El niño dejó sus juguetes esparcidos por el suelo
To make sure	Cerciorarse
You must make sure that you have enough money	Debes cerciorarte de que tienes suficiente dinero
To keep control	Mantener el orden
The teacher must keep control in class	El profesor debe mantener la clase en orden

* Obsérvese que el verbo que sigue inmediatamente a esta expresión va en gerundio.

CONVERSACION

Harry y Barbara son interrogados por el oficial de inmigración.

Officer: **Would you mind telling me the purpose of your visit to England?**

Harry: **I'm here on business.**

Barbara: **Not only business, Harry. We've also crossed the Channel to see Peter, our son. We want to see England too. We've heard so much about it and then —**

Officer: **Yes, madam. May I see your passports?**

Barbara: **Of course. I suppose you want to check them and stamp them.**

Officer: **Yes. Thank you. How long are you staying in England, Mr. Sallis?**

Harry: **I don't know exactly. Till I finish my business.**

Officer: **I see. And how much money have you with you?**

Harry: **Money?**

Officer: **Yes. How much in foreign currency? Is your money in cash or travellers' cheques?**

Harry: **Why all these questions? You know, I've travelled all over the world. Up the Rhine. Across the Pyrenees. To the United States. Over the Pacific. And everywhere you officials ask the same questions. It's exasperating!**

Officer: **I don't think you understand, sir. We have to make sure you have enough money to last you during your stay.**

Harry: **But why? I thought discretion was the great virtue of the English. Why can't we come and go as we wish?**

Officer: **You can. But there are so many people in this country already that we must keep some control.**

Harry: **I'm surprised you don't want to know how many gold teeth I have!**

Barbara: **He can see without asking, darling!**

El empleo de *the* (II)

Conviene fijarse en otros casos de empleo y de omisión de *the*, como sigue:

1. Nombres de estaciones

Cuando pensamos en una estación o periodo del año determinados, empleamos *the*.

I was here in the spring of 1958	Estuve aquí en la primavera de 1958
Do you remember the autumn we stayed in Italy?	¿Recuerdas el otoño que pasamos en Italia?

Sin embargo, cuando hablamos de las estaciones en general o como circunstancia climatológica, se omite *the* en inglés.

Summer is my favourite season	El verano es mi estación favorita
Spring is here at last!	¡Por fin llegó la primavera!

2. Palabras como *school*, *church*, *home*, *bed*, etc.

Empleamos *the* con estas palabras cuando nos referimos a ellas como un lugar, edificio u objeto determinados, más bien que a la actividad general que allí se desarrolla.

The school is very near the church	El colegio está muy cerca de la iglesia
The bed is broken	La cama está rota
This was the home of George Washington	Ésta fue la casa de G. W.

Pero si estamos más interesados en su empleo normal o general, omitimos *the*.

I learnt history at school	Aprendí historia en el colegio
We go to church every Sunday	Vamos a la iglesia todos los domingos
He stays in bed till eleven o'clock every morning	Todas las mañanas se queda en (la) cama hasta las once
That man goes home every night	Ese hombre va a (su) casa todas las noches

3. Nombres propios

Se omite *the* con la mayoría de los nombres propios y con los nombres de ciudades y países.

London is a large city	Londres es una gran ciudad
China is far from Italy	China está lejos de Italia

Sin embargo, hay ciertas excepciones. Se emplea generalmente *the* con lo siguiente:

a) Ciertos países

The United States	Los Estados Unidos
The Soviet Union	La Unión Soviética
The Netherlands	Los Países Bajos

b) Ríos

The Tagus runs through Spain and Portugal	El Tajo corre a través de España y Portugal
The Rhine is a broad river	El Rin es un río ancho

c) Mares, océanos y lagos

The Atlantic	El Atlántico
The Channel	El Canal (de la Mancha)
The Mediterranean	El Mediterráneo

d) Cordilleras

The Alps	Los Alpes
The Himálayas	El Himalaya
The Pyrenees	Los Pirineos

Preposiciones

To hear ABOUT *someone or something*
I'm here ON *business*
WITHOUT* *asking*
He went without saying goodbye

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to hear	I hear	I heard	I have heard
to understand	I understand	I understood	I have understood
to make	I make	I made	I have made
to keep	I keep	I kept	I have kept
to know	I know	I knew	I have known

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya en las siguientes frases el artículo *the* cuando sea necesario.

1. *... Atlantic Ocean lies between ... Europe and ... United States.*
2. *He started ... school when he was seven years old.*
3. *We shall have ... lunch when we return ... home.*
4. *... capital of ... France is ... Paris.*
5. *In Northern countries ... summer is the hottest season.*
6. *He goes walking in ... Pyrenees in ... spring.*
7. *Yesterday ... breakfast we had was excellent. We had ... bacon and ... eggs and ... coffee.*
8. *He talks a lot about ... love because he is lonely.*
9. *... Appenines are in ... Italy.*
10. *Surely ... cows don't eat ... meat. They eat ... grass.*

II. Disponga cada una de las expresiones siguientes en la frase donde convenga: *Would you mind?; looks like; on business; on earth; all over the world; feel like; to keep control; get off; get through; make sure.*

1. *The manager has gone to London ...*
2. *Where ... did you buy that extraordinary hat?*
3. *... opening the window?*
4. *If you stand on the chair you can ... the window.*
5. *... people live in houses.*
6. *Do you ... having a drink?*
7. *The general finds it difficult ... of his soldiers.*
8. *My friend told me to ... at the station.*
9. *If you know him you can tell me what he...*
10. *... that he doesn't lose the watch I gave him.*

* Siendo *without* una preposición, el verbo debe estar en gerundio.

III. Anteponga la expresión *would you mind?* al primer verbo de cada frase.

Ejemplo:

Open the window. Respuesta: *Would you mind opening the window?*

1. *Tell me what time you are coming.*
2. *Shut the door.*
3. *Ask him to bring his sister.*
4. *Finish your dinner.*
5. *Give me a cigarette.*
6. *Bring the salt.*
7. *Check the cash.*
8. *Help me to find his address.*
9. *Pass the butter.*
10. *Write a letter to him.*

IV. Escriba en el tiempo correcto el verbo entre paréntesis.

1. *He left without (to take) his coat.*
2. *She went to bed after (to eat) her dinner.*
3. *On (to reach) home, Mary opened the front door.*
4. *Before (to decide) we must think about it.*
5. *You can help me by (to say) nothing.*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Él selló mi pasaporte.*
2. *No tengo mucho dinero en efectivo, pero tengo cheques de viajero.*
3. *Ha ido a Italia (en viaje) de negocios.*
4. *Subí el (hice un viaje subiendo) Rhin el verano pasado.*
5. *¿No le importaría decirme dónde se aloja?*
6. *Supongo que este funcionario puede cambiar nuestros cheques de viajero.*
7. *La discreción es ciertamente una virtud.*
8. *A menudo fuma (él) en la cama.*
9. *Puedes vender divisas extranjeras en los bancos de todo el mundo.*
10. *La forma en que toma las cosas sin preguntar es desesperante.*
11. *Su padre (de él) le dio ayer un reloj de oro.*
12. *En España la comida (o almuerzo) se hace generalmente a las dos.*
13. *A veces un maestro encuentra difícil mantener el orden en el colegio.*
14. *El no quiere cruzar el Atlántico en invierno.*
15. *¿Puedo llevarte a casa?*

Lección 3

VOCABULARIO

accident	accidente	**inconvenient**	inconveniente, molesto
argument	discusión	**inconvenience**	contrariedad, molestia
bag	maleta	**inflatable**	hinchable
button	botón	**invention**	invento
complete	completar, terminar	**leave**	dejar
confiscate	requisar	**luggage**	equipaje
couple	par, pareja	**maybe**	tal vez
cousin	primo	**mushroom**	seta
customs	aduana	**possession**	propiedad
customs officer	oficial de aduanas	**precious**	precioso
decision	decisión	**present**	regalo
declare	declarar *(Aduana)*	**press**	apretar, comprimir
decorative	decorativo	**regret**	lamentar
deserve	merecer	**reward**	recompensa
envelope	*(s.)* sobre, funda	**rubber**	caucho, goma elástica *(s. y adj.)*
fit into	encajar, acoplar	**special**	especial
frankly	francamente	**spirits**	bebidas alcohólicas
furious	furioso		

MODISMOS

To have something to declare (at the customs)	Tener algo que declarar (en la aduana)
I forgot to declare my gold watch	Me olvidé de declarar mi reloj de oro
To have a look	Echar una ojeada
Did you have a look at this book?	¿Echaste una mirada a este libro?

I'm afraid
I'm afraid you're too late

To let somebody know
Let me know if you can come

For the moment
I'm living in London for the moment

Me temo
Me temo que llegas demasiado tarde

Informar a alguien
Hazme saber si puedes venir

De momento
De momento, vivo en Londres

You just press this button.

CONVERSACION

Harry y Barbara se enfrentan con el Oficial de aduanas en Dover. Harry habla de su invento: un paraguas hinchable que puede llevarse como una pequeña funda en el bolsillo e hincharse luego automáticamente sin más que apretar un botón. Harry cree que su invento obtendrá un gran éxito en la lluviosa Inglaterra.

Customs Officer: **Is this all your luggage, sir?**

Harry: **Yes. Four bags.**

C. Offic. **Have you anything to declare? Any presents for people in this country? Have you got any spirits or tobacco?**

Harry: **No. But I've brought my invention. I only completed it a couple of months ago.**

C. Offic.: **Your invention, sir?**

Harry: **Yes, I've come to England to sell it. I've been working on it for a long time and now I hope it will bring me the reward I deserve.**

C. Offic. **What is it? May I have a look at it, please?**

Harry: **Here it is, in this box.**

(La abre.)

There you are!

C. Offic.: **But it's just an envelope.**

Barbara: **That's right. But look what's inside the envelope. It's an inflatable umbrella!**

C. Offic.: **An inflatable umbrella?**

Harry: **That's right! You just press this button and it opens over your head.**

C. Offic.: **It looks like a great rubber mushroom.**

Harry: **That's right; isn't it wonderful! And it all fits into one small envelope.**

C. Offic.: **I see. Well, I'm afraid I have to ask you to leave the umbrella with us for the moment, sir.**

Harry: **But why? When can I have it back?**

C. Offic.: **I'm sorry, but I can't tell you that now, sir.**

Harry: **Really, this is most inconvenient.**

C. Offic: **I understand and I regret the inconvenience, but there's nothing I can do about it. We'll let you know our decision as soon as possible.**

Harry: **Oh no. I've only been in England for twenty minutes and I've already had two arguments. You can't take my umbrella away!**

C. Offic.: **I'm very sorry, sir, but I've just done so!**
Harry: **You've confiscated my most precious possession. Frankly, it makes me furious!**

El presente perfecto

Éste es uno de los tiempos verbales más difíciles en inglés, dado que se emplea en forma diferente al de su equivalente más próximo en español, el pretérito perfecto. Como su nombre en inglés indica *(Present perfect Tense)*, está siempre relacionado, de una manera u otra, con el momento presente. Se emplea para describir algo que comenzó en el pasado y continúa aún en el presente.

I have only been in England for twenty minutes	Sólo llevo en Inglaterra veinte minutos
My friend has been in London since 1966	Mi amigo está en Londres desde 1966

En ambos casos la persona en cuestión continúa en el lugar donde estaba hace algún tiempo.*

Compárese con este ejemplo:

My friend was in London in 1956 (but is no longer there)	Mi amigo estuvo (o estaba) en Londres en 1956 (pero ya no está allí)

Para describir una actividad continuada, empleamos generalmente la forma continua del presente perfecto:**

I have been working on it for a long time	He estado trabajando con ello durante mucho tiempo. (Llevo trabajando con ello mucho tiempo.)
She has been studying English for three years	Ha estado tres años estudiando inglés (Lleva tres años...)

EL PASADO CON INFLUENCIA EN EL PRESENTE:

El presente perfecto o su forma continua se emplea cuando describe algo que ha terminado pero cuyos efectos o resultados se advierten todavía en el presente:

You have taken my most precious possession. It makes me furious	Se ha apoderado usted de mi propiedad más valiosa. Es indignante
She is happy because she has been speaking to her boyfriend	Está feliz porque ha estado hablando con su novio

* Obsérvese que si tradujéramos por el pretérito perfecto el sentido en español podría ser diferente.
** Véase en la lección 24 una lista de verbos que generalmente no se usan en la forma continua.

TIEMPO INDEFINIDO:

El presente perfecto puede emplearse también con referencia al pasado cuando el momento en que se produjo un hecho no se determina ni explícita ni implícitamente.* Por el contrario, cuando se puntualiza de qué momento se habla, se emplea generalmente el *past simple.***

He has been to Paris	Ha estado en París

pero:

He was in Paris when I last saw him	Estaba en París la última vez que lo vi
I have brought my invention, of course	He traído mi invento, desde luego

pero:

I only completed it two months ago	Hace sólo dos meses que lo terminé

EMPLEO CON *sometimes*, *often*, *already*, ETC.

El presente perfecto se usa, pues, con ciertos adverbios cuando éstos implican también un momento en el pasado que no se determina. Entre tales adverbios están *sometimes*, *often*, *seldom*, *already*, *frequently*, etc.

I've already had two arguments	Ya he tenido dos discusiones
I've often seen him in the street	Lo he visto a menudo en la calle

Pero si hablamos de un tiempo que de una manera u otra se determina, no empleamos con estos adverbios el presente perfecto.

When I went to school I already knew French	Cuando fui al colegio ya sabía francés
We often saw horses in the street in 1900	A menudo veíamos caballos por las calles en 1900

EMPLEO CON *ever* Y *never:*

También usamos el presente perfecto con *ever* y *never* cuando queremos significar «hasta ahora».

Have you ever seen an envelope like this?	¿Has visto alguna vez una funda como ésta?
I have never seen an inflatable umbrella	Nunca había visto un paraguas hinchable***

pero:

We never saw him last month	El mes pasado no lo vimos (nunca)

* Aquí se corresponde exactamente con el pretérito perfecto español.

** Que puede corresponder al pretérito indefinido o al pretérito imperfecto español.

*** Obsérvese el uso en español del pluscuamperfecto para traducir el presente perfecto inglés en esta acepción. Efectivamente si dijéramos «Nunca he visto un...» no quedaría implícita la idea de «hasta ahora» que contiene la expresión inglesa.

EMPLEO CON *just:*

Usamos asimismo el presente perfecto cuando *just* expresa la idea de algo que acaba de terminar.

I have just taken away the umbrella Acabo de quitarle el paraguas

Preposiciones

Son de notar estas acepciones:

I've been working ON IT
To fit INTO *an envelope*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to leave	I leave	I left	I have left
to let	I let	I let	I have let
to lose	I lose	I lost	I have lost
to sell	I sell	I sold	I have sold
to take	I take	I took	I have taken

EJERCICIOS

I. Coloque las siguientes expresiones en las frases donde convengan, adaptándolas cuando sea necesario:

I'm afraid; fit into; to have something to declare; a couple; to let somebody know; to have a look; work on; I feel like; what on earth?; would you mind?

1. *Please let us ... at your new picture.*
2. *It's so hot; I ... a drink.*
3. *... your dog is very ill.*
4. *Please ... him ... that we can help him.*
5. *... are you doing with my letters?*
6. *As he never buys anything he never ...*
7. *... giving me my coat.*
8. *These cigarettes don't ... the box.*
9. *We don't need a taxi. We've only got ... of bags.*
10. *He's ... very hard ... his new book.*

II. Escriba el verbo entre paréntesis en el pretérito *(past)* o en el presente perfecto, según convenga.

1. *The official (to lose) a lot of money yesterday.*
2. *He never (to visit) Paris before.*
3. *When I (to see him) I (to be) afraid because he (to be) furious.*
4. *The workman just (to visit) his father who (to be) pleased to see him.*
5. *I (to live) in Birmingham since Christmas.*
6. *I (to look at) that book when I (to be) at your house.*
7. *The teacher often (to travel) to France because he wanted to learn French.*
8. *The manager never (to feel) so ill as he does now.*
9. *He (to sell) the food to the housewife before lunch.*
10. *My father is furious because I (to have) an accident with his car.*
11. *I just (to bring) you the book that I (to take) yesterday.*
12. *The cashier always (to let) me help him whem I worked there.*
13. *The lady (to keep) a dog all her life because she has few friends.*
14. *I never (to hear) this Minister speak.*
15. *He was the man who (to take) Peter's motorbike.*

III. Traduzca al inglés:

1. *Acaba de tener una discusión sobre un paraguas.*
2. *La pareja ha estado dos meses en los Estados Unidos.*
3. *Ha estado a menudo en el extranjero.*
4. *¿Puedo echar un vistazo a esta caja?*
5. *Te informamos ayer de la hora de nuestra llegada. (Ayer te hicimos saber la...)*
6. *La maleta (caja) siempre se abría cuando el viajero apretaba el botón.*
7. *El funcionario perdió su equipaje cuando cruzó el Canal.*
8. *Hace veinte años que vende bebidas alcohólicas.*
9. *Tal vez te hagan (te den)* un regalo.*
10. *El francés permaneció en cubierta mientras el barco salía de Dover.*
11. *Terminó (completó) su invento el 28 de febrero.*
12. *Está enferma porque ha comido (ha estado comiendo) setas.*
13. *Ayer se dejó su propiedad más valiosa en el autobús.*
14. *Un aeroplano no es hinchable.*
15. *Mi tía está furiosa porque ha tenido una discusión.*

* Tradúzcase por el futuro.

Lección 4

VOCABULARIO

chat	charlar	**opposite**	opuesto
comedy	comedia	**phlegmatic**	flemático
deaf	sordo	**polite**	cortés
fellow	sujeto, persona	**receipt**	recibo
fright	susto	**return**	devolver
funny	cómico, gracioso	**roof**	techo
fuss	alboroto	**scare**	susto
hair	pelo; cabellera	**scene**	escena
hatbox	sombrerera	**smile**	sonreír
handbag	bolso	**softly**	en voz baja
immediately	inmediatamente	**thoroughly**	enteramente
luggage rack	rejilla del equipaje	**wonder**	preguntarse
miss	errar, fallar		

MODISMOS

To go on *

He went on speaking for two hours

Proseguir

Siguió hablando durante dos horas

Not to turn a hair

The strange noise frightened me, but Mary didn't turn a hair

No pestañear (no inmutarse)

El extraño ruido me asustó, pero María no pestañeó siquiera

To ask for a light

My cigarette has gone out. Have you a light, please?

Pedir fuego

Se me ha apagado el cigarrillo. ¿Tienes fuego, por favor?

* El verbo que sigue va en gerundio: *To go on speaking.*

CONVERSACION

Harry y Barbara viajan en tren hacia Londres.

Barbara: **Have you seen my handbag anywhere?**

Harry: **There it is! You're almost sitting on it.**

Barbara: **Oh, thank you! You know, there was so much fuss about the umbrella that I forgot to declare the presents I bought for Peter.**

Harry: **That's nothing to be so pleased about! What are you smiling at?**

Barbara: **Oh, the whole scene was really very funny.**

Harry: **I don't like that sort of comedy very much. Customs officers aren't the kind of people I like chatting with.**

Barbara: **I thought our man was very polite. I wonder why he took your umbrella away. But I'm sure he'll return it. He gave you the receipt, didn't he?**

Harry: **Yes, he gave it to me. But—**

(La sombrerera de Barbara cae al suelo.)

Barbara: **My hatbox! Oh, what a fright it gave me! It's fallen off the luggage rack!**

Harry: **You're lucky it just missed that gentleman opposite.**

Barbara: **I'm very sorry!**

Harry: *(En voz baja.)*
He doesn't answer!

Barbara: **How strange these English are! The hatbox gave me such a scare! But look, that man just goes on reading his newspaper.**

Harry: **The English are always phlegmatic and they never speak in trains!**

Barbara: **Yes, but he didn't turn a hair!**

Harry: **Speak to him again.**

Barbara: **You speak to him.**

Harry: **All right! Excuse me, sir, have you a light?**

Barbara: **You see, he doesn't answer. How English!**

Harry: *(Con voz fuerte.)*
Excuse me, sir!

Englishman: *(Con voz fuerte.)*
Eh? What? Speak louder please, I can't hear you.

Harry: **Oh dear! It isn't just because he's English, darling! He's deaf!**

El orden sintáctico en inglés

Algunos puntos difíciles

El orden de las palabras en la oración es menos flexible en inglés que en español. El orden básico en la frase afirmativa es: sujeto, verbo y complemento.

El verbo y el complemento, sobre todo, están firmemente unidos y no se separan sino en muy raras ocasiones. Los estudiantes extranjeros dicen a menudo: *I speak very badly English*, y entonces están diciendo la verdad más estricta, puesto que la frase correcta es: *I speak English very badly*. Obsérvese en las frases que siguen la disposición de sujeto, verbo y complemento:

I don't like that sort of comedy very much	No me gusta mucho esa clase de comedia
The postman took his dog to London	El cartero llevó a su perro a Londres
The secretary typed a letter rapidly	La secretaria mecanografió rápidamente una carta

En las preguntas, el sujeto y el verbo auxiliar se invierten, naturalmente. pero el verbo principal y el complemento permanecen unidos.

Have you seen my handbag anywhere?	¿Has visto mi bolso en algún sitio?

Preposiciones

Un viejo mito afirma que, en inglés, las preposiciones no deben ir al final de la frase. Esto no es cierto. Es completamente normal colocar la preposición al final en casos como los siguientes:

a) Donde se emplea el relativo *that:*

He is the man that	I talked to I chatted with I spoke to I pointed at I worked for

b) Si una pregunta empieza con una palabra interrogativa:

What	are you smiling at? are you laughing at?
Who	were you talking to? were you talking about? were you chatting to? were you having lunch with?

c) Cuando una frase de infinitivo califica a un nombre o a un pronombre:

That's	nothing	to be so pleased about to laugh at
There was		to ask for to talk about

Exclamaciones

En contraste con el caso de preposiciones que van al final de la frase, hay frecuentes casos de adverbios que se colocan al principio de exclamaciones:

There it is!	¡Ahí está!
In you get!	¡Entra!

Obsérvese que si el sujeto no es un pronombre personal se invierte el orden y el verbo viene por lo general antes del sujeto:

Away went the bus!	¡El autobús se largó!
Here is the book!	¡Aquí está el libro!

Una exclamación que comience con *what* tiene también un orden sintáctico especial:

What	a beautiful day! an extraordinary hat! a pity! lovely flowers!

Cuando una exclamación comienza con *how*, el adjetivo o el adverbio viene inmediatamente después:

How	strange these English are! well he speaks!
	cold it is! tall you are!

Complementos directo e indirecto

Cuando ambos complementos son nombres comunes, su orden sintáctico no tiene tanta importancia. Podemos, pues, decir, o:

He sent a present to his mother	Envió un regalo a su madre

o:

He sent his mother a present

Pero cuando uno de los objetos es un pronombre es preferible ponerlo delante:

He gave you a receipt	Te dio un recibo
She asked him a question	Ella le hizo una pregunta

Si ambos complementos son pronombres sonará mejor si se pone delante el complemento directo:

He gave it to me	Me lo dio
He sent it to me	Me lo envió

Esto nos proporciona los siguientes modelos:

He sent	a present to his mother a letter to the doctor his son to the University
	her a present him a letter him to the University
	it to her it to him him to them

Preposiciones

Observe las siguientes acepciones:

There was so much fuss ABOUT *the umbrella.*
The presents I bought FOR *Peter.*
To be pleased ABOUT *something.*
It fell OFF *the rack.*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to buy	I buy	I bought	I have bought
to fall	I fall	I fell	I have fallen
to read	I read	I read	I have read
to sit	I sit	I sat	I have sat
to speak	I speak	I spoke	I have spoken

EJERCICIOS

1. Coloque las siguientes expresiones en las frases donde convengan, adaptándolas cuando sea necesario.

Have you a light?; he didn't turn a hair; go on; what did they look like?; to get off; to get through.

1. *He ... the train when it arrived at the station.*
2. *Although the accident was terrible, the girl didn't ...*
3. *The student ... working all night.*
4. *... Paris ... in the autumn.*
5. *I first met my wife when she asked me if I ... at a party.*
6. *We could not ... the crowd in Piccadilly Circus.*

II. Disponga las palabras entre paréntesis en el lugar que les corresponde, reordenando las frases según convenga.

1. *He didn't like (very much) the comedy because he did not (very well) understand it.*
2. *(How) he was happy when he saw getting off the bus (his girl friend).*
3. *(Here) the taxi comes. Get (you) in.*
4. *The house (white) (at) that I saw you looking, I (for £ 30000) bought.*
5. *The suitcase fell the train (off) as it approached (rapidly) London.*
6. *Give (please) the cigarettes and matches (me).*
7. *(What) difficult a journey we had before (your house) reaching.*
8. *(There) John is! Bring his coffee (him).*
9. *He sent it to me and I returned (immediately) it to him.*
10. *(Of) nothing we have to be afraid now that you (so well) feel.*

III. Incluya la preposición conveniente.

1. *Harry's come to England ... business.*
2. *The secretary smiled ... him in the bus.*
3. *We've been working ... this invention for years.*
4. *People listen ... the radio all ... the world.*
5. *I must meet him: I've heard so much ... him.*
6. *The lady saw her husband on the platform when she got ... the train.*
7. *The policeman prevented him ... crossing the street.*
8. *The cat fell ... the roof into the street.*
9. *I bought the cigarettes ... John not ... you.*
10. *It will be difficult to get ... that crowd.*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Me he olvidado las cerillas. ¿Tienes lumbre?*
2. *Cuando está cansado no hace muy bien su trabajo.*
3. *¡Ahí está la casa del tejado raro!*
4. *¡Qué jaleo para nada!*
5. *El cortés oficial de aduanas siguió charlando durante horas.*
6. *Cayó el huevo del estante.*
7. *¡Qué flemática es esta gente!*
8. *¿De qué demonios hablas?*
9. *La terrible escena me produjo espanto pero el policía no pestañeó.*
10. *¿A quién enviaremos la sombrerera?*
11. *Me dieron un recibo en la tienda de enfrente.*
12. *Conoce a la perfección el inglés, el francés y el alemán.*
13. *Por favor, devuélvamelo inmediatamente.*
14. *El sordo tenía poco de que estar contento.*
15. *El plato falló por poco la cabeza de su marido.*

Lección 5

VOCABULARIO

balloon	globo	**ignore**	no hacer caso de
birthday	cumpleaños	**niece**	sobrina
celebrate	celebrar	**profits**	beneficios
compensate	compensar	**protect**	proteger
delay	retrasar	**somehow**	de un modo u otro
(be) determined	(estar) decidido, resuelto	**spend**	gastar
		trouble	perturbar, molestar; disgusto, molestia
enemy	enemigo		
exhaust	cansar, agotar		
extra	adicional; extra	**the Tube**	el metropolitano
hurt	dañar, lastimar	**wherever**	(a) dondequiera

MODISMOS

Thank goodness
Gracias a Dios

Thank goodness there was a doctor there when you felt ill
A Dios gracias, había allí un médico cuando enfermaste

In time
A tiempo

She didn't arrive in time to catch the train
No llegó a tiempo para coger el tren

On time
Puntualmente

He wasn't late. He arrived on time
No iba tarde. Llegó puntualmente

Many happy returns of the day
¡Que cumplas muchos y felices!

As it was his birthday I wished him many happy returns of the day
Como era su cumpleaños, le deseé que cumpliera muchos y felices

The time of our lives
Divertirse de lo lindo

With all this money we shall have the time of our lives
Con todo este dinero lo pasaremos como nunca

To see the sights	Ver los monumentos y lugares notables
Have you seen the sights of Paris?	¿Has visto los sitios notables de París?
To rush about	Correr de un lado para otro
He rushed about with amazing energy	Corría de un lado para otro con sorprendente energía
To feel small	Sentirse pequeño
It was my fault I felt so small	Fue culpa mía si me sentí tan pequeño
At first	Al principio
At first I didn't like him	Al principio no me era simpático

What d'you think of Victoria station?

CONVERSACION

A Barbara y Harry los reciben en la estación Victoria Peter, su hijo, y la novia de éste, Pamela.

Barbara: **Peter! How wonderful to see you! Oh, what a journey we've had! But being with you for a few days will compensate for everything.**

Peter: **Thank goodness I arrived in time to meet you. I was delayed in the Tube. I said to myself: «I will get there on time! I must get there!» And somehow I did!**

Harry: **Well, what are we going to do now?**

Peter: **First, I must introduce a great friend of mine to you. Pamela — my parents. Pamela will help to show you round London.**

Pamela: **How do you do?**

Harry: }
Barbara: } **How do you do?**

Peter: **It's Pamela's birthday today.**

Barbara: / Harry: **Oh, many happy returns of the day!**

Peter: **There really are a lot of things to celebrate! But first, shall we go to the hotel? Porter, will you call a taxi please?**

Pamela: **Are you tired after the journey?**

Harry: **Yes, exhausted.**

Barbara: **Well, darling, if you will have long arguments wherever you go —**

Pamela: **Arguments?**

Barbara: **My husband had an argument with the Customs Officer.**

Peter: **Well, I'll protect you in London, Father. You won't get into any trouble while I'm with you. We're going to have the time of our lives. Father will sell his invention and Mother will spend the profits in the shops. We'll see all the sights, and go to all the theatres and restaurants.**

Pamela: **What d'you think of Victoria Station?**

Barbara: **What a busy place it is! Everyone seems to be rushing about ignoring everyone else.**

Peter: **London's like that! You feel very small here at first and then you start rushing about yourself and you grow bigger and bigger and the city grows smaller and smaller!**

Barbara: **Peter! You talk about London as if it were a big balloon!**

Harry: **Or an inflatable umbrella!**

La expresión del futuro

Shall y *will*

En la primera persona del futuro, *shall* y *will* se usan a menudo indistintamente. Sin embargo, hay ciertos casos en que el empleo de una forma por la otra puede sonar raro al oído inglés. Por este motivo el estudiante extranjero ha de esforzarse en seguir ciertas reglas generales para el empleo de *shall* y *will*, aunque no debe sorprenderse si observa que esas reglas se infringen en la conversación diaria.

EL FUTURO PURO.

I shall go
You will go
He, she, it will go
We shall go
You will go
They will go

Shall y *will* se emplean de esta forma cuando algo sucederá espontáneamente en el futuro, sin que la voluntad o la determinación del que habla influyan en ello.

I shall be fifty tomorrow	Mañana cumpliré los cincuenta
We shall receive presents at Christmas	En Navidad recibiremos regalos
He will be ill if he eats that	Se pondrá enfermo si come eso

EL FUTURO VOLITIVO.

Si estamos decididos a hacer algo en el futuro podemos emplear *will* en lugar de *shall* en la primera persona, recalcándolo para subrayar nuestra determinación.

I WILL get there on time	Llegaré allí puntualmente
We WON'T help you	No te ayudaremos
I promise you I WILL do everything I can	Te prometo que haré cuanto pueda

En cambio, si una persona desea que alguien haga o deje de hacer algo, se acentúa el propósito mediante el empleo de *shall* en lugar de *will* con la segunda y la tercera personas.

The enemy SHALL not pass	El enemigo no pasará
He SHAN'T hurt you	No te hará daño
You SHALL work hard	Tendrás que trabajar de firme

ABREVIACIONES.

Es corriente en la conversación abreviar tanto *shall* como *will* a *'ll*, lo que borra la diferenciación entre ambas formas en frases afirmativas.

YOU'LL work hard	Trabajarás de firme
I'LL get there on time	Llegaré allí puntualmente

Mas en frases negativas, se mantiene la diferenciación.

He SHAN'T hurt you	No te hará daño
We WON'T help you	No te ayudaremos

PREGUNTAS.

En preguntas positivas no son posibles las contracciones. Como es improbable que en una pregunta se exprese el deseo del que habla, se emplea normalmente el futuro puro, incluso cuando se hace un requerimiento.

Shall we go to the hotel?	¿Iremos al hotel?
Will you fetch us a taxi, please?	¿Quiere buscarnos un taxi, por favor?
When will they stop being a nuisance?	¿Cuándo dejarán de ser una molestia?

Will PARA EXPRESAR EL HÁBITO.

Se emplea también *will* para indicar la existencia de una costumbre inveterada. En tal caso se acentúa en la conversación.

If you WILL have arguments wherever you go...	Si quieres tener discusiones por dondequiera que vas...
Why WILL he leave his things all over the floor?	¿Por qué se obstina en dejar sus cosas por doquier en el suelo?
He WILL not wash before he goes to bed	Se obstina en no lavarse antes de irse a la cama

Going to

Una alternativa del futuro con *shall* y *will* es el empleo de *going to* seguido del infinitivo. No se usa normalmente con la idea de futuro estricto; por eso, aunque pueda oírse decir *I'm going to be fifty tomorrow*, será preferible esta forma: *I shall be fifty tomorrow.*

Going to expresa generalmente intención o un sentimiento de certidumbre en la mente del que habla.

Expresa la misma idea como una exposición de un hecho.

It's going to rain tomorrow	Va a llover mañana
We're going to have the time of our lives	Vamos a pasarlo como nunca
I'm going to learn English next year	Voy a aprender inglés el año que viene

Pero al igual que el futuro estricto, puede emplearse con preguntas.

What are we going to do now?	¿Qué vamos a hacer ahora?
Are you going to tell him everything?	¿Vas a decirle todo?
When is he going to call a taxi?	¿Cuándo va a llamar un taxi?

EL PRESENTE CONTINUO COMO FUTURO.

Cuando hablamos de algo que se verificará en un futuro inmediato y mencionamos CUÁNDO sucederá, podemos emplear el presente continuo, sobre todo con verbos de movimiento tales como *go*, *come*, *leave*, etc.

I'm leaving for Paris this evening	Salgo para París esta tarde
He's going to Oxford tomorrow	Se va a Oxford mañana
Mrs. Jones is coming to tea this afternoon	La señora J. viene esta tarde a tomar el té

How do you do?

Ésta es la frase que emplea la persona que es presentada a alguien. La otra persona contesta con la misma frase. Esta locución no tiene un sentido estrictamente traducible, pues se trata de una manifestación convencional.

If it were

Bárbara dice en la conversación: *You talk about London as if it were a big balloon.* Éste es el pretérito de subjuntivo en inglés, empleado en

las personas singulares del verbo *to be* cuando nos referimos a algo hipotético:

If I were king (but I'm not)	Si yo fuera rey (pero no lo soy)
If he were clever (but he isn't)	Si él fuera listo (pero no lo es)

Las formas de subjuntivo son pocas en inglés y las que subsisten se emplean cada vez menos.

Preposiciones

Observe estas acepciones:

To introduce a person TO *somebody*
To show someone ROUND *London.*
To get INTO *trouble.*
This will compensate FOR *everything.*
To protect someone FROM *something.*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to grow	I grow	I grew	I have grown
to hurt	I hurt	I hurt	I have hurt
to spend	I spend	I spent	I have spent

EJERCICIOS

I. Disponga las expresiones siguientes en las frases adecuadas, adaptándolas cuando sea necesario.

To see the sights; in time; at first; to feel small; the time of our lives; on time; up and down; thank goodness; to call a taxi.

1. *... I couldn't understand anything but later it was easier.*
2. *... you arrived ... to help me.*
3. *He won't arrive at work ...*
4. *The porter walked ... the platform.*
5. *The party was so gay that we really had ...*
6. *When I went to Paris as a tourist I tried ... in three days.*
7. *The student ... very ... because he couldn't answer such an easy question.*
8. *I'm tired of walking. Let's ...*

II. Ponga las preposiciones correctas en las frases que siguen:

1. *We talked ... politics all night.*
2. *I shall compensate you ... your trouble.*
3. *Please introduce me ... your sister.*
4. *He is going to show us ... the Vatican.*
5. *The business man arrived ... time to catch the train.*
6. *You must protect us ... our enemies.*
7. *The soldier is often rude and often gets ... trouble.*
8. *She spends so long dressing that she never arrives ... time.*
9. *... first I disliked him but later I grew to like him better.*

III. Las siguientes frases «habladas» expresan el futuro estricto. Desarrolle la forma abreviada *'ll* a la forma completa *shall* o *will* según convenga.

1. *I'll see you tomorrow.*
2. *They'll bring you your book.*
3. *We'll speak to your father.*
4. *She'll take the little boy to the park.*
5. *You'll have to spend your money well.*
6. *It'll rain this afternoon.*

IV. Rellene los blancos en las siguientes frases con *shall* o *will* para expresar determinación por parte del que habla.

1. *I ... go and you ... not prevent me.*
2. *He says that you ... work whether you like it or not.*
3. *She ... not marry her servant!*
4. *We ... come in! It's our house.*
5. *They ... do what I tell them to!*

V. Emplee *going to* en las frases que siguen para expresar intención o certeza, en lugar de *shall* o *will.*

1. *I shall visit him on Sunday.*
2. *There will be a fuss.*
3. *He will get into trouble if he's not careful.*
4. *The girl will be very tall when she's a woman.*
5. *It will be very difficult to stop him.*
6. *You'll not find it easy.*

VI. Ponga las siguientes oraciones en el futuro inmediato con el presente continuo

1. *He'll play football this afternoon.*
2. *I'll leave the house at three o'clock.*
3. *They will visit Parliament on Tuesday.*
4. *Afterwards our friends will come to lunch.*
5. *I shall see him at the office before I go home.*
6. *What will you do on Sunday?*

VII. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Tendremos una discusión si continúas diciendo eso.*
2. *El empleado se meterá en dificultades dondequiera que vaya.*
3. *Su hermano (de ella) se gastó todos los beneficios del negocio y lo pasó de lo lindo.*
4. *¡A Dios gracias, no le has hecho daño! (a ella)*
5. *Celebraré mi cumpleaños en casa.*
6. *El policía llegó a tiempo de proteger al viajero de su enemigo.*
7. *¿Me compensará usted por todo el dinero que he perdido?*
8. *«¡Feliz cumpleaños!» «Gracias. Permite que te presente a los demás invitados».*
9. *Mi padre le enseñará Londres.*
10. *El hombre de negocios no llegó a tiempo porque se retrasó en el metropolitano.*
11. *Voy a comprar un globo para mi sobrinita.*
12. *Al principio me sentía muy pequeño porque todo el mundo me ignoraba.*
13. *El visitante alemán va a ver los monumentos con su amigo.*
14. *No voy a correr por Londres agotándome. Prefiero llamar a un taxi.*
15. *¿Pasea(re)mos arriba y abajo mientras esperamos?*

Lección 6

VOCABULARIO

argue	discutir	**receive**	recibir
baggage	equipaje	**receptionist**	empleado de recepción
confess	confesar		
confuse	confundir	**reply**	contestar
die	morir	**reserve**	reservar
double room	habitación doble o de matrimonio	**seal**	cerrar (cartas) timbrar, sellar
film	película	**spell**	deletrear
free	libre	**square**	plaza
hopeless	desesperante	**stick**	pegar, adherir
lift	ascensor	**tourist**	turista
nearby	cerca	**vacant**	desocupado, libre
overlook	dar, caer a	**visitor**	visitante
post	echar al correo	**way**	manera, forma
pronounce	pronunciar		

MODISMOS

From time to time	De vez en cuando
I visit my brother from time to time	Visito a mi hermano de vez en cuando
One moment	Un momento
«Let's go!» «One moment. I must finish this letter»	—¡Vámonos! —Un momento. Tengo que terminar esta carta
At least	Por lo menos
He is at least fifty	Tiene por lo menos cincuenta años
By return	A vuelta de correo
He answered my letter by return	Contestó a mi carta a vuelta de correo
Let me see	Veamos
«What's the time?» «Let me see. It's 6.30»	—¿Qué hora es? —Déjame ver. Son las 6 y media

Oh, dear!	¡Caramba!
Oh, dear! I've lost my umbrella!	¡Caramba! ¡He perdido mi paraguas!
What is it? What's the matter?	¿Qué ocurre? ¿Qué pasa?
How can I help confusing them? *	¿Cómo puedo evitar el confundirlos?

Un verbo empleado después de *help*, usado en este sentido, va en gerundio.

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Harry llegan al hotel.

Barbara: **No, darling, I don't confuse things easily.**

Harry: **Well, you do from time to time.**

(Al regente.)

Recep-tionist: **Have you a room reserved for Sallis, please?**

One moment, please, sir.

Barbara: **Oh, I do hope it's the room I wanted. They have a double room which overlooks the park. That's what I asked for — it's the best room they have.**

Recept.: *(A Harry.)*

Sallis, did you say, sir? I'm afraid we have no room reserved for Mr. Sallis here.

Barbara: **But didn't you get the letter I wrote?**

Recept.: **I'm sorry, Madam, we didn't.**

Barbara: **But I posted it at least a week ago.**

Recept.: **If we'd received it, you would have had a reply. We always answer letters by return.**

Peter: **Are you sure you posted the letter, Mother?**

Barbara: **Of course I am! I remember sticking the stamps on and sealing it —**

Harry: **Well — we won't argue. Have you any other rooms vacant?**

Recept.: **Let me see! There's the one by the lift on the second floor — Number 260. I think it was still free this afternoon.**

Harry: **Oh, good!**

Recept.: **No, No. 260's taken. I'm afraid we're full at this time of the year, sir. You could fill a couple of trains with all the tourists and baggage that have arrived only today!**

Barbara: **Oh, dear, what are we going to do?**

Recept.: **Well, if we can help in any other way. The Gloucester Hotel is always —**

Barbara: **Gloucester? Did you say Gloucester?**

Harry: **What's the matter?**

Barbara:	**I've suddenly remembered.**
Harry:	**What? What is it?**
Barbara:	**There was the Gloucester Hotel and — the Leicester Hotel, on the other side of the square.**
Harry:	**Which did you write to?**
Barbara:	**Well — I must confess — I think it was the Leicester.**
Harry:	**Oh, darling, you really are hopeless.**
Barbara	**I'm sorry. These names are so strange, and they are pronounced quite differently from the way they're spelt. How can I help confusing them?**
Harry:	**You must learn them, darling — that's all!**

Los pronombres relativos

That, which y *who*

Who (y su forma objetiva *whom*) se emplea como pronombre relativo refiriéndose a personas; cuando se trata de cosas, se usa *which.*

He is the man who came yesterday	Es el hombre que vino ayer
The man whom I saw is here	El hombre a quien vi está aquí
The book which I read is there	El libro que yo leí está ahí

That puede emplearse en lugar de *which* o *who.* Sin embargo, *that*, contrariamente a *which* o *who*, se usa para determinar una cosa o persona de entre otras. Observe la diferencia entre estas dos frases:

My brother, who is in Australia, sent me this book

y

My brother that is in Australia sent me this book

En la primera oración *who* rige una cláusula no determinante (u oración subordinada explicativa); se limita a decirnos algo accesorio sobre el hermano del que escribe: que está en Australia. A juzgar por esta frase exclusivamente, podría ser el único hermano del que escribe.

En la segunda frase el empleo de *that* rige una cláusula determinante (u oración subordinada determinativa), la que distingue entre varias cosas o personas. Queda, pues, implícito que el que escribe tiene varios hermanos pero se refiere precisamente al que está en Australia.

Por consiguiente, en cláusulas que son puramente descriptivas y no determinantes debe emplearse *which* y *who.*

The house, which is beautiful, stands near the river	La casa, que es hermosa, se levanta cerca del río
Keats, who was an English writer, died in 1821	K., que era un escritor inglés, murió en 1821

Obsérvese que este tipo de cláusulas queda separado del resto de la oración por comas, lo que no ocurre cuando se trata de cláusulas determinantes.

CUÁNDO DEBE USARSE *that*.

Por consiguiente *that* se emplea, por lo general, en lugar de *which* y *who*, en cláusulas que son determinantes, y puede usarse en las siguientes circunstancias:

a) Tras de comienzos de frase como *It is...*, *It was...*, etc.

I do hope it's the room that I wanted	Confío que sea la habitación que yo quería
It wasn't the food that he disliked but the hard beds	No era la comida lo que le desagradaba, sino las camas duras

b) Después de un superlativo y de las palabras *only*, *all* y *every*.

It's the best room that they have	Es la mejor habitación que tienen
He's the only customs officer that I've ever met	Es el único oficial de aduanas que he encontrado hasta ahora
She believed every word that he said	Ella creía todo lo que él decía

c) Cuando el relativo se refiere a personas y a cosas.

The tourists and baggage that arrived here today	Los turistas y el equipaje que han llegado hoy aquí
The people and events that are described in this book	Las gentes y los acontecimientos que se describen en este libro

OMISIÓN DEL RELATIVO.

En muchos de los ejemplos precedentes puede omitirse el pronombre relativo. Ello se debe a que el relativo no es el sujeto de su cláusula.

The man (whom) I saw is here	El hombre que vi está aquí
The book (which) I read is there	El libro que leí está allí
Didn't you get the letter (that) I wrote?	¿No recibiste la carta que escribí?
She believed every word (that) he said	Ella creía todo lo que él decía
It's the best room (that) they have	Es la mejor habitación que tienen

Pero en las frases siguientes, como quiera que el relativo es también el sujeto, no puede omitirse.

They have a double room which overlooks the park	Tienen una habitación de matrimonio que da al parque
The business man, who talked to you yesterday, has two cars	El hombre de negocios que te habló ayer tiene dos coches

What EN FRASES QUE NO SON INTERROGATIVAS.

En tales frases, *what* tiene el significado de «lo que».

That's what I asked for	Eso es lo que pedí
She gave him what he wanted	Ella le dio lo que él quería

The one, the ones.

Se emplean estos pronombres cuando queremos evitar la repetición de una palabra.

«Have you a room vacant?»	—¿Tiene una habitación libre?
«There's the one by the lift on the second floor»	—Hay la de junto al ascensor en el segundo piso
I like this car better than the one you bought	Me gusta este coche más que el que te compraste

Números

Obsérvese que cuando los ingleses hablan de números compuestos de tres cifras a menudo los descomponen. *Room 260* puede decirse *Room two sixty* o *Room two hundred and sixty.*

Preposiciones

To stick stamps ON *a letter*
IN *any other way*
ON *the other side of the square*
Differently FROM

Verbos irregulares

	Presente	Pretérito	Pret. perfecto
to learn	I learn	I learnt	I have learnt
to spell	I spell	I spelt	I have spelt
to stick	I stick	I stuck	I have stuck
to write	I write	I wrote	I have written

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya los pronombres relativos (no determinantes) necesarios.

Ejemplo:

The Houses of Parliament, ... in Westminster, are historic buildings. The Houses of Parliament, which *are in Westminster, are historic buildings.*

1. *My uncle, ... visits us every year, is arriving tomorrow.*
2. *The hotel, ... has more than 200 rooms, is on the corner of the square.*
3. *The room, ... was vacant, overlooked Piccadilly Circus.*
4. *The visitor, ... was German, spoke English very well.*
5. *The tourist celebrated his birthday, ... was yesterday, in Paris.*
6. *The balloon, ... was yellow, flew over the house.*
7. *Mrs. Robinson, ... was exhausted, slept on the floor.*
8. *The couple, ... had lost their baggage. felt hopeless.*

II. Incluya el relativo determinante necesario en las frases siguientes.

1. *The pen ... I was using was hers.*
2. *Did you read the book ... I wrote?*
3. *The only stamp ... was stuck on fell off.*
4. *The English writer ... died in Rome was called John Keats.*
5. *The tailor ... makes these excellent suits lives in a small house.*
6. *She was the only wife ... really loved Henry VIII.*
7. *The woman ... couldn't help telling the truth has lost her friends.*
8. *All the ships ... arrived last night have now left.*

III. Combine las frases siguientes empleando relativos determinantes y no determinantes. Cuando ambos sean posibles, escriba los dos, indicando cual es cual. Tal vez tenga que modificar las frases. ¡No olvide las comas!

Ejemplo:

The man came into the room. He was standing by the door.
The man, who was standing by the door, came into the room. (no determinante).
The man who was standing by the door came into the room. (determinante).

1. *The meal was delicious. You served it yesterday.*
2. *Yesterday I met Mr. Smith. He has just come back from Australia.*
3. *Have you lost the book? I gave it to you last week.*
4. *The train is late. It should have arrived an hour ago.*
5. *What was the name of the film? You saw it last night.*
6. *Please bring me the letters. They were on that table.*
7. *The invention is wonderful. It is his.*
8. *This is the inflatable umbrella. I used it in England last month.*

IV. Añada el relativo adecuado. Si puede omitirse, enciérrelo entre paréntesis. Cuando existan, escriba las dos posibilidades.

Ejemplo:

Have you seen the book ... I was reading?
Have you seen the book (that) I was reading?

1. *This was the house ... Jack built.*
2. *Mr. Smith ... works at the post office, has very little money.*
3. *What is the name of the girl ... lives next door?*
4. *He's the tallest man ... I've ever seen.*
5. *Bring me all the books ... are on the table.*

V. Sustituya las palabras en redondo por frases sinónimas tomadas de la conversación.

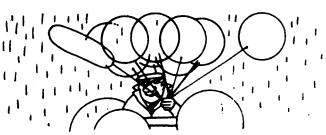
1. I'm sorry *you're too late.*
2. What's the matter?
3. *How can I* avoid *confusing them?*
4. *They have* a room for two *which overlooks the park.*
5. *He answered my letter* immediately.

VI. Incluya las preposiciones correctas.

1. *He writes to me ... time ... time.*
2. *Please stick the stamps ... the envelope for me.*
3. *You can't learn English ... any other way.*
4. *The church is there, and I live ... the other side of the street.*
5. *Dogs eat differently ... most men and women.*

VII. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Esta es la muchacha a quien amo.*
2. *Es el mejor escritor que Inglaterra ha dado nunca.*
3. *De vez en cuando, el ascensor que hay en el hotel Gloucester se para antes de llegar al segundo piso.*
4. *Tenéis libertad de discutir sobre lo que él dijo.*
5. *Debes pronunciar Leicester de forma diferente de la que se escribe.*
6. *Recibió el equipaje que (él) había perdido.*
7. *Lo siento pero no sellé la carta que me diste.*
8. *No contestará la carta a vuelta de correo porque te olvidaste de pegar un sello en ella.*
9. *¿Compraste el regalo que prometiste hacerme (darme)?*
10. *Es la película más extraña que he visto..*
11. *¿Todavía no has aprendido cómo deletrearlo?*
12. *El hombre de negocios reservó una habitación doble que daba al mar.*
13. *¿Qué culpa tengo yo de confundir lo que me dijo, querida, si estoy sordo?*
14. *«¡Caramba! ¿Qué pasa? ¿No está todo el mundo feliz?»*
15. *Al turista le gusta más este hotel que el del otro lado de la plaza.*



Lección 7

VOCABULARIO

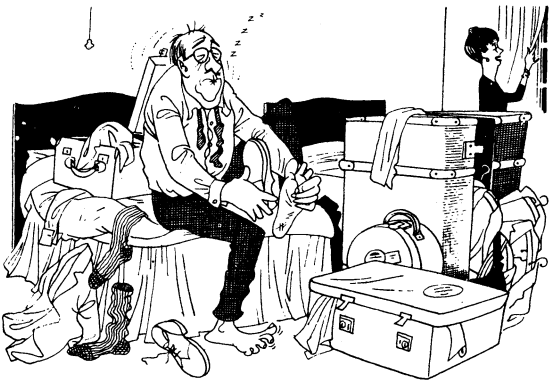
complexion	cutis	**outlook**	aspecto, perspectiva
crazy	loco		
cream	*(adj.)* crema	**parents**	padres
depress	deprimir	**reliable**	de confianza
engaged	comprometido (en matrimonio)	**settle**	establecerse (en un país)
enjoy (oneself)	gozar, divertirse	**soft**	blando
grandchildren	nietos	**support oneself**	mantenerse
involve oneself	comprometerse	**sure**	seguro (confiado en sí mismo)
marriage	matrimonio		
marry	casarse	**sweet**	gentil, dulce
mirror	espejo	**take place**	realizarse
nationality	nacionalidad	**wedding**	boda
naturalize	naturalizarse		

MODISMOS

Lots of *	Mucho. Montones de
She has lots of money	Tiene montones de dinero
To put (your)self out for someone	Desvivirse por alguien
Although he had a lot to do, he put himself out for me and helped me with my work	Aunque tenía mucho que hacer, se desvivió por mí y me ayudó en mi trabajo
To be really oneself again	Recuperarse
Yesterday he seemed very tired, but today he's really himself again	Ayer parecía muy cansado, pero hoy está verdaderamente recuperado
A real beauty	Una auténtica belleza
Cleopatra was a real beauty	C. era una auténtica belleza

* Se emplea generalmente esta expresión en oraciones positivas, en lugar de *much*.

A good figure	Una buena figura
Mary has a pretty face and a good figure	M. tiene una bonita cara y un buen tipo
Between ourselves	Entre nosotros
Between ourselves I don't like him	Entre nosotros, no me gusta (él)



Well it's certainly been a wonderful day

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Harry hablan en su habitación del hotel antes de acostarse.

Barbara: **Well, it's certainly been a wonderful day. I always enjoy myself when lots of things happen.**

Harry: **Everything will be easy now with Peter and Pamela here. They're certainly putting themselves out for us!**

Barbara: **And it's so good to see that Peter's really himself again. He was so tired before he left for England.**

Harry: **Yes, he certainly looks well now.**

Barbara: **Pamela's a sweet girl. A little quiet perhaps, but she seems reliable and very sure of herself.**

Harry: **She's a real beauty too, with that wonderful cream complexion and those soft, dark eyes and that fair hair. She's got a good figure too.**

Barbara: **Yes, Harry. You talk as if I hadn't seen her myself.**

Harry: **No — well — she's a pretty girl.**

Barbara: **I wonder —**

Harry: **What?**

Barbara:	**Have you asked yourself — ?**
Harry:	**Oh, I know, whether Peter's in love with her.**
Barbara:	**Yes — well, between ourselves, I'm not sure that I want Peter to marry an English girl.**
Harry:	**Why not?**
Barbara:	**Well, there's the difference in outlook. Marriage is difficult enough as it is. And then there's the question of whether they could support themselves and of where they would live. Peter might decide to settle in England, and then we'd never see him.**
Harry:	**Yes, but Barbara —**
Barbara:	**We don't know what Pamela's parents are like. And the wedding will have to take place in England. Most of our friends won't be able to come. And if Peter decides to stay here he may become naturalized and then our grandchildren will be a different nationality from us.**
Harry:	**Yes, but —**
Barbara:	**It depresses me to think of our son involving himself in this way!**
Harry:	**But, Barbara, are you crazy? You don't even know they're engaged!**

Pronombres reflexivos

Los pronombres reflexivos *myself*, *yourself*, etc., se emplean cuando el sujeto del verbo es al mismo tiempo el complemento.

Have you asked yourself?	¿Te lo has preguntado a ti mismo?
There's the question of whether they could support themselves	Está el problema de si podrían mantenerse (alimentarse, vestirse, etc.)
It depresses me to think of our son involving himself in this way	Me preocupa pensar en nuestro hijo comprometiéndose de este modo

Pronombres reflexivos después de preposiciones

Estos pronombres se emplean también después de ciertas preposiciones cuando se hace referencia al propio sujeto de la oración.

She seems reliable and sure of herself	Parece digna de confianza y segura de sí misma
He bought some cigarettes for himself	Se compró unos cigarrillos
She sends letters to herself	Se envía cartas a sí misma

Sin embargo, con preposiciones de tiempo y lugar, se emplea en inglés el pronombre personal en lugar del reflexivo.

The soldier heard the animal behind him	El soldado oyó al animal tras sí
We have the whole day before us	Tenemos todo el día para nosotros
The secretary shut the door after her	La secretaria cerró la puerta tras sí

Uso enfático

Los mismos pronombres tienen también un uso puramente enfático, y pueden colocarse a continuación del propio nombre, o al final de la oración.

Do it yourself	Hazlo tú mismo
The general, himself, took us into the house	El general, en persona, nos llevó dentro de la casa
The boy (himself) finished his homework, himself	El muchacho (mismo) terminó sus deberes de casa por sí mismo

En inglés hay muchos verbos no reflexivos que son reflexivos en español. Véanse los que siguen:

I wonder how you are	Me pregunto cómo estás
I feel happy	Me siento feliz
I cut my finger	Me corté el dedo
I hurt my arm	Me lastimé el brazo
I woke up at eight o'clock	Me desperté a las ocho
I went to sleep immediately	Me dormí inmediatamente
I left after lunch	Me fui después de la comida
I married a business woman	Me casé con una mujer de negocios

Enjoy es un falso verbo para usarlo en este sentido. Pues siendo un verbo transitivo, no puede emplearse sin complemento. Si le sigue otro verbo debe ir en gerundio.

The Englishman enjoyed himself in Paris	El inglés se divirtió en París
The Frenchman enjoys drinking good wine	Al francés le encanta beber buen vino

Usos idiomáticos

Como se aprecia por esta lista, en inglés los pronombres reflexivos entran en muchas expresiones idiomáticas:

He was not himself at the party	No se encontraba en forma en la reunión
The student was quite sure of himself	El estudiante estaba muy seguro de sí mismo
The clerk involved himself with the girl	El empleado se comprometió con la muchacha
The workman earned so little it was difficult for him to support himself	El obrero ganaba tan poco que le era difícil mantenerse
The hotel waiter put himself out for us	El camarero del hotel se desvivió por nosotros
Between ourselves he's crazy	Entre nosotros (él) está loco

Preposiciones

Obsérvense los empleos siguientes:

To be IN *love with someone*
To leave FOR *somewhere*
To be engaged TO *someone*
To be sure OF *yourself*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to put	I put	I put	I have put

EJERCICIOS

I. Coloque, cuando sea necesario, el pronombre reflexivo que corresponda en los espacios en blanco.

1. *They lost ... in the wood.*
2. *I remember ... my days in the army without pleasure.*
3. *The visitor sat ... on the chair.*
4. *You are very kind to put ... out for me like that.*
5. *We enjoyed ... when we visited Germany.*
6. *How can you be ... when you are never honest?*
7. *She looked at ... in the mirror.*
8. *I woke ... up at six o'clock because I had to leave for London at eight.*
9. *Don't feel ... depressed because nothing has taken place.*

II. Complete estas frases, para darles énfasis, con las formas en *self* adecuadas.

Ejemplo:

It was painted by the artist ...
It was painted by the artist himself.

1. *The man ... was the murderer.*
2. *The book ... is good but the pictures are bad.*
3. *I can't do it ... but John can.*
4. *They ... are not reliable.*
5. *He ... was engaged to a Swedish girl.*
6. *The celebration ... took place outside the church.*
7. *She ... was in love with her employer.*
8. *We shall do it ...*

III. Sustituya las expresiones o palabras en redondo por frases adecuadas tomadas de la conversación, que tengan un significado similar.

1. Do they love *each other?*
2. He went *to Beirut yesterday.*
3. *She's* extremely attractive.
4. *He didn't seem to be* as he usually is.
5. *She has* a body that is neither too fat nor too thin.
6. *He was quite* confident *as far as the exam was concerned.*
7. I don't want to tell anyone but you.
8. *The clerk at the tourist office* worked hard and spent a lot of time *for us.*
9. *If you don't work you will find it difficult to* earn enough money.

IV. Inclúya la preposición conveniente.

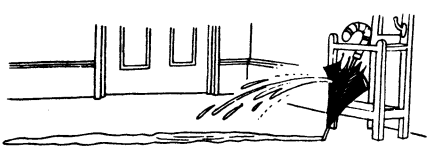
1. *I am leaving ... Berlin tomorrow.*
2. *The engineer was in love ... the policeman's daughter.*
3. *... ourselves you must be more careful.*
4. *She is very practical and down ... earth.*
5. *Before we met I heard so much ... you.*
6. *Don't involve yourself ... that business.*
7. *The dog is afraid ... his master.*
8. *Don't put yourself out ... us.*

V. Verbos irregulares; el presente perfecto y el pretérito. Ponga el verbo entre paréntesis en la forma correcta.

1. *He has just (to put) the book on the table.*
2. *We (to sit) here for half an hour.*
3. *The boy (to stick) the stamp on the envelope this morning.*
4. *I never (to keep) a dog when I was in France.*
5. *We (to understand) you the first time.*
6. *Yes, I (to read) one of Dickens' works.*
7. *Now he (to forget) what he wanted to say.*

VI. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Ayer se sentía muy cansado, pero ahora está realmente en forma.*
2. *Al cruzar la calle apresuradamente, un automóvil se le acercó por detrás.*
3. *Mis padres se desvivieron por mí cuando estuve de vacaciones.*
4. *El mismo quería cambiar de nacionalidad.*
5. *El empleado se resarció de lo que había perdido.*
6. *Entre nosotros, ella no es tan formal (tan de confianza) como parece.*
7. *La asistenta (charwoman) tenía mal tipo, pero un cutis bueno.*
8. *No estaba comprometida, pero le gustaba pensar en el matrimonio y en todos los hijos y nietos que tendría algún día.*
9. *John se casó con una mujer que sabía cuidar de sí misma.*
10. *El rey, en persona, llegó cuando el ministro estaba celebrando el cumpleaños de su hijo.*
11. *Me pregunto* (wonder) *si te dormirás si te sientas ahí.*
12. *Su vida fue ajetreada al instalarse en un país donde se desarrollaba una guerra.*
13. *Se naturalizó hace quince años, y luego se casó con una muchacha de puntos de vista* (outlook) *completamente diferentes, que por fortuna le dio muchos hermosos niños.*
14. *Mi hermano estaba tan deprimido que se marchó inmediatamente de casa.*
15. *Pedro está loco para estar enamorado de una muchacha como ésa.*



Lección 8

VOCABULARIO

annoy	disgustar, enfadar	**golfer**	jugador de golf
ball	pelota	**gossip**	charla insustancial
bear	sostener, soportar, dar a luz	**headline**	titular, encabezamiento
bee	abeja	**kiss**	besar; beso
be born	nacer	**news item**	noticia
be buried in	estar enterrado o inmerso en	**newspaper**	periódico
		obviously	indudablemente
break up	interrumpir, terminar	**print**	impresión, impreso
club	pala (para golpear la pelota)	**recent**	reciente
		report	informe
crime	delito	**ridiculous**	ridículo
defeat	derrota; derrotar	**sensational**	sensacional
determination	decisión	**steal**	robar
discussion	discusión	**sting**	picar, aguijonear
divorce	divorciar	**strike**	golpear
exaggerate	exagerar	**swear**	jurar
false teeth	dientes postizos	**swing**	balancear, oscilar
freeze	helar, congelar	**tear**	desgarrar, romper
fresh	fresco	**trivial**	trivial
game	juego	**wear**	usar (ropas)
golf	golf	**win**	vencer

MODISMOS

To be broke	Estar sin blanca
I haven't a penny. I'm broke	No tengo un penique. Estoy sin blanca
To be stung by a defeat (or by what someone says or does)	Picarse o molestarse por una derrota (o por lo que dice o hace alguien)
I was so stung by his words that I struck him in the face	Me molestaron tanto sus palabras que le abofeteé

All the same - nevertheless	De todas formas - sin embargo
He was ill but he worked hard all the same	Estaba enfermo, mas no obstante trabajó de firme
To break up a discussion, meeting, etc.	Terminar una discusión, reunión, etcétera
We met at 6.00 p.m. and broke up the discussion at 8.00	Nos reunimos a las seis de la tarde y cortamos la discusión a las ocho

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Harry, Pamela y Peter charlan sobre los periódicos que leen, sentados en el salón del hotel Leicester.

Barbara: **Oh, these newspaper headlines are difficult to understand. Listen, what does this one mean? «Broke - Stole Frozen Food»?**

Peter: **It means the man was broke: he had no money, so he stole some frozen food — food that is frozen to keep it fresh.**

Barbara: **Oh, I see — but listen to this: «Stung by defeat»! «Obviously stung by his defeat yesterday, Smithers swung and struck with great determination and finally won this afternoon.»**

Peter: **Oh, Smithers is a golfer: it means that stung or annoyed by his recent defeat he swung his club and struck the ball in a very determined way this afternoon and won the game.**

Harry: **You're certainly clever at headlines, Peter. What newspaper are you reading?**

Peter: **I've chosen the Guardian this morning. After reading some of the newspapers Mother's got there, I swore I'd never do so again —**

Pamela: **Oh, don't exaggerate. They're not as bad as that.**

Barbara: **But listen to this. What on earth does it mean? «Twenty and Never been Kissed.»**

Peter: **It means that the girl is twenty years old and that she's never been kissed.**

Barbara: **What a ridiculous news item! I agree with Peter. Some newspapers really are trivial — full of gossip, divorce and crime.**

Harry: **All the same you've certainly been buried in them for the last quarter of an hour!**

Barbara: **That isn't true! The only good thing that you can say about these newspapers is that the print and the pictures are**

excellent. Listen, here's a sensational report about a man who stole his brother's false teeth.

Harry: **You see, it does interest you —**

Peter: **No, but many English papers are excellent. If you read the Times or the Guardian or —**

Harry: **I think we should break up this discussion.**

Pamela: **Yes, what are we going to do this morning? You spoke of going to see someone, Mr. Sallis.**

Harry: **Yes — I think I'll phone this business friend of mine.**

Pamela: **Would you like to see some of the shops with me, Mrs. Sallis?**

Barbara: **That's very kind of you. Could we go to the one where you bought that lovely dress you're wearing? I liked the one you wore yesterday too.**

Pamela: **All right —**

Barbara: **After reading those newspapers, I feel that everyone we meet will either be divorced or wearing someone else's false teeth.**

Pamela: **You ought to read some different newspapers tomorrow.**

Verbos irregulares

Tal vez encuentre el estudiante dificultad en aprender los verbos irregulares, pero es imposible hablar inglés bien sin conocerlos, razón por la que dedicamos a la cuestión la mayor parte de esta lección, a fin de proporcionarle más práctica. La mayoría de los verbos irregulares caen dentro de ciertos grupos fácilmente identificables, de acuerdo con la manera en que forman su pretérito y su participio pasado. Aquí tenemos, por ejemplo, una lista de trece, dispuestos en tres grupos. En el primero, el pretérito y el participio pasado son idénticos. En el grupo segundo, el participio pasado tiene la terminación *-en*. En el grupo tercero, termina en *n(e)*.

I	Presente	Pretérito	Pret. perfecto
to sting	I sting	I stung	I have stung
to strike	I strike	I struck	I have struck
to swing	I swing	I swung	I have swung
to win	I win	I won	I have won
II			
to break	I break	I broke	I have broken
to choose	I choose	I chose	I have chosen
to freeze	I freeze	I froze	I have frozen
to speak	I speak	I spoke	I have spoken
to steal	I steal	I stole	I have stolen

III

to bear	I bear	I bore	I have borne
to swear	I swear	I swore	I have sworn
to tear	I tear	I tore	I have torn
to wear	I wear	I wore	I have worn

Significados figurados

Obsérvese la diferencia entre el empleo literal y el coloquial de los verbos siguientes:

Broke

Literal:

The boy broke the window	El chico rompió la ventana

Figurado:

As he spends a lot and earns a little he is broke	Como gasta mucho y gana poco, está sin blanca

Break up:

Literal:

Please break up the chocolate into pieces	Por favor, parte el chocolate en trozos

Figurado:

The police will break up the meeting	La policía disolverá la reunión

Stung:

Literal:

He was stung by a bee	Fue picado por una abeja

Figurado:

He was stung by his enemy's insults	Los insultos de su enemigo le escocieron

To be born = **nacer**

Éste es un verbo muy curioso en inglés. En realidad, es la forma pasiva de *bear*, pero en este sentido el participio se escribe sin *e: born.*

He was born in 1926	Nació en 1926
Many children were born after the war	Muchos niños nacieron después de la guerra

Preposiciones

Difficult TO *understand*
To be clever (good) AT *something*
The good thing ABOUT *this newspaper*
To agree WITH *someone*
To be buried IN *a newspaper*
A report ABOUT *a man*
To speak OF *doing something*

EJERCICIOS

I. Complete las frases siguientes incluyendo la preposición correcta.

1. *The old man was buried ... his newspaper and didn't hear me.*
2. *I don't agree ... what you say.*
3. *She's a real beauty and is also good ... her work.*
4. *This report ... the divorce is exaggerated.*
5. *He is always getting ... trouble.*
6. *Please protect him ... his enemies.*
7. *I agreed ... help you ... time ... time.*
8. *Were you speaking ... my new book?*

II. Escriba el tiempo pasado correcto del verbo en estas frases. (Presente perfecto o pretérito.)

1. *He (to strike) the ball with great strength and (to win) the game just before lunch.*
2. *The water just (to freeze).*
3. *The day before I (to be born) my mother was (to sting) by a bee.*
4. *He (to choose) all the right answers at the exam.*
5. *They (to steal) my money before the meeting (to break up), and I was really (to break).*
6. *Yesterday, we (to swear) to help you and we will.*
7. *I'm afraid I (to tear) the newspaper so it is difficult to read.*
8. *The golfer (to win) one game and is playing the next.*
9. *She (to bear) the news of her husband's defeat well, at first.*
10. *He (to swing) his stick and hit them.*

III. Diga por lo menos quince-veinte frases a base de cada una de estas tablas y luego escriba diez.

1)

I			*John*
We	*agree*		*you*
They			*my father*
		with	*your decision*
He			*the committee*
	agrees		*the majority*
She			

2)

I *We* *They*	*agree*	*to help you* *to come tomorrow* *to write again*
He *She*	*agrees*	*to try next year* *to meet next week* *to travel by air*

3)

I	*am*	*improving*		*doing exercises*
I		*excellent*		*English grammar*
He *She*	*is*	*clever* *good*	*at*	*understanding headlines*
They *We*	*are*	*poor* *weak*		*translations*
You		*getting better*		*French*

IV. Repaso de expresiones. Traduzca al inglés (ejemplos de lecciones 5-9).

1. *Lo siento, pero estamos llenos (tenemos todo lleno) en esta época del año.*
2. *¿Cómo puedo evitar el confundirlos?*
3. *(Ellos) están haciendo cuanto pueden para que nos sintamos a gusto (como en casa).*
4. *No estoy segura de querer que Peter se case con una muchacha inglesa.*
5. *Puede llegar a naturalizarse, y entonces nuestros nietos tendrán una nacionalidad diferente a la nuestra.*
6. *Después de leer algunos de los periódicos que madre consiguió allí, juré que nunca volvería a hacerlo.*
7. *¿Qué demonios significa eso?*
8. *Creo que deberíamos cortar esta discusión.*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El jugador (de golf) osciló su pala tres veces sin golpear la pelota.*
2. *Siempre está sin blanca: no se le dan muy bien los negocios (no es muy bueno en).*
3. *Mi tío se picó por las informaciones de los periódicos sobre el divorcio de su hijo.*
4. *Toda esta charla insustancial sobre el delito indudablemente le molesta.*
5. *La comida congelada se conservó fresca durante cinco meses.*
6. *Su (de él) paraguas golpeó la taza, que cayó al suelo.*
7. *Millones de personas nacen todos los meses.*
8. *Habló sobre la forma en que había robado el cuadro.*
9. *Ella ganó el juego y su padre le dio un fuerte (grande) beso.*
10. *Su madre de ella cortó la discusión y juró que no los dejaría volver a discutir.*
11. *El muchacho eligió el periódico más ridículo y sensacionalista que pudo hallar.*
12. *Acaba de romperse (él) la chaqueta.*
13. *Esta noticia reciente exagera la derrota del general.*
14. *Los titulares son sensacionalistas. De todas formas, la impresión y los grabados son muy buenos.*
15. *Ella llevaba en la boda un precioso vestido.*

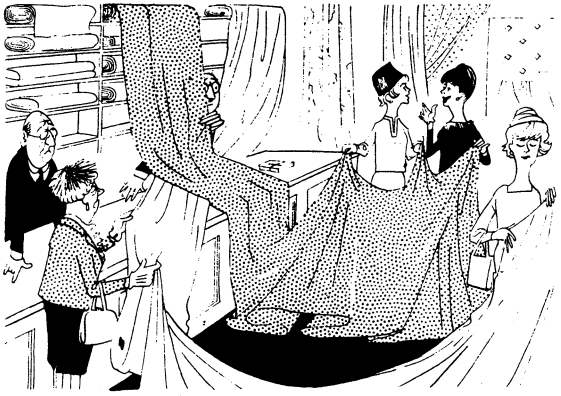
Lección 9

VOCABULARIO

aim	apuntar, tirar a	**hesitantly**	vacilante
carpet	alfombra	**laugh**	reír
ceiling	techo	**mock**	mofar (se)
coin	moneda	**painting**	pintura, cuadro
cover	*(v.)* cubrir, *(s.)* cobertor	**parchment**	vitela, pergamino
		price	precio
cushion	cojín	**shade**	pantalla (de lámpara)
decorate	decorar		
drawing-room	sala	**shopkeeper**	tendero
fireplace	chimenea	**shoot**	disparar
flat	piso, apartamento	**shout**	gritar, vocear
furnish	amueblar	**sofa**	sofá
gay	alegre	**throw**	arrojar, tirar
guinea	guinea	**tiny**	minúsculo
hang	colgar	**velvet**	terciopelo
helpless	desamparado, desvalido		

MODISMOS

I can just see	Puedo imaginarme
I can just see you in that dress	Puedo imaginarte con ese vestido
In addition to	Además de
In addition to my usual work I am writing a book	Además de mi trabajo habitual, estoy escribiendo un libro



It would make wonderful curtains.

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Pamela salen de compras.

Barbara: **Look at this material. Isn't it beautiful? It would make wonderful curtains. I can just see them in the drawing-room at home.**

Pamela: **It's quite cheap too; only fifty pence a yard.**

Barbara: **This is attractive, too. It would make very good cushions to put on our sofa.**

Pamela: **I've got a yellow cover on my bed in my flat here in London. It's very gay.**

Barbara: **I love decorating and furnishing rooms.**

Pamela: **I do, too. I decorated the dining-room in my parents' house at Puddleton.**

Barbara: **What's Puddleton?**

Pamela: **It's a tiny village. I was at school there. But as I was saying, a friend sold me a painting of his which I put over the fireplace. Then above the table I hung a lamp with a parchment shade.**

Barbara: **It sounds beautiful. Oh, do look at this velvet. How much is it?**

Pamela: **It's more expensive. A guinea a yard.**

Barbara: **A guinea? What on earth's that?**

Pamela: **It's one pound and five pence—what we used to call twenty-one shillings.**

Barbara: **Oh, you're laughing at me! Don't tell me that in addition to having twelve pennies in a shilling and twenty shillings in a pound, you also had twenty-one shillings in a guinea?**

Pamela: **Yes, but you see, there hasn't been a guinea coin for a long time now. The word is only used to show prices in shops. Shopkeepers like it. It makes their goods seem cheaper. «Twenty guineas» looks very much like «twenty pounds» but it's really twenty-one.**

Barbara: **As we're talking of buying things, Pamela, I'd like to get you a present. You're being so kind and it was your birthday yesterday.**

Pamela: **Oh, no — why should you?**

Barbara: **Choose something yourself. It's more practical that way. Anything up to two pence.**

Pamela: **Two pence?**

Barbara: **No — what am I saying? Two pounds, I mean. I'm sorry. Your English money makes me feel quite helpless!**

Preposiciones de lugar

On, in, at, over, above

En inglés, las preposiciones se usan de forma muy diversa; a menudo son idiomáticas, y con frecuencia resulta muy difícil elegir la que conviene después de ciertos verbos y adjetivos. Además, una palabra usada como preposición puede emplearse también como adverbio con un significado completamente diferente.

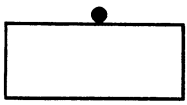
En esta selva, incluso estudiantes adelantados confunden a menudo las preposiciones más sencillas o cometen el error de traducir literalmente las preposiciones usadas en español.

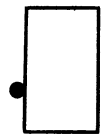
En este libro hay muchas frases en que las preposiciones se emplean en sentido idiomático. La única forma de aprenderlas consiste en practicarlas mediante ejercicios, lecturas o conversaciones.

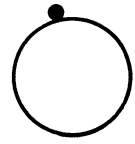
Mas en esta lección, como en otras posteriores, trataremos de diferenciar y estudiar ciertas categorías de preposición que si se consideran como un grupo presentan cierta lógica en su uso. Nos ocuparemos aquí de *on*, *in*, *at*, *over* y *above*, en su empleo exclusivo como preposición de lugar.

on COMO PREPOSICIÓN DE LUGAR

Como preposición de lugar, significa generalmente que algo toca una superficie exterior.







On the table
We have cushions to put on our sofa
Don't leave it on the floor!

En la mesa
Tenemos cojines para poner en el sofá
¡No lo dejes en el suelo!

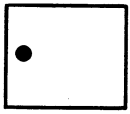
Pero su empleo no se limita a superficies horizontales.

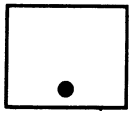
The picture is on the wall	El cuadro está en la pared
There is green paint on the door	Hay pintura verde en la puerta
His shoe is on his foot	Su zapato está en su pie (tiene el zapato puesto)
His hat is on his head	Tiene el sombrero en la cabeza

On indica rara vez movimiento, salvo con unos pocos verbos como *to put.*

Put it on the chair	Ponlo en la silla

In COMO PREPOSICIÓN DE LUGAR.





En contraste con *on*, como preposición de lugar indica *in* que una cosa está encerrada en otra. Ambos objetos pueden estar en contacto o no.

The table is in your room	La mesa está en tu cuarto
It's just used to show the prices in shops	Se emplea solamente para indicar los precios en las tiendas
I've got a yellow cover on my bed in my flat in London	Tengo un cobertor amarillo en mi cama, en mi piso de Londres
There are flowers in your garden	Hay flores en tu jardín

La elección entre *in* y *on* puede ser significativa. Decimos *There are flowers* IN *your garden* porque los jardines están, por lo general, cercados. En relación con la mayoría de las sillas hablamos de *sitting* ON *a chair*, pero refiriéndonos a un sillón podemos decir IN *an armchair* porque estamos rodeados por los brazos.

Al igual que *on*, *in* raramente indica movimiento, excepto con unos pocos verbos como *to put.*

Put it in the box	Ponlo en la caja

At COMO PREPOSICIÓN DE LUGAR.

Refiriéndose a lugar, *at* implica situación en un punto. No hay necesariamente sentido de inclusión o de contacto entre superficies. Si está usted «*at* un lugar», no es preciso que esté usted *in* ni *on*, sino simplemente allí, ligado con el sitio de alguna manera.

I shall meet you at the house	Te encontraré en la casa
He sat at the table	Se sentó a la mesa

Se usa, pues, *at* con cosas tratándose de las cuales sería difícil estar *on* o *in.*

I waited at the bus stop	Esperé en la parada del autobús
He stood at the door	Permaneció en la puerta

Como quiera que la relación de *at* con el lugar es mucho más incorrecta que la de *on* o *in* la empleamos con palabras que no son meros edificios o lugares sino que implican en sí mismos una función especial. Así, diríamos *he is in the school* cuando queremos aludir al local propiamente dicho, pero *at school* cuando nos referimos a ello en el sentido general de lugar donde se estudia. Lo mismo ocurre con palabras similares que representan no meros edificios, sino entidades de alguna clase: *home*, *church*, *concert*, *cinema*, *theatre*, *university*, etc.

Obsérvense los contrastes:

There are beautiful windows in that church	Hay bellas ventanas en esa iglesia

pero

He was at church last Sunday	Estuvo en la iglesia el domingo pasado
The king died in this theatre	El rey murió en este teatro

pero

I saw Romeo and Juliet at the Shakespeare Theatre	Vi «Romeo y Julieta» en el Teatro Shakespeare
Peter is studying at London University	Pedro estudia en la Universidad de Londres
We were at the cinema the whole evening	Estuvimos en el cine toda la tarde
I enjoyed our evening at the concert	Disfruté de nuestra tarde en el concierto
I can just see them in the drawing-room at home	Puedo imaginármelos en la sala de casa

Como *at* se usa frecuentemente cuando ni *in* ni *on* son adecuados, tendemos a emplearlo con lugares que son demasiado pequeños para envolvernos como, por ejemplo, un pequeño pueblo.

I decorated the dining-room in my parents' house at Puddleton	Decoré el comedor de la casa de mis padres en P.

pero

They stayed in London	Permanecieron en L.

At CON *to look*, *to shout*, ETC.

Se emplea *at* con ciertos verbos con sentido de dirección.

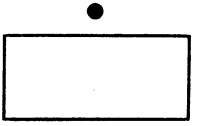
He laughed at us	Se rió de nosotros
She smiled at the soldier	Sonrió al soldado
The teacher shouted at the student	El profesor gritó al estudiante
He aimed at the animal	Apuntó al animal
He threw stones at the birds	Tiró piedras a los pájaros

Es raro que *at* indique movimiento.

Over COMO PREPOSICIÓN DE LUGAR.

a) Sin movimiento.

Puede ser similar a *on*, pero generalmente sin que un objeto toque a otro.



The balloon was over the city	El globo estaba encima de la ciudad
Over the river there was a bridge	Sobre el río había un puente

Si un objeto toca al otro, ello puede implicar que uno cubre al otro.

The carpet lay over the floor	La alfombra estaba en el suelo
The cover was over the bed	El cobertor estaba en la cama
Ice lay over the road	Había hielo en la carretera

b) Con movimiento.

I threw the balls over the wall	Arrojé las pelotas por encima de la tapia

Cuando se emplea *over* con movimiento puede ofrecer la idea de que una cosa cruza otra.

The aeroplane flew over the sea to France	El aeroplano voló sobre el mar a Francia

Con movimiento *over* puede implicar contacto, con la misma idea de cobertura.

The little boy threw tea over me	El chiquillo me echó té encima
It was cold and he pulled his hat over his ears	Hacía frío y se caló el sombrero sobre las orejas

Above COMO PREPOSICIÓN DE LUGAR.

Above es semejante a *over*, si bien lo usamos principalmente cuando queremos poner de relieve que una cosa permanece sobre otra.

They live in the room above us	Viven en la habitación encima de nosotros
Above the table I hung a cloth lamp	Sobre la mesa colgué una lámpara de tela

Arrive in o *at*.

Obsérvese que después del verbo *to arrive*, nunca se emplea *to*. Usamos *in* o *at*, dependiendo, por lo general, de que el lugar sea grande o pequeño.

He arrived in Rome at eight o'clock	Llegó a Roma a las ocho
We shall arrive at the station before you	Llegaremos a la estación antes que usted

PRECIOS Y MEDIDAS.

El artículo indeterminado *a* se emplea a menudo con precios y medidas.

This car is travelling at thirty miles an hour	Este coche viaja a treinta millas por hora
It costs a pound a yard	Cuesta a una libra la yarda

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to fly	I fly	I flew	I have flown
to hang	I hang	I hung	I have hung
to lie	I lie	I lay	I have lain
to throw	I throw	I threw	I have thrown

EJERCICIOS

I. Rellene los blancos con *in, on, at, over* o *above.*

1. *Every Monday I stay ... home.*
2. *She was born in Paris but later she settled ... Madrid.*
3. *Put these books ... the table please, and those ... the shelf.*
4. *The aeroplane flew ... land and sea and soon arrived ... France.*
5. *You shouldn't smile ... strange men.*
6. *He had coins ... his pocket but no money ... the bank.*
7. *We were ... church last Sunday when the sputnik flew over the town.*
8. *The lamp hung ... the table ... which we were all having dinner.*
9. *If you laugh ... him he will shout ... you.*
10. *I don't think he is ... the concert. He told me he would be ... the cinema between seven and ten o'clock.*
11. *The chairs ... this theatre are very hard.*
12. *If you shoot ... the cows the farmer will be furious.*
13. *We do not feel as happy ... this house as ... home.*
14. *The boy threw water all ... the lady as she came into the bathroom.*
15. *Don't sit ... that chair. Sit ... this comfortable armchair.*
16. *Please wait ... this bus stop. Unfortunately I haven't got room ... my car.*
17. *The birds sat ... the roof and then flew away ... the trees.*
18. *With his hat pulled ... his eyes and velvet gloves ... his hands he looked a strange figure.*
19. *The bee flew ... the path to the flowers ... my garden.*
20. *I shall arrive ... his house at five o'clock and wait for you ... the hall.*
21. *The tea is ... the cup which is ... the saucer which is ... the table ... the dining-room ... home.*
22. *Your handkerchief is ... the pocket of your brown suit which is lying ... the bed ... your bedroom.*
23. *I was studying ... Oxford University.*
24. *He lay ... the bed and pulled the sheet ... him.*

II. Coloque las expresiones siguientes en las frases adecuadas.

I can just see; how much is it?; in addition to; let me see; the time of our lives.

1. *I'm not sure ... I think he was born in 1920.*
2. *I like that velvet. Is it expensive? ...*
3. *We had ... when we visited Spain.*
4. *... this painting on the wall above the fireplace in our drawing-room.*
5. *... lending me money he also found me a job.*

III. Diga y escriba diez frases a base de la tabla siguiente.

This velvet		*fifty pence*		*yard.*
The cloth				
This wall-paper	*cost*	*a pound*	*a*	*metre.*
This carpet		*two pounds*		*square foot.*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *La niña puso una moneda en la caja.*
2. *John lleva ahora en el colegio seis años.*
3. *Yo mismo vi un chelín en el sofá ayer tarde.*
4. *Mientras andábamos, la estrella estaba sobre nosotros.*
5. *Siempre le grita a su tía sorda.*
6. *Me gusta esa pintura alegre. Me refiero a esa que está colgada en la pared sobre la chimenea. ¿Cuánto cuesta?*
7. *El maestro sonrió al político porque parecía tan desvalido.*
8. *Había una gran abeja en el techo.*
9. *Puedo imaginarme esa alfombra en el suelo de nuestra sala.*
10. *Había un gran cojín amarillo en cada silla del comedor, en el piso de nuestra casa.*
11. *Apuntó al pájaro y yo hice lo mismo.*
12. *El tendero dice que este terciopelo cuesta a una guinea la yarda. No puedo pagar ese precio.*
13. *Además de estudiar en (la) Universidad enseñaba inglés a estudiantes extranjeros.*
14. *Puso el cobertor sobre (en) la cama.*
15. *No te rías de él. Eso no está bien.*

Lección 10

VOCABULARIO

buzz	zumbar
dial	marcar (un número de teléfono)
frighten	asustar
insert	introducir
lift	levantar
line	línea (de teléfonos)
nervous	nervioso
pay tone	señal que avisa el final de una llamada en un teléfono público
purr	ronronear
receiver	auricular
receiver rest	soporte del auricular
slot	ranura
successful	próspero, afortunado

MODISMOS

The line's gone dead	Se ha cortado la comunicación
To ring off	Colgar el aparato
Don't ring off yet. I haven't told you everything	No cuelgues aún. No te lo he dicho todo
I'm through	Comunico
Yes, I'm through now. I can hear him	Sí, ahora comunico. Puedo oirlo
To get through	Conseguir comunicación
I got through to him after dialling the right number	Conseguí comunicar con él tras de marcar el húmero correcto
To be cut off	Cortarse la comunicación
I was speaking to John when we were cut off	Estaba hablando con J. cuando nos cortaron
To hold on	Aguardar (al teléfono)
Hold on a minute. I must fetch a pencil and paper	Espera un momento. Tengo que coger papel y lápiz
Well done!	¡Muy bien!
You've passed your exam. Well done!	Has aprobado el examen. ¡Muy bien!

CONVERSACION

Con la ayuda de Peter, Harry trata de telefonear al hombre con quien está en tratos. Llama desde un teléfono del nuevo tipo coin-box *(en el que se introduce una moneda de tres peniques), siendo el sistema de hacer la llamada algo diferente que con el tipo más antiguo.*

Harry: **Now what do I do?**

Peter: **You lift the receiver and dial. Then when you hear the pips — the pay tone — you insert the money.**

Harry: **I see. Let me try.**

(Marca el número.)

I hope the man's there. He should be. My friend said he would certainly be in London now... Oh, there's the pay tone.

Peter: **Insert the coin.**

Harry: **It won't go in.**

Peter: **You're trying to get it into the wrong slot.**

Harry: **Oh dear!**

(Echa la moneda en la ranura indicada.)

That's better. But now the line's gone dead.

Peter: **They probably got tired of waiting and rang off.**

Harry: **It's so confusing. Would you do it, Peter?**

Peter: **I think you should try again yourself, then you'll learn.**

Harry: **Well —**

Peter: **Try once more. I said I would help you and I will, but —**

Harry: **Yes, all right. I** should **learn how to do it. I remember my grandmother, she was so nervous. She would never use a telephone; she was frightened of it. I don't want you to think I feel the same about English telephones. Ah, I'm through!**

Girl: **Hallo! Hallo! Can I help you?**

Harry: **I'd like to speak to Mr. MacAndrew —**

Peter: **Well done!**

Harry: **He's there. The girl told me to hold on a minute. Oh, what's happened? There's that purring noise. We seem to be cut off again.**

Peter: **Yes, Father, of course you are! You put your arm down on the receiver rest. I'll get through for you. Like most successful business men, Father, you're helpless without a secretary!**

Should y *would*

Vamos a ocuparnos de un problema relacionado con la oración condicional: cuándo debemos emplear *should* y cuándo *would* en inglés.*

En la primera persona.

Las gramáticas anticuadas a veces dicen que *should* debe emplearse siempre, en ciertas circunstancias, con la primera persona. En realidad, en el inglés moderno *should* y *would* se usan a menudo indistintamente con *I* y *we*.

Should CON EL SIGNIFICADO DE «DEBERÍA».

La verdadera complicación en la elección de *should* y *would* está en otra parte; en el hecho de que *should* significa también «debería», «convendría».

We should work hard, but I'm so tired	Deberíamos trabajar de firme, pero estoy tan cansado
I should give him a present, but I'm broke	Debería hacerle un regalo, pero estoy sin blanca

Por consiguiente, al elegir entre *should* y *would* en oraciones condicionales, lo más importante es evitar la ambigüedad. Considérese la frase siguiente:

I should help you but I can't	Yo debería ayudarte, pero no puedo

Si queremos evitar esta implicación de obligación tendremos que decir más bien:

I would help you but I can't	Te ayudaría, pero no puedo

Obsérvese también:

We should help you but we don't know how to	Nosotros te ayudaríamos, pero no sabemos cómo

(con el posible sentido de que deberíamos ayudarte)

I should give you the money but I haven't any	Yo te daría el dinero, pero no tengo

(con el posible sentido de que debería darte el dinero)

Naturalmente, en muchos casos el sentido excluye por completo la interpretación de *should* como «debería»; entonces puede emplearse *should* o *would*.

I should invite you if I had enough food	Te invitaría si tuviera comida suficiente

o

I would invite you if I had enough food

* Ambas palabras se contraen frecuentemente en la conversación: *I'd come; he'd go*, etc.

Would: DESEO O VOLUNTAD.

Pero otra cuestión se presenta: el empleo de *would* puede implicar deseo o voluntad por parte del que habla, y así, en la frase precedente, lo más cortés sería, sin duda, decir: *I would invite you*, con lo que queda entendido que me gustaría poder hacerlo.

RESUMEN.

Por tanto, la clave para emplear *should* o *would* en las primeras personas es que si se quiere dar a entender «obligación» debe usarse *should*. En otro caso, o bien si se quiere sugerir «deseo o voluntad» por parte del que habla, debe emplearse *would*. Y es preciso tener cuidado con la ambigüedad.

Would Y *should* EN LA SEGUNDA Y LA TERCERA PERSONAS.

En la segunda y la tercera personas *should* generalmente sólo se emplea con el significado de «debería».

You should try again	Deberías probar otra vez
He would have come if you had invited him	Habría venido si le hubieses invitado
They should have told us they were going	Deberían habernos dicho que se iban
You would be pleasanter if you had better manners	Serías más agradable si tuvieras mejores modales
I hope the man's there. He should be	Confío en que el hombre esté. Debería estar

ESTILO INDIRECTO.

Generalmente *shall* se convierte en *should*, y *will* en *would* en el estilo indirecto.

Directo:

He said: «I will come» — Dijo: «Vendré»

Indirecto:

He said that he would come — Dijo que vendría

Directo:

I insisted: «They shall finish at once» — Insistí: «Han de terminar en seguida»

Indirecto:

I insisted that they should finish at once — Insistí en que deberían terminar en seguida

Mas aquí hemos de tener asimismo cuidado para evitar la ambigüedad originada por el hecho de que *should* significa también «debería».

Directo:

He said: «I shall come»	Dijo: «Vendré»

Indirecto:

He said that he should come	Dijo que él vendría. (Esto puede significar: Dijo que él debería venir)

Por consiguiente, es mejor decir:

He said that he would come	Dijo que él vendría. (Excluyendo toda implicación de obligación)

OTROS USOS DE *would.*

1. *Would* puede emplearse para indicar una costumbre insistente en el pasado.

She would never use a telephone	Jamás quiso usar un teléfono
He would talk for hours	Se pasaba las horas hablando

2. *Would* se emplea también para presentar una pregunta o requerimiento, normalmente en oraciones positivas.

Would you do it?	¿Lo harías?
Would you carry my suitcase for a moment?	¿Querrías llevar mi maleta por un momento?

OTRO EMPLEO DE *should.*

Se emplea también *should* para acentuar la duda después de *if* en frases condicionales en presente.

If he comes	Puede que él venga
If he should come	Puede que venga, pero es improbable

Preposiciones

To be frightened OF *something*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to ring	I ring	I rang	I have rung
to cut	I cut	I cut	I have cut
to hold	I hold	I held	I have held

EJERCICIOS

I. Complete las frases que siguen con *should* o *would.*

1. *You ... have seen him if you had come yesterday.*
2. *He ... hurry if he wants to catch the train.*
3. *I ... certainly buy you a ticket if I had any money.*
4. *His employer told him he ... lose his job if he arrived late.*
5. *If she had seen him it's likely that she ... have told you.*
6. *This picture ... be cleaned before you put it on the wall.*
7. *If he ... come it will be very surprising.*
8. *We ... do anything for you because we want to.*
9. *He ... go to the park every day, even when it was raining.*
10. *The businessman said that his secretary ... type out the paper quickly as he needed it at once.*
11. *... you give me the newspaper please?*
12. *He is the sort of person who ... say that.*
13. *They ... come if they knew you were here.*
14. *They ... come if they want to see him.*
15. *If it ... rain we shall stay at home. but I don't think it's likely.*
16. *You ... lift the receiver and insert the money.*
17. *The customs officer ... be kinder if you were more polite.*
18. *The shopkeeper ... sell these umbrellas without difficulty as they are so cheap.*
19. *I wonder if he ... come to the theatre if we asked him.*
20. *Your wife told you that you ... not spend so much money.*

II. Escriba estas frases en estilo indirecto, sin abreviaturas.

1. *«I'll come late» she said.*
2. *«Will they come later?» I asked.*
3. *«She shall not take it!» the clerk said.*
4. *«They will frighten the children» she said.*
5. *«Does he think Harry will be successful?» she asked.*
6. *«I'll do it because I want to» I said.*
7. *«I'll do it because the teacher told me to» I said.*
8. *«The dog will steal her food» said the housewife.*
9. *«We'll dial the right number» they said.*
10. *«Why will he miss the train every day?» he asked.*

III. Convierta estas frases perentorias en preguntas o requerimientos corteses mediante el empleo de *would* con *like* o con *please*, según convenga.

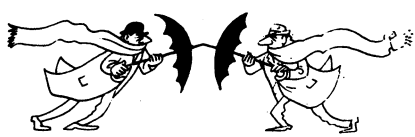
Ejemplo:

He wants to go — *He would like to go*
Do this for me — *Would you do this for me, please?*

1. *Telephone the doctor.*
2. *She wants to see the manager.*
3. *Dial the right number!*
4. *Hold on!*
5. *He wants to telephone his aunt.*
6. *Come to London.*
7. *Lift the receiver.*
8. *They want to buy a ticket.*
9. *Write to me before Sunday.*
10. *Hang the picture on the wall.*

IV. **Traduzca al inglés.**

1. *Me gustaría ir al cine esta noche.*
2. *Me siento por completo desvalido. ¿Querrías marcar el número por mí, por favor?*
3. *Deberías levantar el auricular antes de introducir los peniques.*
4. *Desde luego haríamos lo que dices si tuviéramos tiempo.*
5. *El cajero te devolvería el dinero si se lo pidieras.*
6. *Aunque estaban cansados estoy seguro de que te habrían ayudado.*
7. *El camarero no nos traía agua a menos que pidiéramos vino.*
8. *¿Querrías guardar (poner) esto en tu bolsillo hasta que lo necesite?*
9. *Ella dijo que ellos serían felices si tuvieran éxito.*
10. *El dijo que deberías ir allí ahora.*
11. *Quisiera que ese ruido ronroneante cesara.*
12. *¡Estás demasiado nervioso! ¿Por qué habrías de estar asustado de él?*
13. *¡Desde luego que no puedo comunicar! Se ha cortado la línea.*
14. *¡Aguarda un momento! ¡No cuelgues! ¡Deja que te explique!*
15. *Estuviste muy acertado en terminarlo tú mismo. ¡Muy bien hecho!*



Lección 11

VOCABULARIO

ashtray	cenicero	**mention**	mencionar
beef	carne de vaca	**menu**	minuta
bracelet	pulsera	**millionaire**	millonario
complain	quejarse	**mince**	picar (carne)
cook	cocinero; guisar	**pair**	par(eja)
cottage	casa de campo	**pie**	empanada, pastel
diamond	diamante	**pudding**	budín
difficulty	dificultad	**ring up**	llamar por teléfono
dish (type of food)	plato (manjar)	**roast**	*(v.)* asar; *(adj.)* asado
foreigner	extranjero		
give up	renunciar	**secret**	secreto
jumper	jersey	**settle**	convenir, arreglar
kidney	riñón	**steak**	biftec
material	género, tela	**sweetheart**	querida, amor mío
mash	hacer en puré (patatas)	**wealthy**	rico
		woollen	de lana
manage	componérselas		

MODISMOS

Manage to do something	Arreglárselas para hacer algo
He managed to do all the exercises	Se las arregló para hacer todos los ejercicios
At once	En seguida
Phone call	Llamada telefónica
As well	También

Algunos platos (DISHES) *ingleses*

Roast beef and Yorkshire pudding	Rosbif y budín de Yorkshire
Steak and kidney pie	Especie de empanada de biftec y riñones
Cottage pie	Patatas y carne picada
Mashed potatoes	Puré de patatas cocido al horno
Minced meat	Carne picada

CONVERSACION

Los Sallis y Pamela, sentados en un restaurante de Londres, antes de encargar la comida, charlan sobre lo que han hecho por la mañana.

Barbara: **Did you have a successful morning?**

Harry: **Yes, indeed. We managed to ring up Mr. MacAndrew after a lot of difficulties. I would have given it up but Peter helped me. He told me what to do.**

Peter: **Which was a little different from what you did —**

Harry: **Perhaps. Anyway, everything's settled. Mr MacAndrew knew who I was at once. He must have been expecting my phone call. I just had to suggest a time for our meeting.**

Barbara: **It all sounds very hopeful.**

Peter: **And what did you ladies do this morning?**

Barbara: **We went to hundreds of shops. I'd have liked to buy almost everything but I only bought a pair of shoes, some beautiful material, a couple of ashtrays, a skirt, and a woollen jumper —**

Harry: **Only! You ought to have bought a few diamond bracelets as well! One would think I was a millionaire.**

Peter: **Well, in a week you'll really be wealthy as you'll have sold your inflatable umbrella.**

Harry: **Perhaps, but now I'm poor! You should have remembered that this morning, sweetheart!**

Peter: **Well, what are we going to have to eat?**

Barbara: **I should like something really English. Are there any special English dishes on the menu?**

Pamela: **There's roast beef and Yorkshire pudding, or steak and kidney pie.**

Peter: **And cottage pie. It's made of mashed potatoes and minced meat.**

Harry: **I thought food and cooking were generally bad in England.**

Peter: **Not if you know where to go. I've always eaten very well here. And before you complain about English food today, I'd better tell you a secret.**

Harry: }
Barbara: } **What?**

Peter: **The cooks in this restaurant are all foreigners!**

El futuro perfecto

Ahora que ya tenemos una idea sobre cuándo conviene emplear *will* y *shall*, y *would* y *should*, podemos habérnoslas con otra forma del futuro, el futuro perfecto.

I shall have done it	Lo habré hecho
You will have done it	Lo habrás hecho

¿Cuándo lo empleamos? Cuando hablamos de algo que se realizará en determinado momento futuro. Considérense las oraciones siguientes:

On Sunday he will read your book	El domingo leerá tu libro
In a week you'll be really wealthy	Dentro de una semana serás realmente rico
Next Christmas we shall be together for a long time	En la próxima Navidad estaremos juntos por mucho tiempo

En todas estas frases se emplea en cierto modo el futuro simple porque ninguna de las situaciones a que se hace referencia estará concluida en la época mencionada. Estúdiense ahora, en cambio, estas frases:

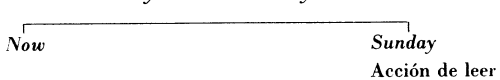
By next Sunday he will have read the book	Para el domingo próximo (él) habrá leído el libro
In a week you will have sold your inflatable umbrella	Dentro de una semana habrás vendido tu sombrilla hinchable
Next Christmas we shall have been together for a long time	En la Navidad próxima habremos estado juntos por mucho tiempo

En todos estos casos se hace referencia a algo que estará terminado antes del momento futuro que se menciona. El libro estará leído. La sombrilla hinchable estará vendida. El tiempo de estar juntos habrá terminado.

Podemos apreciar la diferencia en estos dos diagramas:

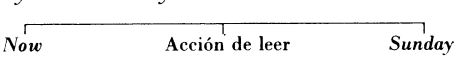
FUTURO

On Sunday he will read your book



FUTURO PERFECTO

By next Sunday he will have read the book



Will have: Should have, ETC.

De la misma manera que *will* se convierte en *would* y *shall* en *should* o *would* cuando se ha expresado en el pasado una idea futura, *will have*

se convierte en *would have* y *shall have* en *should have.* Esto tiene especial aplicación en el estilo indirecto.

He said you would have sold your inflatable umbrella in a week	**Él dijo que tú hubieras vendido tu sombrilla hinchable en el plazo de una semana.**
She said that you would have been together for a long time	**Ella dijo que vosotros habríais estado juntos durante mucho tiempo**
He said he would have finished his book before next Sunday	**Él dijo que habría terminado su libro antes del domingo siguiente**

Ought to have: Should have

El pasado de *ought to* y de *should*, cuando tiene el significado de *debería*, se forma mediante la adición de *have:*

You should have remembered that this morning, sweetheart	Deberías haber recordado eso esta mañana, encanto
You ought to have bought a few diamond bracelets as well	Deberías haber comprado también unas cuantas pulseras de diamantes

Obsérvese, sin embargo, que en las frases precedentes queda implícita la idea de que algo no se ha realizado. Pero si algo se ha hecho, *ought to* y *should* permanecen invariables en el estilo indirecto, en el pasado:

You said I should remember it and I did	Dijiste que debería acordarme, y me acordé
He said I ought to buy a few diamond bracelets so I did	Dijo que yo debería comprar unas cuantas pulseras de diamantes y así lo hice

Must: Had to: Must have

Cuando *must* tiene el significado de obligación perentoria, el pasado es *had to.*

Presente:

I must suggest a time for our meeting	Tengo que proponer una fecha para nuestra reunión

Pasado:

I had to suggest a time for our meeting	Tuve que proponer una fecha para nuestra reunión

Must puede también implicar una conclusión lógica. En este caso el pasado es *must have* con el participio pasado.

Presente:

If he is not ill he must be well	Si no está enfermo debe de estar bien

Pasado:

If he wasn't ill he must have been well	Si no estaba enfermo debe de haber estado bien

Presente:

You must be tired after walking so far	Debes de estar cansado después de ir (andando) tan lejos

Pasado:

You must have been tired after walking so far	Habrás estado muy cansado después de andar tanto

A pair: A couple

A pair se refiere a dos cosas o personas, generalmente diferentes, que a menudo forman un juego.

A pair of gloves	Un par de guantes
A pair of shoes	Un par de zapatos

A couple es otra forma de decir *dos*

A couple of days, months, etc.	Dos días, meses, etc.
We bought a couple of ashtrays	Compramos dos ceniceros

Es interesante la expresión *a married couple*, una pareja, un matrimonio.

Hundreds of, ETC.

Ciertos números se emplean como nombres, a veces puramente de manera aproximada, para indicar grandes cantidades: *dozens of*, docenas de; *scores of*, veintenas de; *hundreds of*, cientos de; *thousands of*, miles de.

We went to hundreds of shops	Fuimos a cientos de tiendas
There were thousands of soldiers in the town	Había miles de soldados en la ciudad
He broke dozens of eggs	Rompió docenas de huevos
During that month she read scores of books	Durante aquel mes leyó docenas de libros

Preposiciones

To complain ABOUT *something* TO *someone*
ON *the menu*

EJERCICIOS

I. Convierta estas oraciones en otras en el futuro perfecto añadiendo la frase entre paréntesis.

Ejemplo:

He will go (before three o'clock). He will have gone by three o'clock.

1. *He will come (by the end of the year).*
2. *She will manage to finish it (by next month).*
3. *I have read all the newspapers (by ten o'clock).*
4. *They have arrived (before I leave).*
5. *The clerk has given up hope of being a millionaire (before he's sixty).*
6. *The general has told me his secrets (before he dies).*
7. *I shall give you the bracelet (before Christmas).*
8. *We shall eat well (before coming to dinner with you).*
9. *The cottage pie will be cooked (by the time you arrive).*
10. *I'm sure he has left the restaurant (by now).*

II. Cambie estas frases por otras en estilo indirecto, empezando: «*I said...*»

1. *He will have finished the book by 1963.*
2. *They will have played all their games by the 14th August.*
3. *By January all the children will have taken the examination.*
4. *He will have broken the cups by the time you come.*
5. *We should eat well at that restaurant and we did.*
6. *I shall have rung you up before you go to bed.*

III. Ponga estas frases en pasado.

1. *It must be Smith!*
2. *The roast beef ought to be good.*
3. *You must learn English.*
4. *This lady will have given you the money before the shop closes.*
5. *That lady must be his sweetheart.*
6. *You ought to tell me your secrets.*
7. *I will have succeeded in seeing him before nine.*
8. *She must go and buy that bracelet.*

IV. Sustituya *succeed in* por *manage to* (infinitivo).

1. *I succeeded in eating the meat.*
2. *She succeeded in buying the potatoes.*
3. *They succeeded in catching hundreds of birds.*
4. *We succeeded in selling the diamonds.*

V. Escriba diez oraciones obtenidas de la tabla siguiente:

I		*written to them yesterday*
You	*should have*	*posted the letter earlier*
Mr. Jones		*arrived at 6.00.*
The secretary	*ought to have*	*booked a double room*
We		

VI. **Traduzca al inglés.**

1. *Alguien debe de haberse quejado al cocinero pues la comida es mucho mejor.*
2. *Ella habrá lavado tu blusa de lana para las seis.*
3. *El millonario debería haber regalado (dado) a su amada al menos un par de diamantes.*
4. *El extranjero tenía que llamar por teléfono a su amigo, pero renunció porque había demasiadas dificultades.*
5. *Yo habría elegido empanada de biftec y riñones, pero no lo había en la minuta.*
6. *Ella habría querido llamar a su amado, pero él no estaba en casa.*
7. *Deberías haber contestado en seguida cuando te llamé (por teléfono).*
8. *Para mí habría sido suficiente carne picada y puré de patatas.*
9. *Creo que deberías haber esperado mi llamada por teléfono.*
10. *El rico hombre de negocios le habría dado también una pulsera, si ella hubiera sido más amable con él.*
11. *Estoy seguro de que habremos resuelto las dificultades antes de que llegues.*
12. *Debes de haber comido bien en ese restaurante.*
13. *El género que indicas cuesta a 10 chelines la yarda.*
14. *El habría comprado y vendido cientos de esos ceniceros si hubiera tenido el dinero.*
15. *Los únicos platos ingleses que le gustaban eran rosbif y budín de Yorkshire.*

Lección 12

VOCABULARIO

abbey	abadía	**poetic**	poético
bury	enterrar	**poetry**	poesía
confirmed	inveterado	**republican**	republicano
creak	crujir	**resting-place**	lugar de descanso
crown	coronar	**royalty**	realeza
darkness	oscuridad	**soul**	alma
elbow	codo	**spectacle**	espectáculo
final	final, definitivo	**steady**	sostener, fijar
the Guards	los Guardias (Cuerpo del Ej.)	**sunlight**	luz del sol
		support	sostener, apoyar
immoral	inmoral	**tomb**	tumba
instrument	instrumento	**tradition**	tradición
miss	dejar de (ver), pasar por alto, fallar		

MODISMOS

To take a picture
Sacar una foto

The tourist took a picture of the Guards at Buckingham Palace
El turista sacó una foto de los Guardias en el palacio de Buckingham

In peace
En paz

I want to read in peace
Quiero leer en paz

What a pity!
¡Qué lástima!

What a pity you couldn't come to see us
Qué pena que no pudieras venir a vernos

To make a fuss
Armar un alboroto

The tourist made a fuss about the bad food in the restaurant
El turista armó un escándalo en el restaurante a causa de la mala comida

To put your foot in it
Tirarse una plancha

I put my foot in it by saying his daughter was not pretty
Metí la pata al decir que su hija no era guapa

CONVERSACION

Los Sallis y Pamela han estado recorriendo Londres, en plan de turistas, y ahora se disponen a visitar la Abadía de Westminster.

Barbara: **Oh! Take your elbow off my shoulder, Harry! I'm not an instrument for supporting your camera.**

Harry: **I'm sorry. It steadies me while I'm taking the picture.**

Barbara: **I can't even look at Westminster Abbey in peace!**

Harry: **You talk as if you wanted me to go away from here altogether.**

Barbara: **No. I shouldn't like you to miss Westminster Abbey! What a pity we can't get on to the roof. The view would be wonderful.**

Peter: **Well, I think we've looked at the outside long enough.**

Pamela: **Let's go into the Abbey.**

Barbara: **And look at the inside.**

(A Harry.)

Did you know that most of the kings and queens of England have been crowned inside this building?

Peter: **Many of them have also been buried here. Come on — let's go in.**

Barbara: **Oh!**

Harry: **It seems so dark after the sunlight outside the Abbey.**

Barbara: **So it should be! I can just imagine the dead kings and queens being carried out of the sunlight into the darkness of their final resting-place!**

Harry: **Very poetic! Barbara has poetry in her soul.**

Barbara: **Oh, of course!**

(A Harry.)

This is where many of England's greatest poets are also buried.

Pamela: **That's right. In Poet's Corner.**

Barbara: **Can we see Byron's tomb?**

Peter: **No, I don't think Byron is buried here. Queen Victoria thought he was too immoral to be buried in the Abbey.**

Harry: **Surely many kings were more immoral than Byron.**

Peter: **Ah, but they were royal!**

Harry: **I think the British make too much fuss about royalty. I'm a confirmed republican.**

Barbara: **I'm not. I like colour and tradition and spectacle.**

Harry: **Yes, but it costs so much.**

Barbara: **Not much more than a president. And here it's an old tradition.**

Pamela: **Besides, think of all the people from other countries who only come here to see the royal events and the Guards at Buckingham Palace.**

Harry: **Oh, dear — I seem to have put my foot in it!**

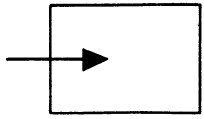
Más preposiciones

En la lección 9 hemos examinado algunas preposiciones de lugar que, en general, no indican movimiento. Normalmente empleamos una preposición diferente si queremos dar la idea de movimiento.

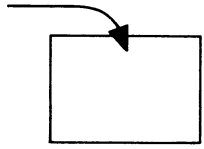
Into y *on to*

Ambas preposiciones dan la idea de *in* u *on*, con movimiento.

Let's go into the Abbey	Entremos en la abadía
The Queen came into the church	La Reina entró en la iglesia



The King walked on to the platform	El Rey salió andando a la tribuna
The President came on to the balcony	El Presidente salió al balcón



Puede estimarse la importancia de usar *into* y *on to* en estas frases si se las considera, en lugar de con dichas preposiciones, con *in* u *on*. Así, *The King walked on the platform* significaría que ya estaba allí cuando echó a andar; en cuanto a las otras frases no tendrían significado positivo alguno.

Come in, come on

¿Son éstas excepciones? No. En las frases *come in* y *come on*, *in* y *on* NO son preposiciones. No se refieren más que al verbo, y son, por tanto, adverbios. (Véase la lección 21.)

Inside

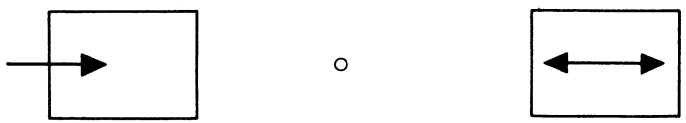
Inside es más concreto que la preposición *in* porque acentúa la idea de hallarse dentro, de estar encerrado.

Most of the kings and queens of England have been crowned inside this building
Luckily I was inside the house when it started raining

Empleamos especialmente *inside* cuando queremos destacar que alguien estará dentro como opuesto a alguna otra posición: fuera o cerca.

I shall meet you inside the church, not at the door	Te encontraré dentro de la iglesia, no en la puerta
He wasn't on the roof but inside the building when it happened	No estaba en el tejado sino dentro del edificio, cuando ocurrió

Podemos emplear *inside* con un verbo de movimiento, pero puede resultar ambiguo. Así: *He walked inside the house* puede significar que entró andando en la casa o que anduvo por el interior de la casa propiamente dicha:



Generalmente, por tanto, empleamos *into* para expresar movimiento hacia el interior *(inside)*.

Inside puede emplearse también como nombre.

Let's go into the Abbey and look at the inside	Entremos en la abadía y veamos el interior
He painted the inside of his house	Pintó el interior de su casa

También puede ser un adverbio.

He sat down inside	Se sentó dentro (en el interior)
Inside it was dark	Dentro estaba oscuro

Outside

Outside es lo opuesto de *inside*. Aquí se emplea como preposición.

It seems so dark after the sunlight outside the Abbey	Parece tan oscuro después de la claridad fuera de la abadía
I shall meet you outside the church	Te encontraré (nos encontraremos) en el exterior de la iglesia

Outside puede emplearse también como nombre.

I think we've looked at the outside of the Abbey	Creo que hemos contemplado el exterior de la abadía
It looks beautiful from the outside	Resulta muy hermoso desde el exterior

Puede emplearse también como adverbio.

Outside it was raining	Fuera estaba lloviendo
I don't want to go outside	No quiero salir (ir afuera)

Outside puede emplearse con movimiento, pero puede ser tan ambiguo como *inside;* para expresar movimiento hacia fuera *(outside)* empleamos, por tanto:

Out of

Can't you imagine the dead kings and queens being carried out of the sunlight?	¿No te puedes imaginar a los reyes y reinas muertos al ser alejados de la luz del sol?
He walked out of the house	Salió andando de la casa
She took the dress out of the suitcase	Sacó el vestido de la maleta

Off

Esta preposición es lo opuesto a *on to* y se emplea cuando algo *on* alguna cosa se quita o traslada.

Take your elbow off my shoulder	Retira el codo de mi hombro
He took his clothes off the chair	Retiró sus ropas de la silla
The ashtray fell off the table	El cenicero cayó de la mesa

Away from

Expresa generalmente un movimiento de traslación horizontal más marcado que *off*. Así, en la conversación, Harry responde en forma más bien lastimera a la protesta de Bárbara, diciendo:

You talk as if you wanted me to go away from here altogether	Hablas como si quisieras que yo me fuera de aquí para siempre
She didn't want to go away from home	Ella no quiso irse de casa
Don't take it away from him	No se lo quites

Away to Y *off to*

Ambos pueden emplearse para indicar movimiento hacia un lugar alejado.

He drove off to London	Se marchó para Londres
She goes away to France on holiday every year	Va a Francia todos los años a pasar las vacaciones

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to take	I take	I took	I have taken

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya las preposiciones convenientes en las frases que siguen.

1. *He jumped ... the roof of the shop below.*
2. *She stepped ... the bus and sat down ... the seat inside.*
3. *I didn't look where I was going and stepped ... a hole.*
4. *The boxes fell ... the boat ... the water.*
5. *As he didn't like London he went ... Paris.*
6. *Don't stand ... in the rain. Come ...*
7. *He jumped ... the train and fell ... the river.*
8. *He got ... the aeroplane and flew ... to Italy.*

9. *You're standing ... my foot. Get ...!*
10. *I stayed ... home and looked ... old magazines.*
11. *We ran ... the wood to hide.*
12. *He pushed the book ... the table and it fell ... the carpet.*
13. *The cat walked ... the house and ... the garden to look for birds.*
14. *The queue moved slowly ... the cinema.*
15. *The child jumped ... bed and pulled the sheet ... his head.*
16. *Take your coat ... the chair and put it ... the cupboard.*

II. Disponga las frases que siguen en las oraciones donde convengan. adaptándolas cuando sea necesario: *to put his foot in it; as well; what a pity!; at once; cut off; to eat well; to make a fuss; I feel like; down to earth.*

1. *Thanks for the tea. I should like some milk ...*
2. *He ... by telling her he didn't like intelligent women.*
3. *I ... a good drink.*
4. *His wife always ... when he arrives home late.*
5. *...! He has not passed his exam.*
6. *You can ... if you go to an expensive restaurant.*
7. *The engineer is very practical and ...*
8. *I began talking to him on the 'phone when we were suddenly ...*

III. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El rey entró en la Abadía para ser coronado y se detuvo cuando estuvo dentro.*
2. *El escritor yacía en la cama y luego se incorporó y saltó al suelo.*
3. *La reina se paseaba fuera por el jardín.*
4. *Entra, por favor, y mete la silla en la habitación.*
5. *Cuando el enemigo atacó en la oscuridad la guardia huyó (de él).*
6. *Qué lástima que hayas perdido tanto dinero.*
7. *Creo que no le damos demasiada importancia a la realeza.*
8. *El espectáculo final en la calle, fuera de la iglesia, tuvo mucho color a la luz del sol.*
9. *Después que el Presidente fue introducido en su tumba y enterrado, la multitud se marchó a sus casas.*
10. *Por favor, sal y ayuda a John a que saque los libros del coche y los meta en la casa.*
11. *Fue inmoral coger la pulsera de diamantes que cayó de la mesa.*
12. *Metió la pata al decir al rey que ella era republicana de siempre.*
13. *St. Denis era el lugar de descanso de la realeza francesa.*
14. *Peter gusta de la tradición y la apoya porque cree que es con frecuencia poética.*
15. *Apoyó el codo sobre la mesa y miró dentro del aparato.*
16. *Sólo quiere vivir en paz.*

Lección 13

VOCABULARIO

doubts	dudas	**rainy**	lluvioso
fold	plegar, doblar	**satisfy**	satisfacer
gaily	alegremente, brillantemente	**satisfactory**	satisfactorio
		sight	vista, monumento
introduction	presentación	**trip up**	tropezar, dar un traspié, zancadillear
overhear	oir (por casualidad)		
psychology	psicología	**worry**	preocupación; preocuparse
puddle	charco		

MODISMOS

To give someone an introduction	Dar a alguien una carta, nota, etc., de presentación
Can you give me an introduction to your friend in London?	¿Puedes darme una carta de presentación para tu amigo de Londres?
Sooner or later	Tarde o temprano
He'll come and see us sooner or later	Vendrá a vernos tarde o temprano
With best wishes	Con los mejores deseos

Repaso

Repase las notas de las lecciones 1-12. Estudie luego la carta siguiente, prestando particular atención a los tiempos; empleos de *will* y *shall; would* y *should; ought to;* relativos *(who, which, that)* y preposiciones.

La carta de Harry

Leicester Hotel,
32 Brown Street,
London, W.2.

November 5th 1961

Dear Bob,

We arrived in London only a couple of days ago, but I feel we've been here for weeks. Again many thanks for the introduction you gave me. I shall call on MacAndrew tomorrow about my inflatable umbrella which, if successful, will really be a revolution. Who knows? Soon Piccadilly Circus will be full of gaily coloured rubber mushrooms instead of black umbrellas, and rainy days will not be so sad in England. Tubes and buses will no longer be crowded with folded umbrellas which leave puddles on the floor and trip people up. It would be strange indeed if the whole psychology of English business men changed. Perhaps they will smile from time to time as they go to work with my invention in their hands.

Unfortunately, my umbrella was kept by a customs officer. Perhaps I ought to have been more polite to him. However, I'm sure that it will be returned to me sooner or later.

I'm enjoying England and I like meeting English people. The big breakfasts we have here every morning are very satisfying and so are the sights, although my wife, Barbara, who is also here, enjoys them more than I. Sometimes I feel tired because we've seen too much in such a short time. Barbara, however, says that she has never seen anything more beautiful than the things she sees each day. At least this pleases her and those English people who overhear her.

I well remember your doubts about my success but I'm sure there was no need to worry. I'm determined that my idea shall succeed, however much people laugh at it at first. Tell me if there is anything I can do for you here. I promised I would help you, and I will.

I certainly enjoy this travelling. Last year, as you know, I was in France. It's pleasant to think of all the places and people that I've seen and am seeing.

I hope you are well. I'll answer any letter from you by return — I hope.

With best wishes to your family.

Yours sincerely,

Harry

Cartas personales

Vamos a examinar la forma en que está redactada la carta de Harry. Primero su dirección: se dispone hacia la esquina superior derecha del papel. En Inglaterra es casi obligado que la carta lleve la dirección del que la escribe porque normalmente no se imprime en el sobre la dirección del remitente. Observe la disposición de la dirección:

1. Nombre del hotel. *Leicester Hotel*
2. Nombre de la calle. *32 Brown Street*
3. Nombre de la ciudad. *London, W.2.*
4. Nombre del condado (cuando sea necesario)

Hay algunas otras cosas merecedoras de atención.

1. Debe ponerse coma después de cada línea de la dirección, con excepción del final, donde, naturalmente, hay punto.
2. El número viene, en inglés, antes de la calle, y no después:

32 Brown Street

La división de Londres en distritos postales.

Todas las direcciones de Londres tienen una abreviatura para indicar el distrito postal. W.2. es abreviatura de *West Two*. Entre otras muchas, tenemos:

N.W.4. - *North West Four*
S.E. 17 - *South East Seventeen*
E.1. - *East One*

La fecha puede escribirse de tres formas:

November 5th, 1962
5th November, 1962
5/11/62

Los meses pueden también abreviarse: *Nov. Jan. Sept.* etc.

Preposiciones

The train is crowded WITH *people*
I have doubts ABOUT *your success*
Many thanks FOR *this*
I shall call ON *MacAndrew*
The suitcase is full OF *clothes*

COMPLEMENTO

EJERCICIO

Traduzca al español.

1. *The President called on the King.*
2. *Be careful when you go into the street. Don't trip up.*
3. *Please return the book you borrowed tomorrow.*
4. *My friend gave me an introduction to the general.*
5. *Unfortunately, he has doubts about the success of his shop.*
6. *He returned to his old home after being away from it for twenty years.*
7. *I hope all's well with the family.*
8. *As we have had two rainy days, there are puddles in the square.*
9. *He seems polite but did you overhear what he said about you at the concert?*
10. *She knows a lot about psychology and she understands people.*
11. *Sooner or later there will be a revolution in that country.*
12. *There's no need to worry: his condition seems satisfactory now.*
13. *Many thanks for the cigarettes you sent me.*
14. *She has a sweet nature: she doesn't only think of herself.*
15. *The sight of that room crowded with poor people made her very sad.*

Perhaps they will smile from time to time as they go to work with my invention in their hands.

Examen de repaso

Si quiere usted apreciar sus progresos hasta el momento, haga los siguientes ejercicios sin consultar la clave. Atribúyase a sí mismo un punto por cada respuesta acertada. Si todas son correctas, sumará 120 puntos. En el caso de que no alcance los 60 puntos, conviene que vuelva a repasar las doce lecciones precedentes.

I. Incluya la preposición adecuada.

1. *He has prevented us ... seeing the King.*
2. *He's come to London ... business.*
3. *You can hear the radio all ... the world.*
4. *Harry's been working ... his invention.*
5. *My aunt bought a lot of presents ... me.*
6. *Don't laugh ... him.*
7. *I didn't see him ... first.*
8. *Please introduce me ... him.*
9. *If you do that you will get ... trouble.*
10. *I shall compensate you ... all the money you have spent.*
11. *Can you show this tourist ... London?*
12. *Please protect me ... my enemies.*
13. *He is five minutes late, he never arrives ... time.*
14. *We see her ... time ... time.*
15. *I shall answer your letter ... return.*
16. *The girl saw him standing ... the other side of the street.*
17. *Don't stick the stamps ... that envelope.*
18. *I wish you had done it ... another way.*
19. *He was ... love ... his wife.*
20. *When we visited them they put themselves ... us.*
21. *They are leaving ... France tomorrow.*
22. *She has been engaged ... him ... a year.*
23. *... ourselves, I don't much like him.*
24. *I read an interesting newspaper report ... the crime.*
25. *My son is very good ... history.*
26. *The clerk didn't agree ... me.*
27. *She is frightened ... the dark.*
28. *I don't see roast beef ... the menu.*
29. *He's always complaining ... his brother.*
30. *Many thanks ... all you've done.*

II. Disponga en el pretérito los verbos irregulares que siguen:

1. *The water has just (to freeze).*
2. *He (to hurt) me when he threw the knife.*
3. *The enemy (to strike) in the early morning.*
4. *We have often (to tear) our clothes.*
5. *The bee (to sting) the general, yesterday.*
6. *The boy has (to grow) very quickly.*
7. *The student (to forget) to bring his book to the last class.*
8. *The soldier (to swear) he would help.*
9. *When she was broke she (to bear) the difficulties without complaining.*
10. *The table is (to break).*

III. Coloque correctamente en la frase la expresión o vocablo entre paréntesis.

1. *He learns English (very well).*
2. *It fell the luggage rack (off).*
3. *Happy she is now! (How).*
4. *It is beautiful day (such) (a).*
5. *He ate the bread (fast).*

IV. Incluya *that, which* o *what.*

1. *The student ... I met is at University.*
2. *The best book ... I have ever read is this one.*
3. *You don't know ... you are talking about.*
4. *The house, ... is near the river, belongs to him.*
5. *This is the only day ... is free.*
6. *It's difficult to know ... he wants.*

V. Incluya el artículo determinado *the* donde sea necesario.

1. *... love he feels for her is strong.*
2. *... Pyrenees are between France and Spain.*
3. *I don't like ... chocolate.*
4. *... cigarettes in this box are very old.*
5. *... horses are not used so much today.*
6. *Many English people go to ... Mediterranean for their holidays.*
7. *You have to show ... kindness to children.*
8. *... Morocco is now independent.*
9. *He never speaks to ... enemies.*
10. *... enemy is only ten miles away.*
11. *I never smoke ... cigarettes.*
12. *... kindness is a virtue.*

VI. Incluya donde sea necesario el pronombre reflexivo adecuado *(myself, yourself, etc.)*

1. *He cut ... his finger.*
2. *We enjoyed ... at the theatre.*
3. *You can't support ... on that money.*
4. *They feel ... very happy at the hotel.*
5. *He wasn't helped. He did it ...*
6. *The tourists moved ... nearer.*
7. *Don't involve ... with that girl.*
8. *You must be ... or you will seem ridiculous.*
9. *Just ask ... what you would do if you were him.*
10. *The clerk hurried ... to arrive on time.*

VII. Ponga los verbos entre paréntesis en el tiempo correcto.

1. *If I (to be) you I should be careful.*
2. *Yesterday I (to break) my watch.*
3. *The Englishman (to live) in Paris for five years now.*
4. *The student just (take) that book.*
5. *He (to visit) Italy last year, and stayed there a long time.*
6. *If she (to know) his age she would tell you.*
7. *If he (to be) intelligent he would have passed his exam.*
8. *The millionaire is angry because he already (to lose) a lot of money.*
9. *The clerk we were talking about (to do) a lot of work in his life.*
10. *I never (to see) him when he lived near us.*
11. *If he had come we (to help) him.*

VIII. Incluya una de las preposiciones siguientes en las frases que van a continuación, según convenga: *in, on, at, into, on to, out of.*

1. *Look at that bee ... the window.*
2. *He sat ... the church and listened.*
3. *I'm not sure but I think he is ... school.*
4. *Take your clothes ... ... the suitcase and put them away.*
5. *He jumped off the chair ... the floor.*
6. *Please sit down ... the ground.*
7. *The teacher walked ... the classroom and began the lesson.*
8. *He has three buttons ... his coat.*
9. *There is gold buried ... this garden.*
10. *He tripped up ... the street.*
11. *They have many beautiful flowers ... home.*
12. *The tourists arrived ... Spain this morning.*
13. *Don't throw that ... him.*
14. *His shoes are ... that cupboard.*

IX. Ponga los verbos entre paréntesis en la forma correcta del futuro.

1. *By next year he (to leave) University.*
2. *I (do) everything I can because I want to.*
3. *(to open) you that box for me?*
4. *They (to do) it because I tell them to.*
5. *You (to receive) it by twelve o'clock.*
6. *We (to be) too tired to do anything this evening.*
7. *I don't know if it (to rain).*

X. Incluya *would* o *should* en las siguientes frases.

1. *If everything ... go wrong we shall write to you.*
2. *I think he ... work hard.*
3. *The lady ... drink milk although it made her fat.*
4. *He ... have taken the train if he hadn't had an accident.*
5. *Of course we ... give you a chocolate if we had one.*
6. *I ... have got up at seven because I had so much to do.*
7. *The business man said he ... send me the money but he didn't.*
8. *The girl ... speak loudly so that everyone can hear her.*

XI. Ponga estas frases en pretérito.

1. *They must arrive on time.*
2. *It should be finished before your employer comes.*
3. *It must be raining as your coat is wet.*
4. *Of course you ought all to be more careful.*
5. *Your father must finish his work.*

Lección 14

VOCABULARIO

adore	adorar	**pause**	pausa
dawn	amanecer	**rarely**	raramente
deeply	profundamente	**realise**	caer en la cuenta
dusk	atardecer	**reflection**	reflejo
eagerly	con entusiasmo vehementemente	**scarcely**	escasamente
		seldom	rara vez
earnestly	seriamente, fervorosamente	**sunrise**	salida del sol
		sunset	puesta del sol
impressive	impresionante, notable	**turn into**	convertirse, transformarse
hardly	apenas		

MODISMOS

To be worth it *	Valer la pena
It is worth doing	Vale la pena hacerlo
To feel the same	Sentirse u opinar lo mismo
John is happy and I feel the same	John se siente feliz y a mí me pasa lo mismo
To mean a lot to someone	Significar mucho para alguien
My work means a lot to me and so does my wife	Mi trabajo significa mucho para mí, y también mi mujer

* Observe que *to be worth* va seguido del gerundio.

CONVERSACION

Peter y Pamela contemplan el Támesis al anochecer.

Peter: **Look at the reflections of the lights in the river. You seldom see them as clearly as this.**

Pamela: **Yes. This view is usually very impressive at dusk.**

Peter: **Look at the way the buses turn into rows of lights.**

Pamela: **It would be interesting to stand here at dawn.**

Peter: **Yes. We should come here one morning at sunrise.**

Pamela: **Of course we'd have to get up before five.**

Peter: **Yes — but it would almost be worth it. I do enjoy being here with you and the sunset.**

Pamela: **It is pleasant.**

Peter: **I wouldn't want to be with anyone else.**

Pamela: *(Vehemente.)* **Oh, look at that big ship coming up the river!**

Peter: **Do you feel the same?**

Pamela: **I wonder what kind of ship it is.**

Peter: *(Apasionado.)* **Pamela, you mean a lot to me.**

Pamela: **Oh, look. It's stopping.**

Peter: *(Disgustado.)* **It isn't! It's just going slowly.**

Pamela: **No. I'm sure it's stopped.**

Peter: **Oh, what does it matter? Pamela, don't you realise you're just the sweetest girl I've ever met?**

Pamela: **Oh, Peter! You're quite right! It's still moving. I'm sorry. What did you say?**

Colocación del adverbio

En la lección 4 hacíamos constar que muy raramente es posible colocar un adverbio o una frase adverbial entre un verbo y su complemento. ¿Dónde debe ir colocado, en la oración, el adverbio o la frase adverbial?

La mayoría de los adverbios van al final de la oración o después del complemento.

She speaks English clearly	Ella habla inglés claramente
The ship is going slowly	El barco navega lentamente
The girl did her work eagerly	La muchacha hizo su trabajo con entusiasmo

Cuando hay más de un adverbio, el orden normal es: MODO, LUGAR, TIEMPO.

The soldier sang gaily in the square at midnight	El soldado cantaba alegremente en la plaza a medianoche
We should come here one morning	Deberíamos venir aquí una mañana
He spoke earnestly at the meeting last night	Habló muy en serio en la reunión de anoche

ÉNFASIS.

Si queremos dar un énfasis especial a un adverbio determinado, puede cambiarse este orden yendo entonces el adverbio, sobre todo los de tiempo y lugar, al principio de la frase.

Yesterday it rained hard	Ayer llovió intensamente
In London there is a traffic problem	En Londres hay un problema de circulación
Obviously, he knows nothing about it	Indudablemente, no sabe nada de ello

ADVERBIOS DE LUGAR Y TIEMPO.

Si hay dos adverbios de tiempo, cualquiera de ellos puede ir delante.

I met him at six o'clock yesterday	Lo encontré a las seis ayer

o

I met him yesterday at six o'clock

Pero con fechas el orden es: DÍA, MES, AÑO.

Wednesday, November 20th, 1961

ADVERBIOS DE FRECUENCIA, ETC.

Son éstos, principalmente, adverbios que contestan a la pregunta: ¿CON QUÉ FRECUENCIA?

He aquí una lista de algunos de ellos, y de otros que se emplean en forma semejante.

a) frecuencia

always	**often**	**usually**
generally	**rarely**	
never	**seldom**	

b) otros

almost	**just**	**scarcely**
already	**nearly**	
hardly	**quite**	

c) combinaciones

hardly ever	(casi nunca)
nearly always	(casi siempre)

Estos adverbios se colocan generalmente:

a) Ante el verbo principal.

We seldom see the sunrise here	Rara vez vemos aquí la salida del sol
She often talks about psychology	Ella habla a menudo sobre psicología
They never go to the cinema	Ellos no van nunca al cine

b) Después de los verbos *to be*, verbos defectivos tales como *can*, *must*, *would*, etc. y *to have* empleado como auxiliar (es decir, en el sentido de HABER).

She has always been polite	Ella siempre ha sido cortés
You're just the sweetest girl I've ever met	Eres la chica más encantadora que he conocido
This view is usually very impressive	Esta vista es por lo general impresionante
It would almost be worth it	Casi valdría la pena

Cuando *have* se usa en el sentido de TENER, estos adverbios van delante.

They often have friends to tea	A menudo tienen amigos a tomar el té

Algunos adverbios de frecuencia bisílabos o trisílabos van más bien al principio o al final de la frase.

Sometimes he annoys me	A veces me fastidia
They came to see me frequently	Venían a verme con frecuencia
Occasionally I went for a walk	De vez en cuando yo salía a dar un paseo

Only

Hablando en general, el adverbio *only* va junto a la palabra que modifica. Compárese el sentido de estos dos ejemplos:

I promised it to you only	Lo prometí a ti solamente
I only promised it to you	Sólo te prometí eso

Turn into; change into

Los verbos que describen la conversión de una cosa en otra u otras van a menudo seguidos de la preposición *into*.

He turned his house into a school	Convirtió su casa en un colegio
She changed into evening dress	Se cambió de ropa y se puso el vestido de noche
They broke the chocolate into pieces	Partieron el chocolate en trozos
We divided the cake into four parts	Dividimos el pastel en cuatro partes

Preposiciones

AT *dawn/dusk/sunrise/sunset*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to mean	I mean	I meant	I have meant
to meet	I meet	I met	I have met

EJERCICIOS

I. En todas las frases que siguen, los adverbios o las frases adverbiales que están entre paréntesis no guardan la posición que les es habitual. Vuelva a escribir las frases colocando estos adverbios donde les corresponda.

1. *She has (usually) doubts about her brother's friends.*
2. *(In bed) do you like tea (in the morning?)*
3. *I (just) have seen her (in the square).*
4. *(Gaily) she spoke to me.*
5. *She did (badly) her work (last year).*
6. *The soldier met him (1961) (the 14th April) (on Wednesday).*
7. *(To France) he went (usually) for his holiday.*
8. *The student understood (quite) what you (yesterday) told him.*
9. *John arrives (always) (at 9 o'clock) (at the office).*
10. *I make mistakes (seldom).*
11. *(At 12 o'clock) I eat (hardly ever) my lunch.*
12. *(Never) he has (here) changed his pesetas into pounds.*
13. *(Often) he feels (at the same time) for two girls (deeply).*
14. *(Earnestly) he told her that he (very much) loved her.*
15. *(Only) I promised it to you because the others should not have it.*

II. En esta lección hemos visto una lista de ocho adverbios de frecuencia y de otros seis adverbios que vienen, 1) antes de un verbo principal, 2) después de los auxiliares *to be* y *to have*, y defectivos como *must*, *should*, etc. Escriba tantos como le sea posible recordar.

III. Incluya la preposición conveniente en las frases que siguen.

1. *We shall call ... you at home tomorrow and bring a present.*
2. *The box was full ... gold.*
3. *All's well ... us.*
4. *He turned his house ... a hotel.*
5. *He got up ... dawn.*
6. *You don't mean anything ... me.*
7. *The king had doubts ... his queen.*
8. *I can't see it ... the menu.*

IV. Diga en voz alta quince frases compuestas sobre cada una de las tablas siguientes, y escriba diez de ellas.

a)

It's worth	*taking it*	*now*
Do you mind	*playing*	*later*
I feel like	*working*	*this afternoon*

b)

I have	*never*	*seen*	*him*
	often		
	rarely		
they have	*just*	*talked to*	*her*
	already		
	seldom		

c)

The postman	*is*	*already*	*ill*
The Customs Officer		*quite*	*happy*
The business man	*was*	*hardly ever*	*sad*
		usually	

d)

I	*nearly*	*helped*	
You	*almost*	*forgot*	*him*
	always		*them*
We	*seldom*	*met*	

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El autobús raramente llega a la hora (a tiempo).*
2. *No puedes ver París claramente desde aquí.*
3. *Pocas veces he tenido tantas dudas sobre una persona.*
4. *Ella le habló con vehemencia porque tenía mucho que decir.*
5. *A veces podíamos ver el reflejo de la Abadía en el río, a la puesta del sol.*
6. *Dio un traspié por la calle y metió el pie en un charco.*
7. *Peter ama a Mary y, desgraciadamente, a mí me ocurre lo mismo.*
8. *Casi siempre es cortés con la persona que le es simpática.*
9. *No vale la pena levantarse tan temprano sólo para ver salir el sol.*
10. *Transformamos el comedor en alcoba el año pasado, cuando vino mi madre para estarse con nosotros.*
11. *Estuvo muy convincente cuando vino a hablarnos en el colegio, el martes pasado, a las seis.*
12. *Significaba mucho para él hace tres años, pero ahora no se ven con frecuencia.*
13. *Visitaré a mi amigo tarde o temprano.*
14. *No hay motivo para preocuparse. Estará sin duda aquí mañana al atardecer.*
15. *La casa estaba a menudo llena de gente que yo apenas conocía, lo que me molestaba.*

Lección 15

VOCABULARIO

appointment	cita	**neatly**	pulcramente
challenge	desafiar	**portrait**	retrato
diary	diario, agenda	**severe**	severo, austero
firm	firma, razón social	**solemn**	solemne
intention	propósito	**stare**	mirar (fijamente)

MODISMOS

To take the lift (bus, train, taxi)	Coger el ascensor (autobús, tren, taxi)
To make oneself at home	Ponerse cómodo
He put his feet up on the table and made himself at home	Colocó los pies sobre la mesa y se puso cómodo
To butt one's head against a (stone wall)*	Dar con la cabeza contra la pared
Old-fashioned	Pasado de moda; anticuado
The general has old-fashioned ideas	El general tiene ideas anticuadas

* Se usa esta expresión, en uno y otro idioma, metafóricamente, para describir un esfuerzo destinado al fracaso debido a la terquedad o firmeza de otros.

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Harry entran en la oficina de Mr. MacAndrew.

Barbara: **Oh, dear! I wish we had taken the lift.**

Harry: **If I had known it was so far up, I wouldn't have suggested walking.**

Secretary: **Good morning. Can I help you?**

Harry: **I have an appointment with Mr. MacAndrew at eleven.**

Secretary: **What is your name, please?**

Harry: **Sallis.**

Secretary: **Are you sure it was at eleven o'clock, sir? In my diary it's eleven thirty.**

Harry: **I thought we had agreed on eleven. However, it doesn't matter.**

...butting his head against a wall of old-fashioned umbrellas!

Secretary: **Well, I'll ask Mr. MacAndrew if he can see you a little earlier. Would you go through the first door on the right, please? Do make yourself at home.**

Harry: **Thank you — I was sure Mr. MacAndrew had agreed to see me at eleven.**

Barbara: **What an extraordinary room! Look at all those portraits on the wall!**

Harry: **Extraordinary — I agree with you! Who do you think they are?**

Barbara: **Old directors of the firm, I suppose. They all look so severe. I had expected something unusual — but —**

Harry: **Look at their black umbrellas, folded neatly by their sides. They all seem to be staring at us.**

Barbara: **And now you're going to challenge all this with your new invention.**

Harry: **Well, that's my intention. But frankly this place frightens me. Looking at all those old gentlemen on the wall, I feel I'm just a poor foreigner with a crazy idea, butting his head against a wall of old-fashioned English umbrellas!**

El pretérito perfecto

Este tiempo, *the past perfect*, describe una acción concluida antes de un momento dado del pasado. Corresponde, pues, al pretérito pluscuamperfecto español. Cuando dos cosas han sucedido en el pasado, la forma verbal *had*, junto con un participio pasado, nos dice qué acción ocurrió primero:

The director had finished when the clerk came in	El director había terminado cuando el empleado entró
Luckily we had eaten our lunch before the rain came	Afortunadamente habíamos terminado nuestra comida (habíamos comido) antes que empezara a llover
He had done his homework by the time the class began	Había hecho (ya) sus deberes de casa cuando empezó la clase

Por esta razón, el *past perfect* se emplea muy frecuentemente en el estilo indirecto referido al pasado.

My friend said he had made an appointment at eleven	Mi amigo dijo que había concertado una cita para las once
She told me the boy had stared at her	Ella me dijo que el muchacho la había mirado fijamente
The clerk said he had lost his diary	El empleado dijo que había perdido su agenda

I wish, I thought, I expected

Se emplea el pretérito perfecto después de un deseo o esperanza no realizado. Se usa también después de una presunción fallida en el pasado.

I had expected everything to be better (but it wasn't)	(Yo) había confiado en que todo iría mejor (pero no fue así)
I wish we had taken the lift (but we didn't)	Ojalá hubiéramos tomado el ascensor (pero no lo hicimos)*
I was sure he had agreed to see me (but he hadn't)	Yo estaba seguro de que él había quedado en verme (pero no lo había hecho)

* Constantemente se pone de relieve, al comparar uno y otro idioma, la simplicidad gramatical del inglés frente a la complejidad del español. Vean la traducción literal de la frase inglesa: «Yo deseé nosotros habíamos tomado el...» El alumno debe repetir una y otra vez estas expresiones de construcción tan característica, hasta asimilarlas perfectamente.

CONDICIÓN INCUMPLIDA.

Se emplea también el pretérito perfecto después de *if* cuando no se cumplió, en el pasado, una condición.

If I had known it was so far I wouldn't have walked	Si hubiera sabido* que estaba tan lejos no habría ido andando
If your brother had suggested it earlier we could have done it	Si tu hermano lo hubiera propuesto antes, podríamos haberlo hecho
If the king had been intelligent he would have succeeded	Si el rey hubiera sido inteligente habría tenido éxito

To look

Obsérvese la diferencia entre *to look* (parecer) y *to look at* (mirar)

They all look so severe	Todos tienen un aire tan severo
The general looks angry	El general parece estar malhumorado
He looked at his watch	Miró su reloj
Look at all those solemn portraits on the wall	Mira todos esos solemnes retratos en la pared

En el imperativo, *look!*, tiene, como en español, el sentido de ¡mira!, ¡cuidado!

Look! Here's the bus!

Preposiciones

ON *the right, left*
To agree WITH *a person about something*
I agree WITH *what you say*
We had agreed ON *a time*

EJERCICIOS

I. Disponga en la forma correcta del pretérito perfecto, el verbo entre paréntesis.

1. *He enjoyed the meal after he (to work) so hard.*
2. *I said I was sorry I (to forget) his name*
3. *They only came after I (to write) three times.*
4. *They were glad that they (to climb) the hill.*
5. *After they (to go) I went to see the doctor.*
6. *When he arrived the game already (to start).*
7. *He said I (to meet) him two years before.*
8. *They were surprised at what I (to do).*

* Obsérvese el subjuntivo en español, en lugar del pretérito pluscuamperfecto de indicativo.

II. Vuelva a escribir estas frases en estilo indirecto.

1. «*I have already been to London*», *she said.*
2. «*Why haven't you told me before?*» *I asked her.*
3. «*What has happened to your hand?*» *I asked him.*
4. «*Mary has always loved him,*» *I said.*
5. «*Who did that?*» *I asked John.*

III. Escriba diez frases a base de esta tabla.

I		*finished*		*the game started*
you			*before*	*6 o'clock*
he		*eaten*		*sunset*
she	*had*	*telephoned*		*sunrise*
we			*after*	*John arrived*
they		*slept*		*the fire started*

IV. Escriba correctamente estas frases, poniendo en la forma que convenga el infinitivo entre paréntesis.

1. *If I (to see) you earlier I would have told you.*
2. *I wish you (to tell) me earlier.*
3. *They thought that I (to eat) but I was actually very hungry.*
4. *They would have come if you (to telephone) them.*
5. *If they (to have) the money they could have gone by car.*

V. Ponga el verbo entre paréntesis en pretérito (p. ej. *I did*), en el presente perfecto (p. ej. *I have done*) o en el pretérito perfecto (p. ej. *I had done*) según convenga.

1. *She wished Peter (organise) the dance.*
2. *The foreigners just (leave) the queue and are waiting here.*
3. *I (see) the cliffs when I crossed the Channel.*
4. *John (get) off the train and was standing on the platform.*
5. *The ship (leave) for France yesterday.*
6. *If we (settle) in that country we would not be happy.*
7. *I'm too late. The bus (go).*
8. *If you (argue) they would not have taken it away.*
9. *I hoped you (bring) your baggage.*
10. *They thought the bee (sting) her.*

VI. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Cuando yo entré, él ya se había puesto (estaba) a sus anchas.*
2. *Después de haber hablado juntos durante diez minutos, los estudiantes se pusieron de acuerdo con su profesor.*
3. *Ella llegó a Londres a las seis, pues había tomado un tren rápido.*
4. *Si hubieses tomado la primera calle a la derecha en lugar de la segunda. habrías encontrado mi casa.*
5. *La dama hubiera deseado haber comprado algunos vestidos que fueran menos pasados de moda.*
6. *Él me había dicho que la cita era a las once, pero cuando llegué tuve que esperar.*
7. *No me mires así (tan fijamente). ¡Ojalá no hubieras venido!*
8. *Cuando entres en el edificio toma el ascensor hasta el segundo piso.*

9. *El intentar enseñarle algo es como darse de cabezadas contra una pared (de piedra).*
10. *El había tenido el propósito de ver a su prima, pero ella estaba enferma en cama.*
11. *La forma en que el director chilla a su secretaria es realmente extraordinaria.*
12. *Si hubiésemos sido menos exigentes (severos), con él, nunca hubiera terminado el retrato.*
13. *Mi tía tiene un aspecto muy serio pero, desgraciadamente, si hablas con ella parece completamente loca.*
14. *Habían esperado que los obreros discutirían su derecho a hacer eso.*
15. *El tendero accedió a venderlo a diez chelines la yarda.*

Lección 16

VOCABULARIO

advantage	ventaja	**play**	pieza, comedia
century	siglo	**practical**	práctica
client	cliente	**put up**	elevar, abrir (un paraguas, etc.)
demonstration	demostración		
enormously	enormemente.	**research**	investigación
get used to	habituarse	**respectability**	respetabilidad
horrify	horrorizar	**result**	resultado
improve	mejorar	**sales**	ventas
increase	aumentar	**sign**	signo, marca
manufacture	fabricar	**thief**	ladrón
mark	marca, señal	**touch**	tocar
merely	simplemente	**unaided**	sin ayuda
persuade	persuadir		

MODISMOS

As good a(n) ... as ... — Tan buen(o) ... como ...

This is as good a house as yours — Esta es una casa tan buena como la vuestra

To carry about — Llevar (consigo), portar

As he is old he always carries a stick about with him — Como es viejo siempre lleva un bastón consigo

To talk at cross-purposes — Jugar (hablar) a los despropósitos. Hablar en desacuerdo

I couldn't understand his English very well so we talked at cross-purposes for some time — No podía comprender muy bien su inglés, de manera que por algún tiempo hablamos en desacuerdo

CONVERSACION

Harry se entrevista con Mr. MacAndrew.

Harry: **The advantage of this umbrella is that you can keep it in your pocket. Then when it rains, you just take it out, press a button and there you have as good an umbrella as you can find anywhere.**

MacAndrew: **Anywhere? I'm sure it's impossible to improve our umbrellas, Mr. Sallis.**

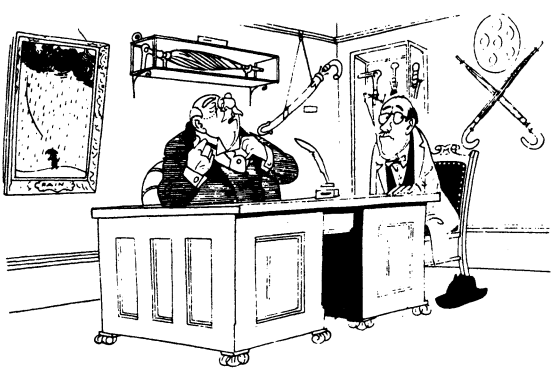
Harry: **Perhaps. But I wish you could watch me giving a demonstration. I merely think you could manufacture a different kind of umbrella.**

MacAndrew: *(Horrorizado.)* **A different kind of umbrella?**

Harry: **It would increase sales enormously.**

MacAndrew: **But let me tell you, Mr. Sallis, our umbrellas are the result of centuries of research.**

Harry: **Of course. But an inflatable umbrella can be carried about so easily.**



Our umbrellas are the result of centuries of research.

MacAndrew: **Mr. Sallis, I think you forget that our umbrella is a mark of respectability, the sign of a gentleman. Even royalty use it. Can you really see an Englishman carrying a kind of balloon through the streets?**

Harry: **I think we are talking at cross-purposes. I —**

MacAndrew: **For centuries, Mr. Sallis, our clients have put up their umbrellas unaided —**

Harry: **But they might get used to inflating them.**

MacAndrew: **Inflating them, Mr. Sallis?**

Harry: **This, Mr. MacAndrew, is a question of a practical invention, not just of tradition.**

MacAndrew: *(Levantándose.)* **Really, Mr. Sallis, it seems I can't make you understand. Thank you for coming but I'm really very busy...**

Verbo + verbo

Una de las mayores dificultades del inglés consiste en saber qué forma adopta un verbo cuando sigue a otro. Consideremos unos ejemplos de combinaciones de verbos.

Verbo + acusativo + infinitivo

Tal vez sepa el estudiante que muchos verbos, y en especial verbos para persuadir *(to persuade)*, preguntar *(to ask)*, desear *(to wish, to want)* y ordenar *(to order, to command, to tell)*, van seguidos en inglés, no por el modo subjuntivo como en español, sino por la construcción «acusativo-e-infinitivo».

I want you to go away	Quiero que te vayas
He persuaded his friend to do it unaided	Convenció a su amigo de que lo hiciera sin ayuda
The director told him to increase sales	El director le dijo que aumentara las ventas
We asked our client to help us	Pedimos a nuestro cliente que nos ayudara

Verbo + gerundio

Y también que ciertos otros verbos rigen formas verbales en gerundio.

He finished speaking at three o'clock	Terminó de hablar a las tres
We all enjoyed having lunch with you	A todos nos complació comer contigo
They got used to living abroad	Se acostumbraron a vivir en el extranjero

Verbo + gerundio o infinitivo

To like y *to love* toman el infinitivo cuando se refieren a una acción determinada y el gerundio cuando hablan de una más general.

I should like to go to that play tonight	Me gustaría ir a (ver) esa obra de teatro esta noche (determinada)
I like going to the theatre	Me gusta ir al teatro (general)
We should love to see him	Nos encantaría verlo (determinada)
We love visiting friends	Nos encanta visitar a los amigos (general)

Otros verbos toman el gerundio o el infinitivo para expresar diferentes significados.

The foreigner tried to speak English	El extranjero intentó hablar inglés
The foreigner tried speaking English fast	El extranjero lo intentó hablando en inglés deprisa
The boy stopped listening to the music	El muchacho dejó de escuchar la música
The boy stopped to listen to the music	El muchacho se detuvo para escuchar la música
Remember to post that letter	Acuérdate de echar esa carta al correo
He remembers posting that letter	Se acuerda de haber echado esa carta al correo

INFINITIVO SIN *to*.

Hay también algunos verbos que rigen el infinitivo sin *to*. Son:

1. Defectivos: *may*, *must*, *can*, *should*, *will*, *would*, etc.

You must do this research quickly	Tienes que hacer esta investigación rápidamente
This firm can't manufacture umbrellas	Esta empresa no puede fabricar paraguas
He shouldn't carry all that money about	No debería llevar encima todo ese dinero

2. Los verbos *let*, *make* y *have*.

Let me tell you	Permite que te diga
We had the waiter take the cups away	Hicimos que el camarero se llevara las tazas
I can't make him understand	No puedo hacerle comprender
Please let us come in	Por favor, déjenos entrar

Observe, sin embargo, que en la forma pasiva, *make* rige *to*.

He was made to finish his work	Se le hizo terminar su trabajo
The girl was made to come home early	Se hizo a la joven que se volviera a casa temprano

Y, finalmente, tenemos una categoría especial de verbos: los *verbos de sensación*.

See, watch, hear, feel, smell

Estos verbos rigen el gerundio o el infinitivo sin *to*. Considérense estos ejemplos:

I saw him crossing the street	Lo vi cruzando la calle

Tenemos aquí una acción que se estaba verificando, que aún no había concluido. En contraposición, véase esta frase:

I saw him cross the street	Lo vi cruzar la calle

Aquí hemos visto la acción concluida; ha llegado al otro lado de la calle.

Otros ejemplos:

Can you really see an Englishman carrying a balloon through the streets?	¿Puede usted, de verdad, imaginarse (ver) a un inglés llevando un globo por las calles?
I saw him steal the diamond and go away	Lo vi robar el diamante y marcharse
I saw him stealing the diamond and stopped him	Lo vi robando el diamante y lo detuve
We smelt something burning	Olimos algo que se quemaba
The thief felt someone touch his arm	El ladrón sintió que alguien le tocaba el brazo

EJERCICIOS

I. A base de cada una de estas tablas diga quince frases en voz alta y escriba otras diez.

a) *She*	*wanted*	*the workman*	*to bring it yesterday*
They	*persuaded*	*the soldier*	*to go away*
I	*asked*	*him*	*to spend the money*
We	*ordered*	*the clerk*	*to eat quickly*
He	*told*	*them*	*to read it*
b) *My*	*father*	*finished*	*studying German*
His	*mother*	*enjoyed*	*reading the same book*
Your	*brother*	*disliked*	*talking to the dog*
Her	*sister*	*kept*	*writing letters*
c) *John*	*must*	*go to the doctor*	
Mary	*can*	*try again tomorrow*	
They	*should*	*work harder*	
We	*will*	*think of you*	

II. Escriba correctamente la forma del verbo entre paréntesis. Donde pueda haber variante use la forma continua (el gerundio).

1. *He wanted (see) the book I had written.*
2. *Please stop (walk) about the room and sit down.*
3. *I tried (see) her yesterday but she was out.*
4. *I could see him (come). When he came near he stopped (talk) to me about his brother.*
5. *I could see the crowd (move) towards the square.*
6. *Let me (see) what you are doing.*
7. *When the director finishes (speak) we wish (ask) a question.*
8. *He made her (go) although she wanted (stay) with her friends.*
9. *Please remember (give) her the envelope.*
10. *We heard him (say) that he disliked (go) to the office.*
11. *The children enjoyed (play) at the seaside.*
12. *The little boy was made (eat) his food.*

13. *My client watched the shopkeeper (take) the goods out of the cupboard and put them on the floor.*
14. *He remembers (go) to India when he was five.*
15. *Why don't you try (work) hard if you're broke?*
16. *The policeman smelt something (burn)*
17. *The thief kept (say) he hadn't taken the bracelet.*
18. *Be polite or you'll make him (go) away.*
19. *The policeman saw him (steal) a letter from the box, and run away.*
20. *I've persuaded him (help) us.*

III. Escriba estas frases en estilo indirecto empleando el verbo y el pronombre entre paréntesis.

Ejemplo:

«Take the book, please.» (he, ask, me).
He asked me to take the book.

1. *«Go and fetch your car.» (she, tell, you).*
2. *«Work harder in future.» (he, order, us)*
3. *«Stop talking all the time.» (they, command, him).*
4. *«Try to think more clearly.» (he, ask, him).*
5. *«Remember to do your homework!» (she, tell, him).*
6. *«Pay for the ticket!» (she, ask, him).*
7. *«Stop drinking so much!» (he, order, us).*
8. *«Come and see us.» (she, ask, them).*
9. *«Do what you want!» (they, tell, him).*
10. *«Be kind to your friends.» (he, ask, you).*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El ladrón quería que su amigo le ayudara a robar los diamantes.*
2. *Me mandó (me dijo) que dejara de cantar en mi jardín.*
3. *Tu visitante disfrutó ciertamente oyéndote hablar de su país.*
4. *Ese extranjero no puede habituarse a vivir en esa casa fría.*
5. *Lo convencí para que hiciera (diera) una demostración a mi cliente.*
6. *Este coche es tan bueno como cualquiera que puedas encontrar por ahí.*
7. *Por favor, haz que nos diga el resultado rápidamente.*
8. *No hablemos en desacuerdo.*
9. *Se detuvo para abrir el paraguas, pues estaba lloviendo.*
10. *No se puede mejorar algo que es el resultado de siglos de investigación.*
11. *El hombre de negocios estaba contento viendo sus ventas crecer enormemente.*
12. *La dama trata de seguir esta tradición simplemente porque cree que es señal de respetabilidad.*
13. *El director se vio obligado a suspender la fabricación de dientes de oro porque eran demasiado caros.*
14. *¡No puedo ver ninguna ventaja en eso!*
15. *Traia de leer la obra (de teatro) antes de hablar de ella.*

Lección 17

VOCABULARIO

delight	encantar, regocijar; placer, deleite	**opportunity**	oportunidad
		propose	proponer
		proud	orgulloso
depressed	deprimido	**to be retired**	estar retraído; jubilado
independent	independiente		
occur	acaecer, presentarse	**uncertainly**	inciertamente
		week-end	fin de semana

MODISMOS

Cheer up!	¡Ánimo! ¡Valor!
Cheer up! It isn't as bad as it looks	¡Ánimo! La cosa no es tan mala como parece
I daresay	Supongo. Así será. Yo diría
To get married	Casarse
We shall get married next month	Nos casaremos el mes próximo
Congratulations	Enhorabuena
Congratulations! You've won a prize	¡Enhorabuena! Has ganado un premio
Not yet	Todavía no
He hasn't bought it yet	Todavía no lo ha comprado
These days	En la actualidad
Everything is more expensive these days	Todo es más caro hoy día
To cheer someone up	Levantar el ánimo a alguien
Mary was feeling sad but John cheered her up	Mary se sentía triste, pero John le levantó el ánimo

CONVERSACION

Los Sallis y Pamela hablan sobre el fracaso de Harry con Mr. MacAndrew.

Barbara: **Harry does seem depressed.**

Peter: **He should be proud of himself. He dared to propose a new idea —**

Pamela: **And most people daren't propose anything new. They're afraid to! I'm sure he'll succeed next time.**

Peter: **Oh, here he is!**

Barbara: **Hello, Harry! Cheer up! I'm sure other opportunities will occur.**

Harry: **I daresay. But I've got to find them.**

Peter: **Oh, you will. Anyway, we've got some good news.**

Barbara: **Have you? What?**

Peter: **Pamela and I are going to get married. I dare you to feel depressed after that!**

Harry: **Congratulations!**

Barbara: *(No muy convencida.)* **Yes — congratulations!**

Peter: **You don't seem very pleased, Mother!**

Barbara: **Of course I am. But have Pamela's parents been told?**

Pamela: **Not yet. They know Peter of course. We thought of going to see them this week-end.**

Peter: **Yes, we thought we could all visit them. I daresay it will be all right. Pamela thinks so. We can telephone them this evening.**

Barbara: **You young people really are independent these days.**

Pamela: **Don't worry. I know my parents will be delighted. They're retired and they love visitors. We can all drive down tomorrow or the day after.**

Peter: **You'll see. We'll have a wonderful time. This'll cheer you up, Father. And perhaps you'll meet someone who can help you.**

Más verbos

Verbos defectivos

Los llamados verbos «defectivos», *must*, *should*, *can*, etc., se caracterizan por lo siguiente:

a) No toman *s* en la tercera persona singular del presente.

b) No toman el verbo *to do* en el interrogativo y en las frases negativas.

c) El verbo que los sigue se emplea en el infinitivo sin *to*.

Compare las frases siguientes:

The postman mustn't come tomorrow	El cartero no debe venir mañana
The postman DOESN'T want TO come tomorrow	El cartero no quiere venir mañana
The postman must come tomorrow	El cartero tiene que venir mañana
The postman wants TO come tomorrow	El cartero quiere venir mañana

To dare.

El verbo *to dare* se emplea a veces como verbo defectivo y a veces como un verbo ordinario.

a) En frases afirmativas, en el lenguaje cotidiano, *to dare* se usa normalmente como un verbo ordinario tanto en pasado como en presente.

He dares TO challenge you	Se atreve a desafiarte
He dared TO propose a new idea	Se atrevió a proponer una nueva idea

b) En frases negativas e interrogativas *to dare* puede emplearse o como un verbo ordinario o como *must*, *can*, *should*, etc.

Most people daren't propose anything new	La mayoría de la gente no se atreve a proponer nada nuevo

o

Most people DON'T dare to propose anything new

Dare he do it unaided?	¿Se atreve a hacerlo sin ayuda?

o

DOES he dare TO do it unaided?

To dare. CON EL SENTIDO DE «DESAFIAR».

Aparte del significado de «atreverse», *to dare* tiene el de «desafiar». En este caso, como *want*, *order*, *ask* y *persuade* rige acusativo e infinitivo.

I dare you to feel depressed after that	A ver si te atreves a sentirte deprimido después de eso
The boy dared her to jump from the apple tree	El muchacho la retó a que saltara del manzano

I daresay.

Se emplea *daresay* únicamente en la primera persona del singular. Tiene dos significados:

a) Puede significar «suponer» o «esperar».

I daresay it will be all right	Supongo que todo estará bien
I daresay the butcher will bring the meat	Espero que el carnicero traiga la carne

b) Y también «no lo dudo». Obsérvese su empleo en un pasaje de la conversación:

Barbara: ... I'm sure other opportunities will occur	Bárbara: ...Estoy segura de que se presentarán otras oportunidades
Harry: I daresay. But I've got to find them	Harry: No lo dudo. Pero tengo que encontrarlas

Have got (to).

a) *Got* da énfasis al verbo *to have*, en su significado de posesión. Obsérvese que *have* se abrevia a menudo en frases afirmativas de este tipo (y que generalmente se traduce por el presente en castellano).

I've got a car	Tengo (me he hecho con) un coche
We've got some good news	Tenemos (algunas) buenas noticias

b) También da énfasis a *to have to*, tener que:

We have got to be home at eight	Tenemos que estar en casa a las ocho
We haven't got to be home at eight	No tenemos que estar en casa a las ocho
Have we got to be home at eight?	¿Tenemos que estar en casa a las ocho?

To think

Obsérvese que el verbo *to think* no va seguido del infinitivo, como ocurre a veces en español.

The King thinks that he will go abroad	El Rey piensa ir al extranjero
The Queen thought that she would go abroad	La Reina pensó en ir al extranjero
We thought we could visit them	Pensamos poder visitarlo
The policeman thought he should help them	El policía pensó que debía ayudarlos

Down; up.

En la conversación, Pamela dice:

We can all drive down tomorrow	Podemos ir allí (en coche) todos mañana

Down se emplea cuando alguien se dirige al sur, dentro de la Gran Bretaña, o hacia fuera de Londres o de otra gran ciudad.

He took the train down from London	Tomó el tren (para salir) de Londres

Up se usa para indicar movimiento en el sentido opuesto.

I'm travelling up to Edinburgh for Christmas	Iré (viajaré) a Edimburgo para pasar allí las Navidades
You should go up to London tomorrow	Deberías ir a Londres mañana

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to drive	I drive	I drove	I have driven
to find	I find	I found	I have found

EJERCICIOS

I. Diga al menos veinte frases sacadas de esta tabla y luego escriba diez.

	daren't			*alone*
She			*go*	*at night*
	dares			*to the police*
He	*dared*			*into the car*
	didn't dare			*etc.*
		to		
	dared	*me*		
		John		
		them		

II. Escriba *to* en las frases que siguen, cuando sea preciso.

1. *I dared him ... go into the house.*
2. *He didn't dare ... make a fuss after my warning* (advertencia).
3. *They daren't ... ask him again.*
4. *Dare you ... go alone?*
5. *Did you dare ... shoot a tiger?*
6. *Mary dared me ... say I didn't love her.*
7. *They asked the police ... help them.*
8. *I told him ... write to me in London.*
9. *I didn't dare ... ask another question.*
10. *The captain ordered the soldiers ... shoot.*

III. Vuelva a escribir estas frases empleando las formas *a*) *have to*, y *b*) *have got to* en lugar de *must*.

Ejemplo:

You must persuade him	Debes convencerlo.
a) You have to persuade him.	Tienes que convencerlo.
b) You have got to persuade him.	Tienes que convencerlo.

1. *I must tell my father.*
2. *We must leave now, I'm afraid.*
3. *The client must go at ten.*
4. *You must start at once.*
5. *I must see you tomorrow.*

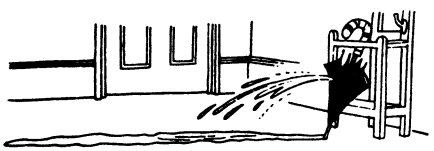
IV. Escriba en la forma correcta el verbo entre paréntesis.

1. *She thought she (to go) shopping next day.*
2. *The teacher thinks the class (to end) in ten minutes.*
3. *The writer is thinking of (to live) in the country.*
4. *I thought he (to seem) depressed yesterday.*
5. *Do you think you (to go) out tonight?*
6. *The employer thought he (to be able) to take a holiday later.*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *No tenemos que marcharnos todavía.*
2. *La muchacha retó a su amigo para que robara unas manzanas.*
3. *Supongo que ella cree que le (a ella) darán el dinero antes del fin de semana.*
4. *Se propone casarse cuando sus padres se jubilen.*

5. *¡Piensa en todas esas pobres gentes que duermen bajo los puentes, en invierno!*
6. *La secretaria se atevió a decir a su jefe que ella creía que él no trabajaba bien.*
7. *¡Enhorabuena! Pensaba que ganarías el premio.*
8. *Llevó el coche a Londres para ver a sus padres.*
9. *¿Nos atrevemos a ir a verlo cuando está tan abatido?*
10. *Desde luego. Alguien tiene que animarlo.*
11. *«Me siento con ganas de una buena comida.» «Así lo creo. Pero no tengo nada para comer.»*
12. *Hay muchas oportunidades estos días para un joven independiente que quiera trabajar en el extranjero.*
13. *¿Se atreve a cruzar el Atlántico solo?*
14. *Estaba encantado al averiguar que había rosbif y budín del Yorkshire para comer.*
15. *Debes dejar que ocurra sin preocuparte sobre si tendrá éxito o no.*



Lección 18

VOCABULARIO

apologise	disculparse	**page**	botones
bill	factura, cuenta	**parcel**	paquete
call for	requerir	**sensible**	sensato
compulsory	obligatorio	**service**	servicio
drug	droga	**smuggle**	contrabandear
gang	banda	**suspect**	sospechar
include	incluir	**tip**	propina; dar propinas
maid	camarera, sirvienta	**tipping**	dar propina
otherwise	en otro caso		

MODISMOS

a) **Hotel**

Service charge	Servicio (cargo por)
50 per cent extra	Un 50 por 100 extra
The head porter	El conserje
Hotel stickers	Etiquetas del hotel
Forwarding address	La dirección a donde tienen que enviar las cartas

b) **Otros**

To end up *	Terminar en
He ate so much that he ended up feeling ill	Comió tanto que terminó sintiéndose enfermo
Here you are! **	¡Aquí lo tienes! ¡Ten! ¡Tenga!
Here you are. Take this one	Aquí lo tienes. Toma éste
Who cares?	¿Quién se preocupa? ¿Y a mí qué?

* Rige verbo en gerundio
** Al dar algo.

CONVERSACION

Harry y Barbara charlan hasta el momento de abandonar el hotel para dirigirse a casa de los padres de Pamela.

Barbara: **Have you tipped the maid, Harry?**

Harry: **Need I? Isn't tipping included in the bill?**

Barbara: **Yes. But she was very helpful.**

Harry: **She was, but one has to be sensible. As there's a service charge here we needn't give anything more. Otherwise we'll end up paying about fifty per cent extra.**

Barbara: **But I like giving when I want to!**

Harry: **Then you should stay at hotels where you don't need to tip.**

Barbara: **All right. Have you asked the head porter for the hotel stickers?**

Harry: **Yes, I told him that we needed at least twenty for all your luggage!**

Barbara: **That's good! And did you leave a forwarding address?**

Harry: **Yes, sweetheart. I've done everything. And you? Have you forgotten anything?**

Barbara: **Of course not.**

Voice: **Mr. Sallis! Mr. Sallis!**

Barbara: **He's over here! Harry, you're being called.**

Harry: **You needn't tell me! I can hear.**

Page: **Mr. Sallis?**

Harry: **Yes. What is it?**

Page: **There's a parcel for you here, sir. It's just arrived. As you are leaving —**

Harry: **Barbara! It's my inflatable umbrella. The Customs have sent it back.**

Barbara: **Wonderful!**

Harry: **They apologise. Apparently a gang was trying to smuggle through drugs hidden in umbrellas, and they suspected me!**

Barbara: **No!**

Harry: **Well, anyway, I've got it back.**
(Al botones.)
Here you are!

Page: **Thank you very much indeed, sir!**

Barbara: **Well, that was a good tip! Service is included, you know.**

Harry: *(Riendo.)*
Yes — you're right. But who cares? Of course I needn't have given him anything. But this calls for a celebration!

El verbo *to need*

Lo primero que debe quedar bien entendido a propósito de *to need* es que tiene dos significados:

a) *To need* = necesitar, requerir.

En este sentido *need* es un verbo normal. Se acompaña, por tanto, de *do*, *does*, *did* en frases negativas e interrogativas.

Do you need a new car?	¿Necesitas un coche nuevo?
You don't need a new car	No necesitas un coche nuevo
Did she need a new car?	¿Necesitaba ella un coche nuevo?
They didn't need a new car	Ellos no necesitaban un coche nuevo

Cuando se emplea *need* en este sentido de necesitar, un verbo que siga inmediatamente debe ir en gerundio.

He needs helping	Necesita ayuda
The little boy needed looking after	El niño necesitaba ser cuidado

b) *To need* = ser menester.

Con este sentido, no es frecuente el uso de *to need* en frases afirmativas. En oraciones interrogativas y negativas podemos conjugar *need* con *do* o sin *do* para expresar ligeras diferencias de matiz en el significado. Se emplea *need* con *do*, *does*, principalmente para expresar acciones habituales, y sin *do*, *does*, más bien para referirse a una ocasión particular.

Presente:

Interrogativo

Do you need to smoke? It's bad for you	¿Es necesario que fumes? Es malo para ti (habitual)
Need you smoke just now?	¿Es necesario que fumes en este preciso momento? (particular)
Does one always need to tip?	¿Es necesario dar siempre propina? (habitual)
Need I tip the maid?	¿Es necesario que dé propina a la doncella? (particular)

Negativo

You should stay at hotels where you don't need to tip	Deberías alojarte en hoteles donde no necesitas dar propina (habitual)
As there's a service charge we needn't give anything	Como hay un cargo por servicio no es preciso que demos nada (particular)
As he's not an artist he doesn't need to paint	Como no es artista no necesita que pinte (habitual)
He needn't paint this table now	No es necesario que pinte esta mesa ahora (particular)

No está de más recordar al llegar aquí que *needn't* o *don't (doesn't) need to*, no es sino una de las formas negativas de *must*, el equivalente de *don't have to*. Ahora bien,

Must tiene dos formas negativas:

a) *Mustn't* cuando va implícita una prohibición.

He mustn't take his luggage	Él no debe llevar el equipaje
You mustn't come	No debes venir

b) *Don't need to*, *needn't* o *don't have to* cuando no hay implícita prohibición, sino el sentido de «no es necesario».

He doesn't need to take his luggage **He needn't take his luggage** **He doesn't have to take his luggage**	No es necesario que se lleve el equipaje. (No tiene que llevarse el...)
You don't need to come **You needn't come** **You don't have to come**	No tienes que venir

Pasado:

Need con el sentido de *must* no se emplea frecuentemente en oraciones afirmativas en el pasado.

Interrogativo

En este caso usamos más corrientemente *Did we have to?*

Did we have to tip the maid?	¿Tuvimos que (fue necesario) dar propina a la camarera?
Did we have to write those letters?	¿Fue necesario escribir esas cartas?

Negativo

En este caso debemos distinguir claramente entre *didn't need to* y *needn't have*. Obsérvese la diferencia entre estas dos frases.

Primero:

He didn't need to give him anything	No necesitó darle nada

Donde no era necesario dar y nada se dio.

Segundo:

He needn't have given him anything	No tenía por qué haberle dado nada

Tampoco aquí era necesario dar nada, pero en este caso sí se dio algo.

Compárese lo siguiente:

They needn't have come (But they did come)	No tenían por qué venir (Pero vinieron)
They didn't need to come (and they didn't come)	No necesitaban venir (y no vinieron)
We needn't have worked so hard (But we did work)	No necesitábamos haber trabajado tanto (Pero trabajamos)
I didn't need to work so hard (and I didn't work)	No necesitaba trabajar tanto (y no trabajé)
I needn't have told him everything (I told him)	No era preciso haberle dicho todo (Se lo dije)
I didn't need to tell him everything (and I didn't tell him)	No era preciso decirle todo (y no se lo dije)

Futuro

También aquí la forma negativa es la única corrientemente usada.

You won't need to take a train	No necesitarás tomar el tren
He won't need to wear a suit	No necesitará llevar un traje

En otro caso *have to* es más corriente.

He will have to give a forwarding address	Tendrá que dar una dirección para el envío de su correspondencia
Will they have to pay the bill?	¿Tendrán que pagar la cuenta?
Won't they have to send him the parcel?	¿No tendrán que enviarle el paquete?

Preposiciones

This calls FOR *a celebration*
It is included IN *the bill*

EJERCICIOS

I. Descarte la idea de obligación de las frases que siguen sustituyendo *I have to* o *must* por las formas negativas convenientes de *need.*

Ejemplo:

He must work in the evening.
He needn't work in the evening
o
He doesn't need to work in the evening.

1. *You must telephone me before six o'clock.*
2. *I must work harder.*
3. *They always have to take their luggage with them.*
4. *They had to take their own luggage, and they did.*
5. *You'll have to take the examination again.*
6. *John must take a taxi from the station.*
7. *Mary had to go and see her aunt, but she didn't.*
8. *You will have to help with the celebration.*
9. *We must pay the service charge.*
10. *You will have to include a tip.*

II. Use *needn't have* o *didn't need* en las frases que siguen con la forma adecuada del verbo entre paréntesis, según el sentido.

1. *I ... (see) him myself so I sent a letter.*
2. *You ... (send) him the bill as it was the second one he had received.*
3. *She ... (bring) the lunch as he refused it when he came.*
4. *The maid ... (clean) the room and had less work that morning.*
5. *We ... (wake) him as he was already up.*
6. *The millionaire ... (give) that money away as it was spent uselessly.*
7. *The clerk ... (ask) for a holiday as his employer suggested it before he did.*
8. *We ... (be) so rude* (brusco) *to him. I think we hurt him.*
9. *They ... (worry) about us as they knew we were strong.*
10. *As it was fine when I woke up I thought I ... (take) my umbrella to work.*

III. Incluya estas expresiones en las frases adecuadas, adaptándolas cuando sea necesario.

to call on; sooner or later; to mean a lot to someone; old-fashioned; to talk at cross-purposes; Cheer up!

1. *She didn't like the dresses because they were very ...*
2. *... you will be sorry for what you have done.*
3. *We ... Mr. Smith just before lunch but he was not at home.*
4. *... You've no reason to be sad.*
5. *I shall never forget her! She ... me.*
6. *They can never agree because they always ...*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El conserje no necesitaba haber enviado el equipaje a nuestra habitación ya que tuvo que bajarlo de nuevo.*
2. *La camarera dejó de traernos el té por la mañana porque le pedimos (a ella) que no lo hiciera.*
3. *Al parecer, el millonario no necesita un nuevo coche. Ya tiene cuatro.*
4. *Por favor acuérdese de incluir el servicio en su cuenta (de ella).*
5. *No necesitabas haber pedido más etiquetas del hotel. Ahora tenemos demasiadas.*
6. *«¿Un cigarrillo? ¡Aquí tienes! ¡No tienes por qué preocuparte porque no has traído los tuyos!»*
7. *La propina es obligada en este hotel porque el gerente no quiere pagar nada a los camareros.*
8. *No tenemos por qué terminar pagando por todos, pues ésta no es nuestra reunión (fiesta, guateque).*
9. *¿A quién le importa si estás de acuerdo con ellos o no?*
10. *¿Es necesario que se deje una dirección para la correspondencia en los hoteles si no se quiere hacerlo?*
11. *Tienes mucha razón. Esto hay que celebrarlo.*
12. *Pagué el 20 por ciento extra cuando me alojé en aquel hotel porque tuve una habitación individual.*
13. *¿Necesita usted una cita? ¿Pero no puede usted venir cuando quiera?*
14. *Seamos sensatos. No es necesario que discutamos así.*
15. *No tenía usted por qué haber sospechado que la banda metía drogas de contrabando.*

Lección 19

VOCABULARIO

accelerator	acelerador	**loose**	flojo, holgado
amazing	sorprendente	**mechanic**	mecánico
average	promedio; (velocidad) media	**midday**	mediodía
		model	modelo, (proto)tipo
disadvantage	desventaja		
engine	motor	**speed**	velocidad
exhaust	tubo de escape	**springs**	muelles
faint	débil, ligero	**steering**	(conduciendo) la dirección
gears	cambio (transmisión de movimiento)	**steering-wheel**	volante
		stiff	*(adj.)* duro
knocking	petardeo, golpeteo		

MODISMOS

A 1938 model
It looks new but it's a 1938 model

Un modelo de 1938
Parece nuevo, pero es un modelo de 1938

To make a journey
Thirty miles an hour (30 m.p.h.)

Hacer un viaje
30 millas por hora

A road test
All old cars should have regular road tests

Prueba en carretera
Todos los coches viejos deberían pasar pruebas periódicas en carretera

On purpose
I did it on purpose

A propósito
Lo hice deliberadamente

To go wrong
The brakes are all right but the steering's gone wrong

Estropearse
Los frenos están bien, pero la dirección se ha averiado

Neither did I
I didn't like the play. Neither did I

Ni yo tampoco
No me gustó la obra. Ni a mí tampoco

CONVERSACION

Pamela y los Sallis emprenden el viaje hacia el hogar de los padres de Pamela en un coche viejo.

Pamela: **This car's over twenty years old. It's a 1938 model. But it goes all right. We'll be in Salisbury before midday.**

Peter: **Then we should reach your parents' house by five o'clock.**

Barbara: **That means we'll have been travelling for about seven hours.**

Harry: **I think it's amazing that we can make such a long journey in such an old car.**

Pamela: **Last Saturday I drove eighty miles in three hours — an average speed of just under thirty miles an hour.**

Peter: **In England, you know, people are much fonder of old cars than in other countries. Of course there's a road test now for old cars. But this car passed the road test.**

Harry: **H'm!...**

Barbara: **Isn't the steering-wheel a little loose?**

Pamela: **No — no. The steering's all right. The only disadvantage is that the gears are a little stiff and the accelerator sometimes sticks. But one gets used to it.**

(Explosión.)

Barbara: } **What was that?**
Harry: }

Pamela: **Oh, just the exhaust. Don't worry. I hope you're comfortable there at the back. The springs are good for such an old car, aren't they?**

Harry: **Very good — for such an old car.**

(Explosión.)

Barbara: **Oh, dear. These noises are a little sudden, aren't they?**

(Ruido leve de petardeo.)

Harry: **What's that knocking in the engine?**

Pamela: *(Alegremente.)*
Oh, it does that from time to time. But it's nothing serious.

(Continúan los ruidos.)

Harry: **I'm sure it isn't good for the engine.**

Barbara: **Oh, the car's stopping! Did you do that on purpose, Pamela?**

Pamela: **Not exactly. I think something's gone wrong. But don't worry. Peter's an excellent mechanic, aren't you, darling?**

Barbara: **I didn't know you were a mechanic, Peter.**

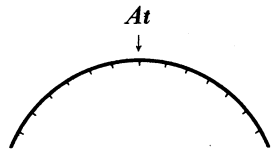
Peter: **No. Neither did I!**

Preposiciones y otras expresiones de tiempo

Es necesario tener cuidado para no confundirse sobre la forma en que se usan preposiciones como *at*, *on*, *in*, en relación con el tiempo, con la forma en que se emplean en relación con el lugar. Aunque son las mismas palabras, su empleo con el tiempo es diferente.

At.

a) Indica momentos determinados y la hora que marca el reloj.



He came in at that moment	Entró en ese momento
I shall see you at ten past six	Te veré a las seis y diez
We met at the end of the concert. (At a certain time)	Nos vimos al final del concierto. (En un momento dado.)
He said we couldn't be there at six	Dijo que no podríamos estar allí a las seis
I can't sleep at night	No puedo dormir por la noche
We met at night	Nos encontramos por la noche

On.

a) *On* señala días:

on	*on*	*on*
Monday	*Tuesday*	*Wednesday*

I shall see you on Sunday	Te veré el domingo
She gave him a present on Christmas Day	Ella le hizo un regalo el día de Navidad
The farmer arrived on the 14th of January	El granjero llegó el 14 de enero

b) *On* se emplea cuando hablamos de mañanas, tardes y noches determinadas.

I saw him on Saturday night	Lo vi el sábado por la noche
Come here on Monday morning	Ven el lunes por la mañana
He left home on the night you went out	Se fue de casa la noche en que saliste

In.

a) *In* señala meses, años y estaciones.

In	*In*	*In*
January	*Spring*	*1962*

In winter we often have fog	En invierno tenemos niebla a menudo
He was born in 1932	Nació en 1932
We take our holiday in June	Tomamos nuestras vacaciones en junio
I was at school in 1944	Asistí al colegio en 1944

b) *In* se emplea con divisiones del día, EXCEPTO la noche, cuando no están determinadas.

The lady went for a walk in the morning	La señora salió a dar un paseo por la mañana
In the afternoon we learnt English	Por la tarde aprendíamos inglés
He goes to the cinema in the evening	Va al cine por la tarde

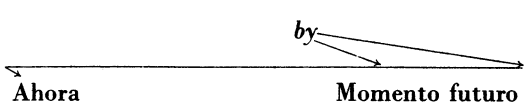
c) *In* señala algo sucedido dentro de un cierto periodo.

I drove a hundred miles in three hours	Recorrí cien millas en tres horas
We shall meet you there in ten minutes	Te encontraremos allí dentro de diez minutos
In ten years he will be fifty	Dentro de diez años tendrá cincuenta
The book will be finished in a month	El libro estará terminado dentro de un mes
You shall have it in a minute	Lo tendrás dentro de un minuto

Oh, just the exhaust. Don't worry.

By.

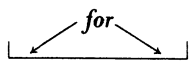
El significado de *by* es «no más tarde de y posiblemente antes». Es semejante a *in* cuando se emplea para indicar algo que sucede dentro de un cierto período *(I shall be here in an hour.)* Sin embargo, mientras *in* se usa con períodos de tiempo (horas, días, etc.), *by* se emplea sólo con momentos determinados del calendario *(I shall be here by five o'clock).*



We shall reach your parents' house by five o'clock	Llegaremos a casa de tus padres hacia las cinco
I shall have finished it by five	Lo tendré terminado para las cinco
You must give it to me by next Saturday	Tienes que dármelo para el sábado
The new invention will be ready by 1982	El nuevo invento estará listo para 1982
You will have your passport by the end of the month	Tendrás tu pasaporte para fines de mes

For.

Se emplea *for* para expresar un período de tiempo durante el que algo se verifica sin interrupción.



meses, días, etc.

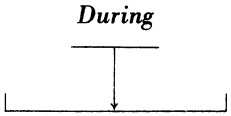
I lived there for seven months	Viví allí durante siete meses
He worked hard for three days	Trabajó de firme durante tres días
The porter slept for six hours	El portero durmió durante seis horas

During.

During es semejante a *for* pero mientras *for* se emplea normalmente con días, meses, etc., contados numéricamente, *during* se usa con períodos más indeterminados. Compárese:

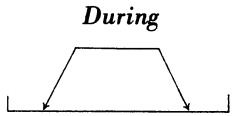
I slept for one day	Dormí todo un día
I slept during the day	Dormí por el día
I lived there for two months	Viví allí por espacio de dos meses
I lived there during my holidays	Viví allí durante mis vacaciones

En estas frases, *during* podría implicar, pero no lo implica necesariamente, que dormí o viví allí durante todo el lapso. Mientras que *for* implica una actividad o permanencia más o menos continua, *during* significa más bien «en cierto momento» o «en el curso de».



Período de tiempo

o



Período de tiempo

He came in during the meeting	Él entró durante la reunión (la asamblea)
During our journey we stopped several times	Durante nuestro viaje nos detuvimos varias veces
It began raining during the day	Empezó a llover durante el día
He called on me during the morning	Me visitó durante (por) la mañana

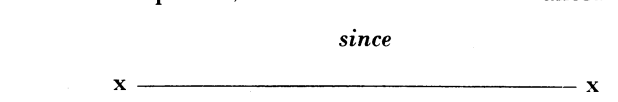
Ago.

Conviene estudiar aquí el adverbio *ago*. Señala un punto en el pasado

My employer retired two months ago	Mi jefe se retiró hace dos meses
He only put up his umbrella a minute ago	Hace sólo un minuto que abrió su paraguas. (No abrió su paraguas hasta hace un minuto.)
We did some research two years ago	Hicimos alguna investigación hace dos años
The lift broke down a week ago	El ascensor se averió hace una semana

Since.

La preposición *since* expresa un período que va hacia atrás, desde ahora o el momento en que se habla, a un momento determinado en el pasado. No se olvide que puesto que relaciona el pasado con el presente, *since* va siempre asociado con el presente perfecto.



We have done nothing since January	No hemos hecho nada desde enero
She hasn't seen him since June 14th	Ella no lo ha visto desde el 14 de junio
They haven't changed it since last year	No lo han cambiado desde el año pasado

Over Y *under.*

Usado con tiempo, *over* significa «más de».

This car is over twenty years old	Este coche tiene más de veinte años
I have lived here for over twenty years	He vivido aquí durante más de veinte años
He stayed with us for over twenty minutes	Permaneció con nosotros durante más de veinte minutos

Por consiguiente, *under*, empleado con tiempo, significa «menos de»

An average speed of just under thirty miles an hour	Una media de velocidad de un poco menos de treinta millas por hora
He ran a mile in under four minutes	Corrió una milla en menos de cuatro minutos
He is under forty	No tiene los cuarenta

The CON EXPRESIONES DE TIEMPO.

Obsérvese que *the* se omite en inglés con nombres de días, semanas, meses, etc., a menos que se definan de algún modo.

I shall see you on Saturday	Te veré el sábado
You should go abroad in June	Deberías irte al extranjero en junio
Yesterday afternoon I went to the cinema	Ayer tarde fui al cine

pero

We shall come on the Saturday after next	Vendremos el sábado siguiente al próximo
The Monday before Christmas was very cold	El lunes anterior a Navidad fue muy frío
The first Tuesday in June was beautiful	El primer martes de junio fue un día hermoso

Next Y *last.*

De manera semejante se omite el artículo con *next* y *last* cuando estos vocablos se emplean con días, semanas, o meses, a menos, como en el caso anterior, que estén definidos. Obsérvese también que es asimismo raro emplear una preposición ante *next* y *last* cuando no se usa *the.*

No determinado

Last Saturday I went to «Macbeth»	El pasado sábado fui a ver «Macbeth»
Next year we shall buy a new car	El año que viene compraremos un coche nuevo
Next June they will be in another house	El próximo junio estarán en otra casa

Determinado

He died IN THE last year of last century	Murió en el último año del siglo pasado
He died ON THE last Wednesday of the last month of 1862	Murió en el último miércoles del último mes de 1862

Preposiciones

The springs are good FOR *such an old car*
It isn't good FOR *the engine*

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya la preposición correcta.

1. *I'll see you ... Wednesday ... six o'clock.*
2. *Shall we go ... the morning or ... night.*
3. *He came ... Monday night and left ... the end of the week.*
4. *I can drive to the office ... ten minutes.*

5. *I hope to finish the book ... a week.*
6. *I'll try to be there ... six-thirty and will certainly be there ... seven.*
7. *He worked well ... three days but then grew lazy.*
8. *It's ... (more than) thirty miles to Cambridge but we can get there ... an hour.*
9. *I stayed ... France ... three months.*
10. *The engineer did nothing ... two days.*
11. *We shall drive ... 40 m.p.h. and get there ... seven.*
12. *He was born ... six o'clock, Tuesday, ... the morning.*
13. *... Saturday I shall be free some time ... the morning.*
14. *He hasn't been here ... December Ist when he arrived ... a storm.* (tormenta).
15. *You must drive at ... 30 m.p.h. in towns.*

II. Incluya *for* o *since* en las frases que siguen.

1. *I haven't seen him ... over a week.*
2. *I haven't seen him ... last Thursday.*
3. *She hasn't written to me ... I was at College.*
4. *I haven't been to England ...-ten years.*
5. *I haven't been to France ... 1970.*
6. *Mary hasn't driven a car ... three months.*
7. *I haven't seen him ... he telephoned me.*
8. *We've been working ... early this morning.*

III. Complete las frases siguientes con las alternativas dadas, empleando la preposición adecuada si resulta necesaria.

Ejemplo:

Can you meet me ...
a) tomorrow, b) Thursday
Can you meet me tomorrow?
Can you meet me on Thursday?

1. *I haven't driven a car ...*
   a) *1970* b) *ten years.*
2. *We should get there ...*
   a) *half an hour* b) *nine-thirty.*
3. *Come again ...*
   a) *next week* b) *the morning.*
4. *It happened ...*
   a) *night* b) *the morning of 15th June.*
5. *They lived there ...*
   a) *their holidays* b) *two months.*
6. *I saw him ...*
   a) *last Sunday* b) *Sunday.*
7. *The engine stopped ...*
   a) *six o'clock* b) *our journey.*
8. *I only saw him ...*
   a) *an hour* b) *June.*

IV. Corrija el estilo y errores de la carta que sigue.

Pond rd. 5
England
London SW 7 *The 5 November, nineteen sixty two.*
dear Sir,

Thank you, my dear friend, for your pleasant letter this is really just to tell you that I have received it. I am very busy but I shall be writing on Wednesday to tell you all our news, Please give my very best wishes to mary.

Yours faithfully

Peter.

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Oí al mecánico cantar en el baño.*
2. *Tu novia se verá contigo el martes a mediodía.*
3. *No me atrevo a conducir este coche porque el volante está flojo.*
4. *No necesitas hacer un viaje tan largo la semana próxima si no quieres.*
5. *Aquí lo tienes, John. Este es tu coche ahora. Pero no te olvides que los engranajes del cambio están un poco duros.*
6. *La mujer del hombre de negocios no puede habituarse a conducir un coche con muelles (suspensión) tan malos.*
7. *Su coche pasó la prueba de carretera el martes último.*
8. *El inconveniente de no tener tubo de escape es que el coche hace un ruido de petardeo cuando va a más de veinte millas por hora.*
9. *Esta velocidad es sorprendente para un modelo de 1925.*
10. *Durante nuestro viaje se averió el motor y tuvimos que detenernos durante cinco horas.*
11. *Estoy seguro de que las piedras sobre las que rodamos hace cinco minutos no eran muy buenas para la dirección.*
12. *Desde la Navidad pasada ha estado estudiando a un promedio de dos horas diarias.*
13. *Si aprietas el acelerador hasta el fondo (hasta el suelo) irás a más de 70 millas por hora.*
14. *¡Alégrate! No tienes por qué estar (parecer) triste. Todo irá bien al final de la semana.*

Lección 20

VOCABULARIO

arrest	detener, arrestar	**lorry**	camión
barley	cebada	**mutton**	carne de carnero
biscuit	galleta	**oats**	avena
breakdown	avería	**pea**	guisante
cabbage	col	**pig**	cerdo
carrot	zanahoria	**pork**	carne de cerdo
crop	recolección	**ride**	conducir, cabalgar
harvest	cosecha		
hen	gallina	**roar**	estruendo
honey	miel	**ton**	tonelada
interrupt	interrumpir	**tractor**	tractor
invite	invitar	**turkey**	pavo
lamb	cordero	**vegetable**	hortaliza
livestock	ganado	**wheat**	trigo

MODISMOS

It's very good of you — Muy amable de su parte

To invite someone in — Invitar a alguien (a casa)

He invited us in to have a drink — Nos invitó (a casa) a tomar una copa

Miles from anywhere — A cien leguas de todo lugar habitado

He lives out in the country miles from anywhere — Vive en el campo, a cien leguas de...

I would rather (ride, walk, etc.) — Yo preferiría (cabalgar, andar, etc.)

I would rather ride a bicycle than a horse — Preferiría montar una bicicleta mejor que un caballo

Times have changed — Los tiempos han cambiado

We were happy once but times have changed — Éramos felices (antes) pero los tiempos han cambiado

A bumper crop — Una cosecha excepcional

It was a good summer and we had a bumper crop of wheat — Fue un buen verano y tuvimos una enorme cosecha de trigo

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Harry entran en una granja mientras reparan el coche.

Barbara: **It's very good of you to invite us in like this.**

Farmer's wife: **Well, it's not pleasant to have a breakdown miles from anywhere.**

Farmer: **These cars! I'd rather ride a horse — even up to London. Horses are more reliable than cars any day.**

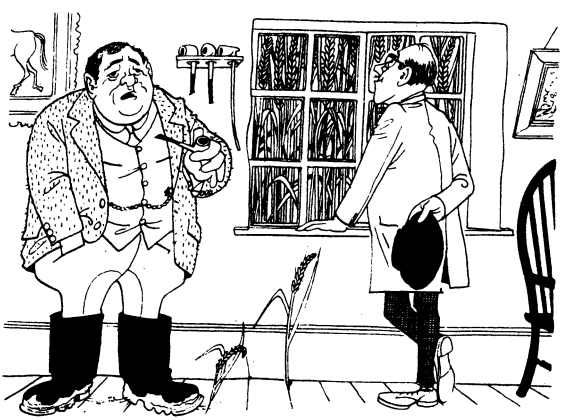
Harry: **Do you really think so? But surely — with a big farm like this — don't you have a car?**

Barbara: **Darling, he's not serious. I'm sure he only means that horses are much pleasanter.**

Farmer: **Of course we've got tractors and a couple of lorries, but I enjoyed working with horses more. Times have changed.**

Harry: **But everything's going well, isn't it?**

Farmer: **Oh, yes, although I don't think the harvest will be particularly good.**



I don't think the harvest will be particularly good.

Harry: **Ah — but you farmers always say that! And then you have a really bumper crop! What do you grow?**

Farmer: **Wheat, barley, oats. A lot of vegetables too: carrots, cabbages, and peas. Then —**

Farmer's wife: *(Interrumpiendo.)* **Do have some tea. There's bread and honey if you'd like some. And biscuits. Please help yourselves.**

Barbara: **You really are most kind.**

Harry: **Thank you. I've got a friend who's a farmer. But he keeps mainly livestock: cows, sheep and pigs. He sells tons of beef and mutton. Lamb and pork too.**

Farmer: **Of course in England we import a lot of our meat. But here we keep hens, and turkeys for Christmas time.**

(Llega el ruido de motor del coche.)

Harry: **It sounds as if Peter has started the car.**

Barbara: **I'm sure Pamela will be arrested by the police one of these days with that old car. Perhaps horses are better.**

Harry: **Well, thank you very much. We've got to go now.**

Barbara: **I'm just finishing my tea.**

Harry: **Perhaps we'll have another breakdown soon and meet some more pleasant people.**

Do con *have*

a) Ya hemos visto (lección 17) que el verbo *to have* puede reforzarse con *got* cuando se emplea en el sentido de «tener». Ahora abordamos una nueva complicación de *to have:* los estudiantes de inglés se sorprenden a menudo al ver *do, does, did* empleado con dicho verbo en las frases negativas e interrogativas. ¿Cuándo puede ser esto? No es posible cuando *have* se usa como auxiliar («haber») lo que incluye, naturalmente su empleo con *got.*

Have times changed?	¿Han cambiado los tiempos?
The thief has not been arrested	El ladrón no ha sido detenido
I haven't got any vegetables	No hemos conseguido nada de verduras
He hasn't got to go	No tiene que ir

b) Sin embargo, *do, does, did* pueden emplearse con *have* solo cuando significa «tener». Compárese estas diferentes formas de expresar el sentido posesivo en frases negativas e interrogativas.

Las formas menos comunes van entre paréntesis:

Negativo:

(The engineer hasn't a car)
The engineer doesn't have a car
The engineer hasn't got a car (Más frecuente en la conversación.)

Interrogativo:

Does the engineer have a car?
(Has the engineer a car?)
Has the engineer got a car?

Interrogativo y negativo:

Doesn't the engineer have a car?
(Hasn't the engineer a car?)
Hasn't the engineer got a car?

Como se puede apreciar, es menos corriente el empleo de las formas más sencillas *He hasn't, has he? hasn't he?*

c) Cuando *have* se emplea en el sentido de experimentar, recibir o consumir, es normal el empleo de *do, does, did.*

We didn't have a game of tennis	No tuvimos partida de tenis
Do you have tea at four o'clock?	¿Tomáis el té a las cuatro?
He didn't have a lesson this afternoon	No tuvo lección esta tarde
Did you have a good journey?	¿Tuviste un buen viaje?
We didn't have a breakdown	No tuvimos avería

d) Se pueden usar también *do, does, did* en frases negativas e interrogativas cuando se emplea *have* en sentido causal con el acusativo y el participio pasado de otro verbo, por ej.: *I had / it / done.* Lo mandé hacer.

Pamela didn't have her car tested	Pamela no mandó que le probaran el coche
Did they have her arrested?	¿La hicieron detener?
Why don't they have the gears mended?	¿Por qué no hacen que arreglen el cambio?

e) Se usa también *do, does, did* con *have to* en frases negativas e interrogativas.

Does he have to put his books on the floor?	¿Tiene que poner sus libros en el suelo?
You don't have to see that play!	¡No tienes obligación de ver esa obra!
He didn't have to retire so early	No tenía obligación de retirarse tan pronto

Resumen:

Podemos decir, por consiguiente, que a menos que *have* se emplee como auxiliar, incluyendo la forma *have got (to)*, se usan normalmente con *have*, en frases interrogativas y negativas, *do, does, did.*

Carne y animales

En inglés los nombres de los animales y de su carne son a veces diferentes.

1. **Sheep**	**mutton**	3. **Cow**	**beef**
2. **Pig**	**pork**	4. **Calf**	**veal**

Pero *lamb* sirve lo mismo para el animal (cordero) que para su carne.

Verbo irregular

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to ride	I ride	I rode	I have ridden

EJERCICIOS

I. Emplee *have* en las frases que siguen en lugar de la palabra o palabras destacadas.

1. *I used to* possess *a dog.*
2. *I* experienced *a most uncomfortable journey from London.*
3. *What shall I* eat *for lunch?*
4. *I was going to* take *a good rest.*
5. *My bicycle has been lost. Who* used *it last?*
6. *Who* received *the highest marks?*
7. *They* were given *a lesson in the afternoon.*
8. *We* played *a game of football this morning.*
9. *I usually* smoke *a cigarette after lunch.*

II. Vuelva a escribir estas frases empleando *have* con un participio pasado.
Ejemplo:
I got someone to clean my dress. Hice que alguien limpiara mi vestido.
I had my dress cleaned. Hice que me limpiaran el vestido.

1. *I persuaded someone to read the letter to me.*
2. *We asked someone to repair the house last year. (which they did).*
3. *I ordered someone to take it to the station. (which he did).*
4. *She caused breakfast to be served in her bedroom.*
5. *I got the meal prepared when we returned.*

III. En algunas de estas frases *have* puede ser sustituido por *have got.* En otras. no. Vuelva a escribirlas usando *have got* en lugar de *have* donde sea posible.

1. *My son hasn't changed at all.*
2. *All our family have blue eyes.*
3. *Nobody here has a farm.*
4. *Do you have dinner at eight?*
5. *Do you have any honey for him?*
6. *He doesn't have any cigarettes here.*
7. *The business man had his letters typed.*
8. *Have you taken the sheep to my farm?*

IV. Convierta estas frases en negativas usando *do, does, did,* cuando sea necesario.

1. *He has felt depressed for a long time.*
2. *Her parents had her old clothes thrown away.*
3. *We had tea under the big tree.*
4. *The clerk has brown hair.*
5. *The little girl has got a lamb of her own.*
6. *He has gone away for the week-end.*
7. *The teacher has a lesson now.*
8. *Will you have a cigarette?*
9. *The farmer has got a tractor.*
10. *She had her car mended.*

V. Incluya las preposiciones adecuadas en las frases siguientes.

1. *He hurt the dog ... purpose.*
2. *We agreed ... a time for the appointment.*
3. *Your success calls ... a celebration.*
4. *The thieves divided the money ... six parts.*
5. *The station is crowded ... people.*
6. *He speaks our language very well ... a foreigner.*
7. *He had doubts ... her honesty.*
8. *The box was full ... gold.*
9. *I think that this grass is good ... your sheep.*
10. *Please change this money ... pounds.*

VI. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Hace diez años que no monta a caballo.*
2. *¿Tuvisteis alguna avería durante vuestro viaje?*
3. *Nos quedamos sin comer porque estábamos a cien leguas de todo y no pudimos llegar hasta un restaurante.*
4. *No tiene carne de vaca ni de cordero pero puede darte algo de carnero.*
5. *Los tiempos han cambiado. No tenemos ni un penique.*
6. *Es muy amable de tu parte venir a comer con nosotros viviendo tan lejos.*
7. *El granjero no recogió una gran cosecha aquel año, aunque ganó mucho. dinero vendiendo parte de su ganado.*
8. *¿No tienes (un) camión? Necesitarás uno para llevarte los guisantes, coles y otras hortalizas que has comprado.*
9. *No mandó reparar* (mended) *el tractor porque la recolección estaba terminada y no conocía a nadie de confianza que pudiera hacerlo.*
10. «*¡No me interrumpas!*» «*Yo no tengo que estar de acuerdo con todo lo que digas*».
11. *Por favor* (do), *invítalo y dile que se sirva él mismo. Tienes unas galletas, ¿no?*
12. *En la pasada Navidad no tuvimos pavo para comer. En cambio, tuvimos carne de cerdo porque mi padre tiene muchos puercos en su granja.*
13. *No tienes que importar avena, trigo o cebada porque tenemos bastante hasta la próxima recolección.*
14. *¿Tienes zanahorias? Sí, y la criada las ha lavado.*
15. *Es muy pobre, y tiene ovejas y gallinas en una de las habitaciones de su casita.*

Lección 21

VOCABULARIO

beast	bestia, animal	**pond**	estanque
daisy	margarita	**rare**	raro
dictionary	diccionario	**rose**	rosa
distant	distante, lejano	**stalk**	tallo
drive	camino particular	**sunflower**	girasol
fruit tree	árbol frutal	**uncomfortable**	incómodo
lawn	césped	**variety**	variedad
petal	pétalo	**voice**	voz
pick	coger, escoger	**water lily**	nenúfar
plant	planta		

MODISMOS

Goodness!	¡Dios mío!
Goodness! What an extraordinary story!	¡Dios mío! ¡Qué historia (relato) tan extraordinaria!
I'm terribly sorry	Lo siento muchísimo
I'm terribly sorry but I've lost your umbrella	Lo siento muchísimo, pero he perdido su paraguas
To the left of	A la izquierda de
The path is to the left of the road	El sendero está a la izquierda de la carretera

CONVERSACION

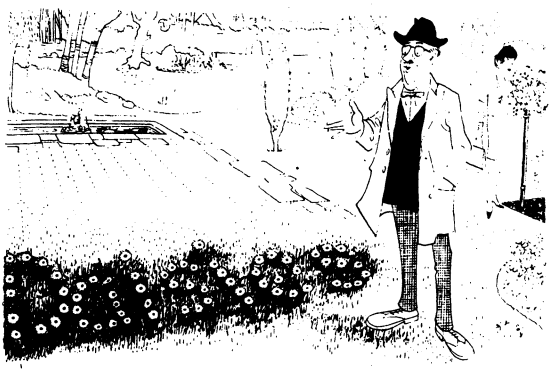
Barbara y Harry, que acaban de llegar, están viendo el jardín de los Hardcastle, mientras esperan a Pamela, que ha ido en busca de sus padres.

Harry: **Where have Peter and Pamela gone?**

Barbara: **I think they've just gone in to find Mr. and Mrs. Hardcastle. Isn't this a lovely garden? I feel tired out, but one look at that makes up for that long uncomfortable drive.**

Harry: **I don't know the names of half these flowers. Of course that's a rose and I know these are daisies on the lawn. Otherwise I give up.**

Barbara: **Those are water lilies on the pond. I can't make out what those are, though, with the blue petals and long stalks.**



I know these are daisies on the lawn.

Harry: **I don't know. There seem to be about three or four different varieties of each flower.**

Barbara: **You know, we should save up a lot of money and buy a house with a really beautiful garden with fruit trees and rare plants —**

Harry: **You'd have to work hard, though, to keep it up.**

Barbara: **Goodness! Look at that flower. Over there to the left of the path. It's beautiful. I'd love to pick it.**

Harry: **I don't think you should.**

Barbara: **No one'll see. There, I've done it —**

Peter: *(Desde lejos.)* **Here they are!**

Barbara: **Oh, dear.**

Pamela: **Mr. and Mrs. Sallis. This is my father.**

Mr. Hard-
castle: **How d'you do?**

Barbara: **Oh, how do you do? I'm terribly sorry. I've just picked one of your flowers.**

Mr. Hardc. *(Riendo.)*
Oh, that's all right. There's no danger. You may be the Beauty, Mrs. Sallis, but I'm not the Beast! Come into the house...

Partículas adverbiales

En las lecciones precedentes hemos procurado evitar el confusionismo que las preposiciones inglesas producen a veces al estudiante español, examinando sus diversos significados funcionales, expresando primero lugar (lección 9), luego movimiento (lección 12) y después tiempo (lección 19). En esta lección examinaremos las mismas palabras, empleadas no como preposiciones, sino como partículas adverbiales.

A menudo es difícil puntualizar la diferencia entre una preposición y una partícula adverbial. En muchos casos no es cuestión que importe al estudiante, puesto que lo que realmente le interesa es conocer el sentido de estas palabras en su contexto más bien que saber a qué parte de la oración corresponden.

Sin embargo, la distinción entre preposición y partícula adverbial puede ser importante:

a) Porque ayuda al estudiante a comprender el empleo de palabras como *on*, *in*, *over*, etc., cuyos diferentes significados pueden parecer, en otro caso, completamente ilógicos.

b) Porque el orden de colocación en la oración no es el mismo para las partículas adverbiales que para las preposiciones.

c) Porque muchas partículas adverbiales se usan en forma estrictamente idiomática, y su reconocimiento puede evitar al estudiante el error de una traducción literal.

DIFERENCIA ENTRE PREPOSICIONES Y PARTÍCULAS ADVERVIALES:
Una preposición rige el nombre que la sigue:

He went into the house	Se fue dentro de la casa
She stayed at home	Permaneció en casa
The cat jumped over the flowers	El gato saltó sobre las flores

En estas frases, *into* relaciona directamente la acción con *house*, *at* con *home*, *over* con *flowers*.

Por el contrario, una partícula adverbial no rige al nombre que la sigue, sino que forma ella misma parte de una construcción verbal típicamente inglesa.

They've just gone in to find you	Ellos acaban de entrar en tu busca
Put on your coat	Ponte el abrigo
Take off your hat	Quítate el sombrero

En estas frases *in* no está relacionado con un nombre. *On* no está relacionado con *coat:* solamente informa sobre el tipo de acción implícita. *Off*, asimismo, no está relacionado con *hat:* tiene relación con el verbo *take.* En realidad podemos considerar *go in*, *put on*, *take off*, como verbos compuestos.

Sustitutos de verbos

En inglés, un verbo simple puede ser a menudo sustituido por otro verbo con una partícula adverbial o preposición.

I returned the book to him	Le devolví el libro
I gave him BACK the book	(Partícula adverbial)
The porter entered the house	El portero entró en la casa
The porter went INTO the house	(Preposición)
The tourist descended the hill	El turista descendió la colina
The tourist went DOWN the hill	(Preposición)
I left London	Abandoné Londres
I came AWAY FROM London	(Partícula adverbial y preposición)

Usos idiomáticos

Otras veces, el verbo y la partícula adverbial tienen, juntos, un sentido idiomático diferente del que se deduciría de sus significados independientes.

I GIVE UP	Me rindo
This MAKES UP FOR that uncomfortable drive	Esto compensa de ese incómodo viaje
I can't MAKE OUT the house in the fog	No puedo distinguir la casa en la niebla
We should SAVE UP a lot of money	Deberíamos ahorrar un montón de dinero
You will have to KEEP the garden UP	Tendrás que cuidar del jardín

Significados literal e idiomático.

Muchos verbos acompañados de una partícula adverbial tienen varios significados, a veces literal e idiomático a la vez.

The plane TOOK OFF	El aeroplano despegó
He TOOK OFF his hat	Él se quitó el sombrero
LOOK UP!	¡Mira!
He LOOKED UP the word in the dictionary	Buscó la palabra en el diccionario
LOOK OUT!	¡Cuidado!
She LOOKED OUT of the window	Ella miró por la ventana
I KEPT UP the garden	Yo cuidé el jardín
KEEP it UP!	¡Continúa!
She MADE UP her face	Ella se maquilló la cara
He MADE UP a story	Él urdió un cuento
This MAKES UP for all those difficulties	Esto compensa de todas esas dificultades

Orden sintáctico

a) Sustantivos complementos.

Cuando el complemento de un verbo incluye un nombre, la partícula adverbial puede ponerse antes o después del nombre.

He put his hat ON	Se puso el sombrero
He put ON **his hat**	
She could make OUT **the house**	Ella podría distinguir la casa
She could make the house OUT	

Sin embargo, si el complemento del verbo es largo, incluyendo, por ejemplo, una frase o cláusula larga, es preferible poner la partícula adverbial delante.

He tired his father OUT	Fatigó a su padre
He tired OUT **his father**	

pero

He tired OUT **his father who had already had a long day's work**	Fatigó a su padre, que ya había tenido un día muy largo de trabajo

b) Pronombres complementos.

Cuando el objeto del verbo es un pronombre, la partícula adverbial irá más bien detrás del pronombre.

He tired her OUT	Él la fatigó
I gave it UP	Yo desistí (Me rendí)
Save it UP **for next year**	Ahórralo para el año que viene
He could put it ON	Se lo podría poner
We could make it OUT **clearly**	Pudimos distinguirlo claramente

Recuérdese que, por el contrario, la preposición va delante de nombres y pronombres.

He gave it TO **me**	Me lo dio
Don't shout AT **me**	No me grites
We ran UP **it**	Lo subimos corriendo
He jumped OVER **us**	Saltó por encima de nosotros

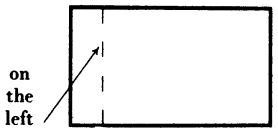
Adjetivos y nombres

Pueden usarse partículas adverbiales con nombres y adjetivos. Esto se aplica especialmente a *away* y *off*.

That country is a long way off	Ese país está muy lejos
He went to live far away	Se fue a vivir muy lejos

On/to the left/right.

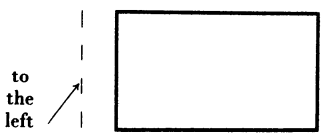
On the left/right of alude normalmente con énfasis a la izquierda o a la derecha dentro de una zona determinada.



In England we drive on the left of the road

En Inglaterra circulamos por la izquierda de la carretera

To the left/to the right expresa por lo común movimiento o relación con un lugar o una persona.



Look to the left!
To the left of the road there was a field

¡Mira a la izquierda!
A la izquierda de la carretera había un campo

Frases verbales

To go in — Entrar

To tire out — Cansar(se) fatigar.

She was tired out after her walk

Estaba cansada después de su paseo

To make up for — Compensar

A good sleep makes up for a tiring day

Un buen sueño compensa de un día fatigoso

To give up — Dejar de. Rendirse (ceder)

I have given up smoking
I give up. Tell me the answer

He dejado de fumar
Me rindo. Dime la respuesta

To make out — Distinguir

I can see the car but I can't make out its number

Puedo ver el coche, pero no distingo su número

To save up — Ahorrar

She saved up enough to buy a car

Ella ahorró bastante para comprar un coche

To keep up — Cuidar, cultivar

The gardener kept up the lawn

El jardinero cuidó el césped

EJERCICIOS

I. Sustituya las palabras destacadas por un verbo y una partícula adverbial que, juntas, tengan un significado semejante.

Ejemplo:
The old lady descended *slowly.*
The old lady went down slowly.

1. *I have* returned *the book you gave me last Saturday.*
2. *Your kindness* compensates *for the unpleasant things you said earlier.*
3. *We normally* rise *at eight o'clock.*
4. *I had to* raise *my umbrella.*
5. *We were invited* to enter.
6. *He* invents *wonderful stories.*
7. *The plane* left the ground *at 8 p.m.*
8. *He asked the lady in front* to remove *her hat.*
9. *I was* very tired *by midday.*
10. *She* put cosmetics *(cosméticos) on her face.*

II. Sustituya por un pronombre las palabras destacadas y vuelva a escribir la frase con el pronombre en la posición correcta. Ponga cuidado en distinguir aquí entre preposiciones y partículas adverbiales.

Ejemplo:
I put up my umbrella.
I put it up.

1. *He gave up* hope.
2. *The car drove under* the bridge.
3. *He looked after* the old man *until he was well again.*
4. *The students went into* the classroom.
5. *I couldn't make out the name.*
6. *I looked up* the word *in a dictionary.*
7. *I gave* the present *back.*
8. *We saved up* the money *in ten years.*
9. *He stuck* a stamp *on.*
10. *We got through* the crowd.
11. *The soldier couldn't make out* the enemy *(plural).*
12. *The writer made up* a story.

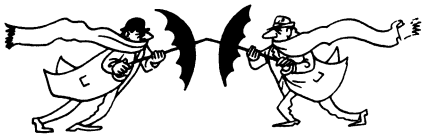
III. Ponga el complemento (entre paréntesis) en la posición normal. Si puede ir en dos posiciones, escriba ambas versiones.

Ejemplo:
I looked up (the word) in the dictionary.
I looked it up in the dictionary.

1. *He took off (his tie).*
2. *He took (his tie which was decorated with red roses) off.*
3. *He took off (it).*
4. *The boys jumped (the wall) over.*
5. *He gave up (working).*
6. *We kept up (it).*
7. *We kept (the garden in our country house) up.*
8. *The dog came (the drive) up.*
9. *The dog came up (it).*
10. *Please make up (that) for.*
11. *Did you make (that story) up?*
12. *The boy (his teacher) tired out.*
13. *My son often tires out (me).*
14. *He looked (her) at.*
15. *Put (the hat I gave you for your birthday) on.*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *No podía distinguir los pétalos en los girasoles porque estaban lejos y no veo muy bien.*
2. *¿Tienes muchas plantas en tu jardín?*
3. *Cuando iba andando por el camino particular de la casa, vio árboles frutales a la izquierda de un hermoso césped.*
4. *El jardinero se levanta todas las mañanas a las seis y se siente agotado al atardecer.*
5. *¡Dios mío! ¡Cuánto lo siento! He arrancado una de sus hermosas rosas.*
6. *¡No gastes todo tu dinero! Ahorra durante unos pocos años y luego podemos comprar una casa.*
7. *Ella se maquilló cuidadosamente, pues tenía una cita (que era) muy importante.*
8. «*Encantado de conocerle*». «*El gusto es mío*». «*Qué tiempo tan malo tenemos, ¿verdad?*» «*Sí, espero que dejará de llover pronto.*»
9. *Debo decir que no me agrada la forma que tiene de inventar cuentos que no son ciertos.*
10. *Esta variedad de margarita es muy rara.*
11. *Esta taza de té compensa ciertamente del incómodo viaje que he hecho.*
12. *El avión despega dentro de una hora. Pronto estaremos en un lejano país.*
13. «*¡No te rías así! Pareces estar contento porque me sienta desgraciado. ¡Verdaderamente, eres un animal!*»
14. *Se puso (él) el abrigo que compró en el pueblo el año pasado.*
15. *¡Sigue así! Estás trabajando muy bien y aprobarás el examen si continúas (así).*



Lección 22

VOCABULARIO

appear	comparecer	**negative**	negativo
character	personaje	**novel**	novela
circumstances	circunstancias	**plot**	argumento, trama
comic	*(adj.)* cómico	**profession**	profesión
comedy	comedia	**publish**	publicar, editar
contribution	aportación	**short story**	cuento breve
detective story	novela policíaca	**theme**	tema
job	empleo	**tragedy**	tragedia

TÉRMINOS LEGALES

barrister	abogado*	**to practise (as a solicitor)**	ejercer
The Criminal Court	Tribunal de lo criminal	**solicitor**	abogado, procurador**
law	ley		
libel	libelo		

MODISMOS

By the way	A propósito
By the way, did you get my letter?	A propósito, ¿recibiste mi carta?

* Con derecho a defender en los Tribunales superiores.

** Con derecho a defender en los Tribunales inferiores y con la obligación de preparar los documentos para un *barrister*.

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Harry escuchan a los Hardcastle, que hablan de sí mismos.

Mr. Hardc. **Yes, that's right. I practised as a solicitor and then retired.**

Harry: **Was it an interesting job?**

Mr. Hardc. **Well — er — more of a profession than a job. Yes — I enjoyed it. Of course I was working in an office but I certainly met a lot of interesting people, often in the strangest circumstances.**

Harry: **Did you often appear in the Criminal Court?**

Mr. Hardc. **Sometimes. But in England that's more the work of a barrister.**

Barbara: **And you write novels, Mrs. Hardcastle?**

Mrs. Hardc. **Oh, well — I have published two. And a detective story.**

Mr. Hardc. **You were just finishing a short story when the Sallises arrived, weren't you, dear?**

Mrs. Hardc. **No — I was just beginning one. A tragedy with a very complicated plot.**

Mr. Hardc. **But you often write very comic stories. I always say your best novel is «The Policeman was Smoking on Sunday» — a real comedy.**

Mrs. Hardc. **I don't agree.**

Barbara: **Are your characters based on people you've met?**

Mrs. Hardc. **Yes — most of them.**

Harry: **Oh, dear — perhaps we'll find ourselves in print in a year or two.**

Mr. Hardc. **Well, if you do, you needn't worry! I was going to say earlier that my only real contribution to my wife's novels is knowing the law of libel. Rather a negative contribution, I'm afraid, but useful.**

El pasado continuo

Empleamos en inglés el *Present Continuous Tense* (presente actual español) cuando queremos expresar algo que se desarrolla AHORA, y no cuando deseamos describir una acción habitual.

I am speaking to you now	Te hablo (te estoy hablando) ahora
pero	
He speaks at meetings every Wednesday	Él habla en reuniones todos los miércoles
He is reading a detective story at this moment	En este momento lee una novela policiaca
pero	
He reads a lot of detective stories	Lee muchas novelas policiacas

De manera semejante, se usa el *Past Continuous* cuando queremos indicar algo que se continuaba en el pasado.

The solicitor was studying the law of libel	El procurador estaba estudiando la ley del libelo
She was writing a tragedy	Ella estaba escribiendo una tragedia
The policeman was smoking on Sunday	El policía estaba fumando en domingo

Pero NO lo usamos si ante todo nos interesa la realización de una acción. Cualquiera de las oraciones precedentes podrían ponerse en el *Simple Past Tense* si deseáramos describirla como acción completada.

The solicitor studied the law of libel	El procurador estudió la ley del libelo (Terminó el estudio)
She wrote a tragedy	Ella escribió una tragedia (Terminó la tragedia)
The policeman smoked on Sunday	El policía fumó el domingo

ACCIONES INTERRUMPIDAS

El *Past Continuous Tense* se emplea a menudo para describir algo que estaba sucediendo cuando ocurrió alguna otra cosa.*

acción simple

acción continua

The teacher was reading when the student came in	El profesor estaba leyendo (leía) cuando entró el estudiante
I saw him when he was coming up the drive	Lo vi cuando venia por el paseo
She was picking daisies when he first spoke to her	Ella estaba cogiendo margaritas, cuando él le habló por primera vez

ACCIONES PARALELAS

Puede emplearse también cuando dos acciones se estaban verificando al mismo tiempo.

While he was reading she was writing	Mientras él leía ella escribía
He was speaking and she was smoking	Él hablaba y ella fumaba

ACCIONES CONSECUTIVAS

Como el pasado continuo no describe nunca acciones concluidas, NO PUEDE emplearse cuando una acción se produce después de otra.

She wrote and published a novel	Ella escribió y publicó una novela
He got up and then washed himself	Se levantó y luego se lavó
We saved up a lot of money and then spent it	Ahorramos un montón de dinero y luego lo gastamos

* En español puede traducirse con esta misma idea por el imperfecto de indicativo.

Acciones habituales

Como el pasado continuo expresa algo que se desarrolla sin pausa en el pasado, no se emplea generalmente para acciones habituales.

We ate mutton every day	Comíamos carnero todos los días
They drove into town once a week	Iban en coche a la ciudad una vez por semana
Our horse ate oats	Nuestro caballo comía avena

Sin embargo, a veces puede usarse el pasado continuo con *always*.

He was always asking stupid questions	Siempre estaba haciendo preguntas estúpidas
The gears were always going wrong	La caja de cambios siempre se estaba estropeando

Was / were going to

Como sabemos, el futuro puede expresarse con *going to*.

I am going to Oxford tomorrow	Voy a Oxford mañana

El pasado que no se verificó:

I was going to speak about it earlier (but I didn't)	Iba a hablar de ello antes (pero no lo hice)
We were going to have a bumper crop but it rained too much	Íbamos a tener una cosecha enorme, pero llovió demasiado
He was going to publish my book (but he didn't)	Él iba a publicar mi libro (pero no lo publicó)

Estilo indirecto

Cuando el estilo directo se transforma en el indirecto, el presente continuo se convierte, por lo general, en el pasado continuo:

Directo:

«I am leaving tomorrow», she said	«Me voy mañana», dijo ella

Indirecto:

She said she was leaving the next day	Dijo que se iba al día siguiente

Palabras difíciles

Cuide de no confundirse con las palabras siguientes:

history	historia (de tiempos pasados)
story	historia (cuento)

Preposiciones

Characters based ON *people*
To find oneself IN *print*
IN *the strangest circumstances*

Verbo irregular

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to begin	I begin	I began	I have begun

EJERCICIOS

I. Escriba el verbo entre paréntesis en la forma correcta del pasado continuo.

1. *I (talk) to John when you telephoned.*
2. *I wrote some letters while I (wait).*
3. *I called at ten o'clock but you (sleep).*
4. *He jumped off the train while it (move).*
5. *I (listen) to the radio when the picture fell down.*
6. *The plane (take off) when the accident occured.*
7. *She (look up) a word in the dictionary when the dog bit her.*
8. *She always (talk) about her journey to America.*
9. *While she (sing) I put my hands on my ears.*
10. *The millionaire (save up) the money when I first knew him.*

II. Aporte el pasado o el pasado continuo del verbo entre paréntesis.

1. *He fell asleep while he (drive).*
2. *I just (open) the box when my employer came in.*
3. *He (take off) his coat when the sun (come out).*
4. *The accident (occur) while he (drive) to London.*
5. *I (read) the newspaper when I (hear) a strange sound.*
6. *It (start) to rain while we (play) tennis.*
7. *The steering went wrong while the car (travel) at 80 m.p.h.*
8. *First he (telephone) and then (write) a letter.*
9. *Mr. Jones, who (sit) in the corner of the restaurant, having his lunch, (call) me to his table.*
10. *I'm afraid I (break) it while I (clean) it.*

III. Incluya las expresiones que siguen en las frases más adecuadas, adaptándolas cuando sea necesario.

a bumper crop; times have changed; miles from anywhere; these days; please help yourself; to go wrong; goodness!; by the way.

1. *The car broke down and we found ourselves ...*
2. *...! You gave me a fright!*
3. *..., I forgot to tell you about John.*
4. *... to potatoes.*
5. *We had a ... of wheat last year.*
6. *Wars were not so terrible then, but ...*
7. *The car ... but the mechanic soon repaired it.*
8. *Food is more expensive...*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El policía estaba leyendo una novela policíaca cuando le hice una pregunta.*
2. *Me explicó (me dijo) la trama de su novela y también algo sobre los personajes.*
3. *Trabajaba en el Tribunal de lo criminal y volvía a casa todos los días a las cinco.*
4. *Iba a escribir un cuento humorístico, pero cayó enfermo.*
5. *Estábamos leyendo una tragedia de Shakespeare juntos, cuando me llamaste (por teléfono).*
6. *Cuando era joven sus cuentos breves eran rechazados continuamente y sólo empezó a verse en caracteres de imprenta cuando tenía cincuenta años.*
7. *En las circunstancias deberías haber dicho al abogado que tu historia era inventada.*
8. *El abogado* (solicitor) *estudió intensamente cuando estaba en la Universidad.*
9. *Estudiaba historia en el colegio la última vez que le traté (conocí).*
10. *Él estaba tratando de hallar una profesión útil cuando conoció a un nuevo amigo que lo ayudó.*
11. *La obra que vimos anoche era una comedia, no una tragedia.*
12. *Mientras ella tomaba (comía) el desayuno él leía el periódico.*
13. *¿Cuál fue tu aportación al éxito de su obra (de teatro)?*
14. *A propósito, ¿recuerdas que me dijiste que te quedaste en casa de tu tía la noche del crimen?*
15. *La novela que yo leía cuando el avión despegó estaba basada en un tema religioso* (religious).
16. *Mi empleo no era muy interesante e iba a renunciar a él cuando mi jefe me convenció para que me quedara.*
17. *Los periódicos de un país son probablemente malos si no hay ley del libelo.*

Lección 23

VOCABULARIO

abroad	en el extranjero	**guest**	huésped
absurd	absurdo	**laze (around)**	gandulear
actually	realmente, efectivamente	**leisure**	holganza
		politician	político
age	era, época, edad	**proverb**	proverbio
bliss	deleite, felicidad	**relax**	descansar
clumsy	torpe	**rush**	precipitarse, empujar
convert	converso, prosélito		
disappoint	defraudar, desilusionar	**silk**	seda
		symbol	símbolo
fair	feria, mercado	**traditional**	tradicional

MODISMOS

Later on
Más tarde, luego

I'm busy now, but I'll give you a ring later on
Ahora estoy ocupado, pero te llamaré (por teléfono) más tarde

This time next week
De hoy en ocho días

Today is Monday. This time next week is Monday
Hoy es lunes. La semana que viene, tal día como hoy, es lunes

We had better *
Será mejor que

It's late. We'd better go now
Es tarde. Será mejor que nos vayamos ahora

Oh, nonsense!
¡Tonterías!

Oh, nonsense! That isn't true at all
¡Tonterías! No hay nada de verdad en eso

To put in touch with
Poner en relación con

I'll put you in touch with a friend
Te pondré en relación con un amigo

* Le sigue infinitivo sin *to*.

At present	En este momento
I can't leave at present but will come in five minutes	No puedo salir ahora, pero iré dentro de cinco minutos
I'll give him a ring	Le daré un golpe de teléfono
Castles in the air (false hopes)	Castillos en el aire
He is always building castles in the air about his future	Siempre está haciendo castillos en el aire sobre su futuro
To get in the way	Ponerse en medio
The dog got in the way of the car	El perro se cruzó en el camino del coche
Well said!	¡Bien dicho!
Well said! I agree with all you say	¡Bien dicho! Estoy de acuerdo con todo lo que dices

CONVERSACION

Barbara, Harry y los Hardcastle charlan en el prado.

Mr. Hardc. **Well, now. I wonder if there's anything special you'd like to do.**

Barbara: **No. It's bliss just relaxing like this, and the sun's actually shining.**

Mr. Hardc. **Tomorrow we'll be going to the village fair. I hope you'll come. Later on I thought we might drive down to the sea. But this morning we can laze around if you like.**

Harry: **Yes — this time next week we'll probably be rushing round London again trying to interest people in inflatable umbrellas, so we'd better get all the leisure we can.**

Mr. Hardc. **How long will you actually be staying?**

Harry: **Oh, I don't think we can stay more than three or four days.**

Mrs. Hardc. **Is that all?**

Harry: **Well, you know the old Spanish proverb: a fish and a guest both smell after three days.**

Mr. Hardc. **Oh, nonsense! I do hope you'll stay a little longer. Before you go I want to put you in touch with a friend who can certainly help you with your inflatable umbrella.**

Mrs. Hardc. **He's away at present, isn't he, darling?**

Mr. Hardc. **Yes, but as soon as he comes back I'll give him a ring.**

Harry: **I'd love to see him when he arrives. Thank you.**

Barbara: **But please, darling, don't start building castles in the air until you know he can do something. Otherwise you'll be disappointed again.**

...one of the symbols of life in England!

Harry: **Oh, I won't feel disappointed this time. Now that I have got my inflatable umbrella with me I feel completely confident.**

Barbara: **Yes, but —**

Harry: **I'm so sure now that my invention is sensible and useful that I just feel anyone who doesn't accept it is old-fashioned. Why, when one thinks of these absurd umbrellas that people still use, which have to be pushed up and down, which get in the way, which leave puddles on the floor!**

Barbara: **Oh, Harry, you're beginning to sound like a politician!**

Mr. Hardc.: **No — I think he's quite right. In the crowded city our traditional umbrellas really are clumsy and ridiculous. And to think that abroad they're supposed to be one of the symbols of life in England!**

Harry: **Well said, my friend! You're my first English convert. I shall reward you in time with a beautiful silk umbrella, inflatable, and printed with your name.**

El futuro continuo

El presente y el pasado continuo se usan en inglés para expresar algo que se está verificando en un momento dado, en el presente o en el pasado. De manera similar, el futuro continuo describe una acción que se llevará a cabo EN UN MOMENTO DADO del futuro.

I shall be speaking to you in five minutes	Te estaré hablando (hablaré) dentro de cinco minutos
When you come the secretary will be working	Cuando vengas, el secretario estará trabajando
This time next week we shall be rushing round London	De hoy en ocho días estaremos corriendo por Londres
Next month we shall be lazing around at the seaside	El mes que viene estaremos holgazaneando a la orilla del mar

El futuro estricto

El presente continuo puede emplearse para indicar algo que ocurrirá en un futuro inmediato *(I am going to Oxford tomorrow)*. De manera similar, el futuro continuo puede usarse para expresar el futuro estricto en el que no hay deseo personal. Puede referirse a algo más alejado en el futuro que el presente continuo. Compárese:

I'm seeing him tonight	Voy a verlo esta noche
I'll be seeing him next month	Lo veré el mes que viene

El futuro continuo se usa especialmente de esta forma cuando se habla de planes ya acordados de antemano.

Tomorrow we'll be going to the villa fair	Mañana iremos a la feria del pueblo
Next year we'll be taking our holiday in June	El año que viene tomaremos nuestras vacaciones en junio

PREGUNTAS IMPERSONALES

Cuando deseamos hacer una pregunta que no es un requerimiento personal, podemos emplear el futuro continuo. Compárese:

Will you telephone her tomorrow?	¿La telefonearás mañana? (requerimiento)
Will you be telephoning her tomorrow?	¿La vas a telefonear mañana? (pregunta impersonal)

En la conversación, Mr. Hardcastle pregunta a Harry:

How long will you be staying?	¿Cuánto tiempo se quedarán ustedes?

Mr. Hardcastle no desea dar la impresión de que pide a Harry que se quede o de que trata de averiguar si Harry quiere permanecer en su casa, y por eso emplea esta forma impersonal. Obsérvense otros ejemplos:

When will he be arriving?	¿Cuándo llegará?
Will you be teaching us tomorrow?	¿Nos dará usted lección mañana?
Will you be taking our child for a walk this afternoon?	¿Sacarás esta tarde al niño (nuestro) a dar un paseo?

Conjunciones temporales

Recuérdese que nunca empleamos el futuro después de lo que se denominan conjunciones temporales: *before*, *when*, *until*, *as soon as*, *after*. Aunque el sentido puede ser de futuro, se emplea el presente.

As soon as he COMES back I'll give him a ring	Tan pronto como vuelva* le llamaré
I'd love to see him when he ARRIVES	Me encantaría verlo cuando llegue
Don't build castles in the air until you KNOW something about it	No hagas castillos en el aire hasta que sepas algo sobre ello
We shall finish it before he COMES	Lo terminaremos antes que él venga

After puede regir también el presente perfecto en circunstancias similares.

We shall do it after { **he comes** / **he has come** } Lo haremos después de que él { venga / haya venido }

HAD BETTER.

Obsérvese que *had better* —es preferible— rige infinitivo sin *to*.

We'd better get all the leisure we can	Lo mejor sería que aprovechemos lo mejor posible el tiempo libre

Preposición

The tourists rushed ROUND *London,*
trying to see it in two days.

* El español exige aquí el presente de subjuntivo.

EJERCICIOS

I. Escriba de nuevo estas frases empleando el futuro continuo.

1. *I'm coming to see you next week.*
2. *We're travelling by car.*
3. *I leave tomorrow.*
4. *Will you write to the secretary?*
5. *They're having their holiday in June this year.*
6. *My parents are spending their holiday in Venice.*
7. *Will you come next year?*
8. *We shall wait for you at the station.*
9. *The clerk will relax at home.*
10. *Her boy friend is giving her a ring next week.*

II. Convierta estas preguntas en impersonales mediante el empleo del futuro continuo.

Ejemplo:

Are you going to stay to tea?
Will you be staying to tea?

1. *How are you going to travel?*
2. *When are you going to have lunch?*
3. *Where are you going to stay?*
4. *When is your father going to retire?*
5. *Are you going to see a solicitor?*
6. *Are you going to sell him some silk?*
7. *Shall we meet at the fair?*
8. *Will you buy some sunflowers?*
9. *Will they give a demonstration to their client?*
10. *Are you going to see the play?*

III. Ponga los verbos de las frases que siguen en el tiempo correcto (presente o un futuro).

1. *He (to work) in the garden when you (to arrive) tomorrow.*
2. *My brother (to start) his work as soon as you (to leave).*
3. *We (to stay) in London. That is our plan.*
4. *I (to tell) him everything before he (to eat) his lunch.*
5. *Until your father (to let) us go we can't do anything.*
6. *As soon as we (to catch) the hen we shall cook it.*
7. *My cousin (to rush) round London as soon as he (to arrive) from France.*
8. *Your new convert (to feel) very sad if you disappoint him.*

IV. Escriba diez frases compuestas a base de la tabla siguiente y diga otras quince en voz alta.

I'll	*write to you*	*when*	*he*	*comes back*
We'll	*telephone you*	*before*	*she*	*arrives*
They'll	*tell you*	*as soon as*		*returns*
	give you a ring	*after*		*goes*
				leaves

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *¿Usará tu amigo su coche mañana?* (Impersonal).
2. «*Cuando John vino a nuestra casa estuvo muy desagradable*» «*¡Oh, tonterías!*»
3. *Verdaderamente, tu hermano es muy quisquilloso. Le llamaré más tarde por teléfono y le explicaré todo.*
4. *A estas alturas de la semana próxima estaremos correteando por París.*
5. «*¡Bien dicho! ¡Sus ideas son completamente ridículas! Pronto estará diciéndonos que la tierra es plana.*»
6. *¿Llevarás tu vestido de seda para el concierto de esta noche?*
7. *En realidad él está de acuerdo con las absurdas ideas de este político.*
8. *Cuando vaya a la feria (ella) se sentirá desilusionada.*
9. *Está fuera ahora. Yo contestaré al teléfono por él hasta que vuelva.*
10. *¡Descansa, por favor! ¡Ahora que tienes algún tiempo libre deberías holgazanear!*
11. *Harry está siempre haciendo castillos en el aire. Cree que venderá su invento en cuanto lo ponga en relación con este amigo mío.*
12. *Esta tarde vuestro nuevo converso nos dará una charla titulada «Símbolos religiosos de hoy».*
13. *El pescado que dejaste en la cocina olía tanto que pronto se vio la casa llena de gatos.*
14. *Lo mejor será que le demos una lista de proverbios ingleses cuando llegue al colegio.*
15. *¿Querrá estampar mi nombre en la tapa (el exterior), de este libro, por favor?*

Lección 24

VOCABULARIO

angry	enojado	**refuse**	negarse, rechazar
band	banda (música)	**recognize**	reconocer
breathe	respirar	**scarf**	bufanda
climb	*(s.)* subida; *(v.)* subir, trepar	**shake**	sacudir, agitar
		steps	pasos
coloured	pintado, teñido	**unfitness**	ineptitud, insuficiencia
feel (that)	sentir, pensar (que)	**village hall**	alcaldía de pueblo, casa consistorial
fit	apto, idóneo		
forehead	frente		
hill	colina	**waltz**	*(s.)* vals; *(v.)* bailar un vals
hate	aborrecer		
healthy	sano	**wooden**	de madera
notice	observar		

MODISMOS

To grow old	Envejecer
Only too well	Demasiado bien
I know him only too well. He is an old enemy	Lo conozco demasiado bien. Es un viejo enemigo
To try hard	Intentar esforzadamente
He didn't win but he tried very hard	No ganó, pero puso todo su empeño en lograrlo
The following evening	La noche siguiente
They decided to meet the following evening	Acordaron verse a la tarde (noche) siguiente

Trozos en prosa

En los siguientes fragmentos para lectura, la mayoría de los verbos están en los tiempos continuos, mas no así los destacados en negrita. Tome cuidadosa nota de ellos, pues son verbos que no se emplean normalmente en la forma continua. Los Sallis y los Hardcastle dan un paseo por el campo y han llegado a lo alto de una colina.

a) El presente continuo:

What does Barbara **look like** *now on top of the hill? How does she* **appear**?

Her hair is hanging down over her forehead. She is wearing a coloured scarf which **belongs** *to Pamela. She is breathing fast after the long climb. She is feeling tired and* **notices** *that Harry* **seems** *tired too. She* **feels** *glad, however, that they are standing at the top of the hill and not at the bottom.*

b) El pasado continuo:

What was Harry thinking about at the top of the hill?

He was thinking about his unfitness. He **wished** *he were sitting at home with a cool drink in his hand. He really was growing old. He* **understood** *that only too well. Perhaps, though, he was trying too hard. He didn't* **like** *this long walk very much. In fact he* **hated** *it. He* **supposed**, *though, that it would be better not to say anything about it. What did Pamela* **think** *of long walks that afternoon?*

She **thought** *they were healthy and pleasant. She* **was** *young.*

c) El futuro continuo:

Peter is thinking about what he will be doing the following evening. What will he be doing?

Peter will be dancing with Pamela in the village hall. He will **recognize** *old faces and will be seeing old friends. The village band will be playing and the wooden floor will be shaking under their feet. He will* **refuse** *to dance a waltz as he doesn't* **remember** *the steps, but he will certainly be dancing the cha cha cha, a dance he will never* **forget**.

Verbos que no se usan por lo común en los tiempos continuos

En los textos precedentes se destacan los verbos que no se emplean en la forma continua. Juntamente con algunos otros verbos, no se ponen, por lo general, en esta forma principalmente porque no expresan una acción que continúa, sino:

1. Algo instantáneo.
2. Una emoción o deseo determinado.
3. Una presunción u opinión determinada.
4. Una situación que permanece invariable.

Vamos a tratar de agrupar estos verbos en categorías, a fin de que el estudiante pueda recordarlos mejor.

I. Verbos que expresan algo instantáneo*

a)

Verbos de percepción inmediata: *see, hear; smell* (oler); *recognize; notice* (notar); *understand; forget* (olvidar).

I see him now	Lo veo ahora*
The dog smells a rat	El perro huele una rata*
I hear him calling	Le oigo llamar*
He will recognize old faces	Reconocerá viejas caras
He doesn't remember the steps	No recuerda los pasos
It is a dance he will never forget	Es un baile que no olvidará nunca
She notices that Harry is tired	Ella observa que Harry está cansado
I understand what you say	Comprendo lo que dices

En todos estos verbos la aprehensión es inmediata. Usted ve, reconoce u observa algo instantáneamente.

Por el contrario, considérense verbos semejantes a *see* y *hear* que expresan algo que puede durar más tiempo.

He was looking ** **at the play**	Él miraba la representación
She was watching ** **a football match**	Ella presenciaba un partido de fútbol
We were listening ** **to a concert**	Escuchábamos un concierto

Obsérvese asimismo que *to see* puede tener, como sucede también en español, un sentido distinto, el de encontrarse con alguien, hecho que no implica una aprehensión instantánea.

I'm seeing him tomorrow	Lo veré mañana
Will you be seeing my brother?	¿Verás a mi hermano?

b)

Algunos verbos que indican apariencia, aspecto: *appear, look like, seem.*

What does Barbara look like now?	¿Qué aspecto tiene ahora Bárbara?
How does she appear?	¿Qué aspecto tiene ahora?
Harry seems tired	Harry parece cansado

II. Algunos verbos que expresan un definido estado de ánimo: emoción o deseo

a)

Emoción: *love, hate, care* (importar), *adore, like, dislike, to be angry - annoyed - pleased*, etc., *forgive.*

* Esta significación del verbo en inglés se corresponde, sobre todo en el presente de indicativo, con la distinción que en español se hace respecto del *presente actual*, el cual se usa para acciones que se desarrollan en el momento que se vive: *subo, bebo*, etc.

** Este matiz del presente continuo inglés, que no siempre tiene traducción exacta, como se ve en el ejemplo, corresponde al *presente habitual* español, aplicado a acciones recién comenzadas, en curso de realización aún.

He didn't like this long walk	No le gustó este paseo largo
In fact he hated it	A decir verdad, lo aborrecía
She doesn't care what you do	A ella no la preocupa lo que tú haces
I dislike waltzes	No me gustan los valses
We're very angry with you	Estamos muy enfadados contigo
Now, she adores her husband	Ahora, ella adora a su esposo
We forgive you everything	Te perdonamos todo

b)

Deseo o refutación: *want, wish, refuse, feel like.*

They want to belong to your company	Ellos quieren pertenecer a tu compañía
He will refuse to dance a waltz	Él se negará a bailar un vals
I wish you would sit still	Ojalá te estuvieras sentado y quieto
He feels like a drink	Tiene ganas de beber algo

III. Algunos verbos que expresan una determinada presunción u opinión

know, suppose, mean, think, feel (that)

He supposed it would be better not to say anything	Creyó que sería mejor no decir nada
She feels glad that they have come	Ella se siente contenta de que (ellos) hayan llegado
He knows she is wrong	Él sabe que ella está equivocada
I believe you will succeed	Creo que tendrás éxito
I don't think he is five years old yet	No creo que tenga todavía cinco años
He doesn't mean that at all	No quiere decir eso en modo alguno

Hay una diferencia entre *to feel (that)*, «pensar que», y *to feel* (sentir). *To feel (that)* expresa una opinión definida. En cambio, *to feel* no está en ese caso y, por tanto, puede emplearse con el tiempo continuo.

She is feeling tired	Se siente cansada

To think puede tener también el sentido de «ponderar», «sopesar». Cuando tiene este sentido no hay opinión definida, sino, a veces, una larga reflexión y podemos emplear el tiempo continuo.

He is thinking about his country	Él piensa en su país
I was thinking about you yesterday	Ayer pensé en ti

IV. Algunos verbos que describen una situación que no se modifica

a)

Que describen posesión: *belong to* (pertenecer a), *possess, own* (pertenecer), *ha* ◦ (tener), *have got.*

The millionaire now owns four cars	El millonario posee ahora cuatro coches
They possess four houses	Ellos poseen cuatro casas
This umbrella belongs to Mr. Hardcastle	Este paraguas pertenece a Mr. Hardcastle
He has a cold today	Hoy tiene un resfriado
I've got a bicycle at home	Tengo una bicicleta en casa

b)

Que describe hechos definidos: *contain* (contener), *consist of* (consistir en).

This box contains books	Esta caja contiene libros
This soup consists of peas and water	Esta sopa se compone de agua y guisantes

V. *To be*, EXCEPTO CUANDO SE USA EN FORMA PASIVA

Activa:

He was ill when I saw him	Estaba enfermo cuando lo vi
Tomorrow we shall be in London	Mañana estaremos en Londres

Pasiva:

She is being told all about it	La están diciendo (a ella) todo sobre el particular
We are being driven there by car	Nos llevan allí en coche

Obsérvense también unas cuantas expresiones idiomáticas que implican acciones continuadas más bien que una situación.

He is being helpful	Está haciéndose útil
He is being unpleasant	Está siendo desagradable

EXCEPCIONES

Algunos de los verbos precedentes pueden emplearse en el tiempo continuo cuando describen una acción habitual con *always*.

He is always forgetting things	Siempre está olvidando las cosas
They were wanting to speak to you	Estaban deseando hablarte
He is always hearing strange noises	Siempre está oyendo ruidos extraños

Algunos de estos verbos pueden emplearse en el tiempo continuo en ciertas frases hechas:

I am forgetting my French	Estoy olvidando mi francés
They were wanting to speak to you	Deseaban hablar contigo
We are refusing to help	Nos negamos a ayudar (idea de futuro)

On top of the hill

Conviene prestar atención a la expresión *on top of*. También puede decirse *on the top of*; (es decir, se puede o no incluir el artículo).

En cambio, es obligado emplear el artículo con *at: At the top of the hill.*

Only too well

Se emplea esta expresión con carácter enfático, generalmente cuando se conoce o se es informado de algo desagradable.

He understood the difficulty only too well	Comprendió la dificultad demasiado bien
He knows only too well that everything is lost	De sobra sabe que todo está perdido

He wished he were

Ésta es otra de las escasas formas del pretérito de subjuntivo en inglés. Se emplea después de un verbo de deseo cuando la realización del mismo es improbable.

He wished he were sitting at home	Le hubiera gustado estar sentado en casa
He wished he were clever	Le hubiera gustado ser inteligente

Preposiciones

This belongs TO *me*

Verbo irregular

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to shake	I shake	I shook	I have shaken

EJERCICIOS

I. Ponga los verbos entre paréntesis en uno de los tiempos continuos, siempre que ello sea posible.

1. *He (to understand) what you (to mean) only too well.* (Presente).
2. *Pamela (to love) climbing hills but Harry (to feel) he is too old.* (Presente).
3. *We (to have) three hours to wait before the train (to leave).* (Presente).
4. *Look, the dog (to run) after the cat. He (to want) to catch it.* (Presente).
5. *I (to think) I (to recognize) her but she (to seem) so different.* (Pasado).
6. *I (to write) a book at the moment.* (Presente).
7. *He (to understand) the book he (to read) now.* (Presente).
8. *I (to notice) you (to wear) a new tie.* (Presente).
9. *The steering wheel (to appear) to be all right.* (Pasado).
10. *What you (to think) about? I (to think) you (to seem) sad.* (Presente).

11. *I (to see) my friend tomorrow. I (to hope) to have a pleasant evening with him.* (Presente).
12. *The Customs Officer (to own) a house which (to be) built now.* (Presente).
13. *The deaf man (to listen) but I (to know) he (to hear) nothing.* (Presente).
14. *The secretary (to feel that) her employer (to work) well because he (to feel) happy.* (Pasado).
15. *The suitcase which you (to put) in the car (to contain) clothes.* (Presente).
16. *On Monday we shall (to go) to the concert where we shall (to hear) very good music.* (Futuro).
17. *I (to smell) the roses that (to grow) in the garden.* (Pasado).
18. *Now the student (to understand) everything that you (to tell) him yesterday.* (Presente y pasado).
19. *He always (to forget) his umbrella but I usually (to remember) where he left it. (Presente).*
20. *The mechanic (to believe) that you not (to be) helpful.* (Pasado).
21. *The page (to notice) that you not (to want) to tip him when you (to stay) at the Leicester Hotel.* (Pasado).
22. *Yesterday, the waiter (to watch) his clients and (to see) one of them putting a spoon* (cuchara) *in his pocket.* (Pasado).
23. *The president (to hate) tradition except when he (to visit) the king.* (Presente).
24. *The lunch he (to give) us (to consist of) soup, meat and fruit.* (Futuro).
25. *The manager (to be) angry now because you (to complain) and (to refuse) to pay the bill.* (Presente).

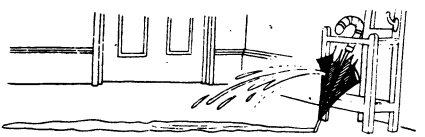
II. Corrija los verbos en las frases siguientes cuando sea necesario.

1. *I am noticing that you are not understanding.*
2. *The little girl was feeling happy because you were liking her.*
3. *The people will be hating him because he will not be helping them.*
4. *He was watching the play and was not hearing what you were saying.*
5. *I am thinking that you are thinking about what you will be doing tomorrow.*
6. *The doctor is feeling that you aren't really feeling well although you won't say so.*
7. *I am supposing that you will be bringing the wine tomorrow.*
8. *Were you recognizing him? He is growing very old.*
9. *My father is not remembering what I was telling him the other day.*
10. *Are you believing me?*

III. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Parece que (ella) respira muy profundamente.*
2. *Se está haciendo viejo y de sobra lo sabe.*
3. *El estudiante deseaba ser tan inteligente como su amigo.*
4. *El rey reconoció al general enemigo cuando entró (en el momento de entrar) en la estancia.*
5. *La banda que está tocando en la calle pertenece a nuestro pueblo.*
6. *Al subir la colina, respiraba fuerte porque no estaba en forma.*
7. *Es obvio que tu hija goza de muy buena salud. Eso se nota en seguida.*
8. *Él siempre está invitándola a bailar (pidiéndole que baile), pero supongo que ella se niega porque no le es simpático.*

9. *«¿Qué aspecto tiene tu primo?» «Es alto, con ojos castaños y pelo que siempre le cae sobre la frente.»*
10. *Cuando llegamos al salón de actos del pueblo tuvimos la impresión de que nuestra presencia no era grata (no éramos realmente bien llegados)* (welcome).
11. *Estaba sentado en la cima de la colina, mirando las nubes y pensando en su país.*
12. *Estoy enojada porque él ha perdido su bufanda de color, pero a él no le importa.*
13. *No podemos venir mañana, pues vamos a ver a un viejo amigo.*
14. *Esta caja de madera que te pertenece contiene los diamantes que robaron la noche pasada.*
15. *El suelo retumbaba mientras bailaban (un vals), y todo el mundo parecía estar muy alegre.*



Lección 25

VOCABULARIO

attendant	empleado, encargado	**occasion**	ocasión
country	*(adj.)* rural	**prospect**	perspectiva, expectativa
doll	muñeca	**shooting gallery**	caseta de tiro al blanco
film star	estrella de cine	**sleeve**	manga
fortune teller	adivina	**swing**	columpio
grumble	refunfuñar	**tell fortunes**	decir la buena ventura
harm	daño; perjudicar	**temper**	genio, carácter
horrible	horrible	**well-known**	conocido
irritable	irritable	**whistle**	silbato; silbar
luckily	afortunadamente		
meanwhile	entretanto		

MODISMOS

By mistake
He hit his brother by mistake

Por error
Golpeó a su hermano por error

To be in a bad (good) temper
He was in a bad temper this morning and hit his wife

Estar de mal (buen) humor
Esta mañana estaba de mal genio y pegó a su mujer

Good Heavens!
Good Heavens! The boat is sinking

¡Cielo Santo!
¡Cielo Santo! La barca se está hundiendo

CONVERSACION

Harry y Barbara charlan en la feria del pueblo.

Harry: **Everyone's certainly making a fuss of that film star.**

Barbara: **Well, it's a great occasion here when someone well-know opens the fair. It does a lot of good.**

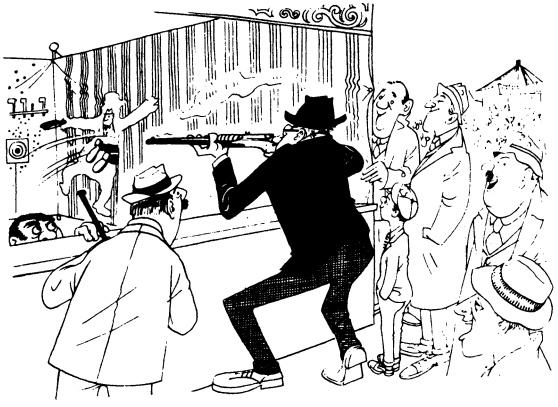
(Se oye un silbato.)

Harry: **I wish that boy would stop making such a horrible noise with that whistle. It makes me so irritable.**

Barbara: **Oh, Harry! Do stop grumbling. You've never been to an English country fair before. Now that you're here you should make the most of it. Why don't you go and have your fortune told?**

Harry: **I'm sure I can do without that.**

Barbara: **And I'm sure it won't do you any harm. Ask her about your prospects with the inflatable umbrella.**



He shot at one of the attendants by mistake.

Hardcastle: **Hello. Have you been round the fair yet?**

Barbara: **I think so. We've been on the swings and I've won a doll. Harry's in a bad temper though, because he made a fool of himself in the shooting gallery. He shot at one of the attendants by mistake!**

Hardcastle: **Good Heavens! Was it serious?**

Barbara: **Oh, no. Luckily he just shot a button off the man's sleeve!**

Harry: **He got in the way.**

Barbara: **He didn't, darling.**

Harry:	**I tell you the fool...**
Barbara:	**That'll do, Harry!**
Hardcastle:	**Well — er, anyway, I just saw that friend of mine who might help you with your invention. You must meet him.**
Harry:	**Where is he?**
Hardcastle:	**He's coming back in half an hour. I think you'll find him useful. He does a lot of business with the umbrella manufacturers. Makes a lot of money too.**
Barbara:	**Meanwhile why don't we visit the fortune teller? Do let's.**
Harry:	**All right then. We'll see if she thinks I'm going to make a fortune.**

Make y *do*

En inglés, las reglas absolutas son la excepción. Así es el caso respecto a la diferencia entre *make* y *do*, que a menudo se emplean idiomáticamente; no obstante pueden tenerse en cuenta ciertas normas:

Significados básicos

a)

To make tiene el significado de crear, de fabricar o producir algo que no existía antes.

His mother made a cake for his* **birthday**	Su madre hizo un pastel para su cumpleaños (de él)
They made a fuss of their brother who had just arrived	Ellos armaron un alboroto por el hermano que acababa de llegar
She made a fuss because she was annoyed	Ella armó un alboroto porque estaba disgustada
The millionaire made a fortune when he was young	El millonario hizo una fortuna cuando era joven
Did you make any money?	¿Hiciste algún dinero?
He made a noise and she heard him	Él hizo un ruido y ella lo oyó
You shouldn't make so many mistakes.	No deberías cometer tantos errores
They made a long journey to Africa	Hicieron un largo viaje a África

Obsérvese que en todas estas frases hay algo que no estaba antes: *the fuss*, *the noise*, *the cake*, *the journey*, *the fortune*, *the money*, etc.

* He aquí una de las construcciones en que el inglés es más preciso que el castellano. En la frase *His mother made a cake for his birthday* no hay duda alguna de que el pastel lo hizo la madre de él (his), y que lo hizo para él. Mientras que en la traducción no sabemos de quién es la madre, él, ella, ellos, ellas, ni tampoco para el cumpleaños de quién.

b)

To do tiene el significado de:

1. Simple actividad

He just lazes around and never does much	Se limita a holgazanear y nunca hace gran cosa
What are you doing on Sunday?	¿Qué haces el domingo?
He did everything he could to help	Hizo cuanto pudo para ayudar

2. Realizar, llevar a cabo. En este caso algo que existía antes o como hecho o como idea, se presupone generalmente.

We did all the exercises in the book	Hicimos todos los ejercicios del libro
He wants me to do him a favour	Él quiere que yo le haga un favor
Please do this small thing for me	Te ruego que me hagas este pequeño favor
There is a lot of business we could do with him	Hay una porción de negocios que podríamos hacer con él

Usos causales

Tanto *make* como *do* pueden emplearse cuando una cosa o una persona afecta o modifica a algo o a alguien.

a)

Make tiene el sentido de «causante».

That noise makes me irritable	Ese ruido me irrita
You made her unhappy	Tú hiciste que ella se pusiera triste
His remark made her very angry	Su observación la enojó a ella muchísimo

Tiene también el significado de «obligar» y va seguido en este caso del infinitivo sin *to*. (Lección 16.)

The fortune teller made her tell everything	La adivina le hizo (a ella) decir todo
The attendant made us pay	El empleado nos hizo pagar
She made her brother give her the doll	Obligó a su hermano a que le diera la muñeca

b)

Do expresa la idea de una actividad que afecta a otra persona.

Your mistake did me a lot of harm	Tu error me hizo mucho daño
It did him good to rest for a time	Le sentó bien descansar un rato

Modismos

Do y *make* se emplean en numerosos modismos que resisten todo intento de clasificación.

a)

Make.

You certainly made a fool of him	Desde luego te burlaste de él
We must make the most of our holiday	Tenemos que sacar el mayor provecho de nuestras vacaciones
Don't make fun of him the whole time	No os riáis de él a todas horas

b)

Do.

We had to do without butter during the war	Tuvimos que pasar sin mantequilla durante la guerra
Stop it! That'll do!*	¡Alto! ¡Basta!
I haven't got a pen but this pencil will do!*	¡No tengo pluma, pero este lápiz servirá!
He's doing very well in his new job	Se desenvuelve muy bien en su nuevo empleo
Please do up your buttons	Por favor, abróchate los botones

Restricción en el empleo de *to do* y *to make*

Conviene saber que los ingleses no emplean con mucha frecuencia *do* y *make*. Probablemente su uso esté menos extendido que «hacer» en español. De hecho, cuando pueden encontrar un verbo más exacto, lo usan con preferencia a *to do* o *to make*.

Por ejemplo, es más frecuente en español decir «hacer una composición» que «escribir una composición»; «hacer una casa» que «construir una casa». En cambio, en inglés se dirá preferentemente *to write a composition*, *to build a house*.

Do para dar énfasis

Se emplea también *do* para recalcar la idea del que habla, equivalente a «por favor» o a «sí que».

Do have some tea	Toma un poco de té, por favor
I do like her!	¡Me gusta ella! (Sí que me gusta)
Do let's visit the fortune teller!	¡Vamos a visitar a la adivina, por favor!
Do be quiet!	¡Estate quieto! o ¡Cállate! ¡Que te estés quieto!

Preposiciones

He shot a button OFF *his sleeve*
Have you been ROUND *the fair yet?*

* Obsérvese aquí que *do* sólo se emplea en futuro y condicional.

EJERCICIOS

I. Aporte la forma correcta de *do* o *make* (están mezclados usos básicos e idiomáticos.)

1. *I'm trying to ... my homework.*
2. *He tried to ... fun of me but only ... a fool of himself.*
3. *He always ... such a fuss when I ... a mistake.* (Presente).
4. *Can you ... the cha cha cha?*
5. *If he doesn't come then we'll have to ... without him.*
6. *... good to others and they will ... good to you.*
7. *Now that we're here we must ... the most of it.*
8. *He refused to ... me a favour.*
9. *The business man thinks he will ... a fortune in America.*
10. *I want you to ... me a table.*
11. *You always ... what you want.*
12. *It's cold, ... up your coat.*
13. *I'll ... up for that time I ... you unhappy.*
14. *We couldn't ... out the ship in the fog.*
15. *The mechanic must ... the car work.*
16. *... come and see us tomorrow.*
17. *The attendant ... him a lot of harm by ... up stories.*
18. *The film star ... herself up before ... a journey.*
19. *That will ... You have eaten enough cake.*
20. *She always ... a fuss about everything when she's tired.*

II. Diga veinte frases a base de cada una de las tablas siguientes y escriba diez.

a)

A cup of tea *One cigarette* *An occasional drink*	*won't do you*	*any harm*
Heavy smoking *Heavy drinking* *Too many late nights*		*any good*

b)

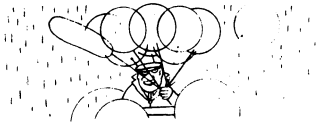
We needn't	*make*	*a cake* *so much noise* *friends with him*
We haven't got to		*money* *a fuss* *him angry*
They don't have to		*her do it*

c)

We must	*do*	*without it* *business with him*
You should		*this exercise* *all we can*
They ought to		*you this favour* *homework*

III. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El modo como se quejaba nos irritó mucho.*
2. *¡Cielos! ¿En verdad te pusiste en tamaño ridículo?*
3. *Estaba de muy mal humor porque creía que iba a hacer mucho dinero, pero no fue así.*
4. *Afortunadamente, no le hicimos daño aunque se atravesó delante (en el camino) del coche.*
5. *Nadie armó jaleo (agasajó a la) sobre la estrella de cine porque no era muy conocida.*
6. *En aquella ocasión la adivina le dijo que haría una fortuna si se marcha al extranjero.*
7. *Haz el favor de hacerme una taza de té, te lo ruego. Me siento agotado.*
8. *Cuando vivíamos en un pueblo rural sacábamos el mayor partido de ello y andábamos por los campos todos los días.*
9. *La perspectiva de visitar la feria y de subir en los columpios y a la caseta de tiro al blanco hizo que la niña se sintiera muy feliz.*
10. *Creo que esta muñeca irá muy bien. Es precisamente como a ella le gustan.*
11. *Mi amigo inventa historias siempre que está con un grupo de gentes a quien no conoce.*
12. *Haz(me) el favor de traerme mi bufanda que está en mi dormitorio.*
13. *Cometiste un error al comprar esa horrible muñeca para ella. Verdaderamente la asustó.*
14. *Tendremos que pasar(nos) sin (un) pavo estas Navidades, pues no tengo suficiente dinero para comprarlo.*
15. *Ha estado trabajando en Alemania durante seis meses. Mientras tanto, ha olvidado el portugués.*



Lección 26

VOCABULARIO

childhood	infancia	**palm**	palma (de la mano)
connected with (to be)	relacionado con (estar)	**past**	pasado
depend (on)	confiar en, contar con	**pretend**	fingir, aparentar
exactly	exactamente	**risk**	riesgo
future	futuro	**speech**	palabra, lenguaje, discurso
line	línea (en la mano)	**upwards**	hacia arriba
meaning	significado	**will**	*(s.)* deseo

MODISMOS

Against your will	Contra tu deseo
They made him give away his money against his will	Le hicieron desprenderse de su dinero contra su deseo
To leave no doubt	No dejar duda
Your answer leaves no doubt about what you think	Tu respuesta no deja duda sobre lo que piensas

CONVERSACION

Harry habla con la adivina.

Adivina: **I can see that you come from a distant country.**

Harry: **Well, I've never pretended to speak English like an Englishman.**

Adivina: **Ah, but your hand not your speech told me that. I think you speak English perfectly.**

Harry: *(Halagado.)* **Well, thank you —**

Adivina: **Now, let me see. Your hand shows that your childhood was not always happy.**

Harry: **No. That's certainly true.**

Adivina: **Indeed you had moments of great unhappiness.**

Harry: *(Impresionado.)* **Yes, I suppose I did — that's quite right.**

Adivina: **And many people made you do things against your will.**

Harry: **Yes, you're certainly right there. My parents often stopped me doing things I liked.**

Adivina: **Yes, your past is very clear. You —**

Harry: **But I want you to tell me about the future. Tell me: do you see anything in my hand about umbrellas?**

Adivina: **Umbrellas? Let me see. Well, of course, I can see you using an umbrella quite a lot during your stay in England.**

Harry: *(Tristemente.)* **But otherwise they don't come into my life at all.**

Adivina: **Umbrellas. Hm. It is difficult of course to see umbrellas in a palm.**

Harry: **But what about success? Can I depend on it? Dare I take any risks?**

Adivina: **Ah, well, that's different.**

Harry: **Oh, dear. Completely different?**

Adivina: **Well — er — not exactly.**

Harry: **But how exactly? Shall I have success with umbrellas?**

Adivina: **Let me see — Ah, yes, it is clear. You will have an amazing success connected with umbrellas, probably. You will become very rich. Very rich indeed! I was not sure of the exact meaning of this small line. But now I see clearly: the way it moves upwards leaves no doubt.**

Harry: **Well, that's wonderful!**

Adivina: **Yes, your hand shows clearly that you are connected with the umbrella business.**

Harry: **Does it? It's amazing what the hand can show. You really are very clever.**

Puntos de la conversación

TO PRETEND

Obsérvese que en inglés *to pretend* no significa generalmente «pretender», sino «aparentar» o «fingir».

I've never pretended to speak like an Englishman	Nunca presumí de hablar como un inglés

UPWARDS, DOWNWARDS, etc.

Para expresar movimiento en sentido vertical podemos usar *upwards*, «hacia arriba», y *downwards*, «hacia abajo».

The smoke went upwards	El humo se fue para arriba
Look at the way this line in your palm moves upwards	Mira la forma en que esta línea de su mano se dirige hacia arriba
He moved his arm downwards	Movió el brazo hacia abajo

Obsérvese también *forwards*, «hacia adelante», *backwards*, «hacia atrás» y *towards*, «hacia».

When you see the enemy, move forwards not backwards!	¡Cuando veas al enemigo, avanza, no retrocedas!
He walked towards the house but stopped before he got there	Él caminó hacia la casa pero se detuvo antes de llegar

Sin embargo «de lado», «de soslayo» es en inglés *sideways*.

He looked sideways at her	La miró de soslayo
A train never moves sideways	Un tren nunca avanza de lado

Repaso

La conversación contiene varias frases que aclaran cuestiones presentadas en alguna de las lecciones 14-25. Estas frases se recopilan más abajo. La mayoría se relacionan con verbos. Examine cada una de estas frases y trate de hallar las respuestas a las preguntas planteadas. Vaya luego a la lección en cuestión y repásela cuidadosamente.

1. VERBOS + VERBOS

a) Verbo + *to* + infinitivo.

I've never PRETENDED TO SPEAK English	Nunca presumí de hablar inglés

En inglés muchos verbos se enlazan de esta forma:

b) Verbo + acusativo + infinitivo

I WANT YOU TO TELL ME about the future	Quiero que me hable usted del futuro

Obsérvese que los verbos que expresan deseo (***wish***, ***desire***, etc.) deben ir seguidos por el acusativo y el infinitivo y no por el subjuntivo, como en español.

c) Verbo + infinitivo sin *to*.

I CAN SEE that you come from a distant country	Veo que usted viene de un lejano país

¿Recuerda usted otros cinco verbos que rigen el infinitivo sin *to*? (Lección 16.) ¿Cuándo puede *need* regir el infinitivo sin *to*? (Lección 18.)

d) Verbo + acusativo + infinitivo sin *to*.

Let me tell you ...	Permite que te diga ...
Most people made you do things against your will	Mucha gente le obligaba a usted a hacer cosas contra su voluntad

¿Rige *make* el acusativo y el infinitivo sin *to* en la forma pasiva? (Lección 16.)

e) Verbo + gerundio.

Algunos verbos van seguidos del gerundio.

My parents often stopped me doing things I liked	Mis padres a menudo me impedían hacer cosas que me gustaban

¿Recuerda usted cuatro verbos que también deben ir seguidos del gerundio?

f) Verbo + gerundio o infinitivo sin *to*.

Algunos verbos rigen el gerundio o el infinitivo sin *to*.

I saw him climbing the wall	Lo vi saltando la tapia
I saw him climb the wall	Lo vi saltar la tapia

¿Cuál es la diferencia entre las dos frases precedentes? (Lección 16.)

2. TO DARE

Dare I take any risks?	¿Me atrevo a correr riesgos?

¿Cuáles son los dos significados de *I daresay*? ¿Tiene *dare* otro significado aparte del del ejemplo precedente? (Lección 17.)

3. Tiempo continuo

Algunos verbos no se emplean nunca con el tiempo continuo. Por ejemplo, *see.*

Now I see clearly	Ahora veo claramente

En la lección 24 se da una lista de treinta y ocho de estos verbos. ¿Cuántos recuerda usted? ¿Cuándo se puede emplear en el tiempo continuo el verbo *to be*? (Lección 24.)

4. Preposiciones de tiempo

I can see you using your umbrella during your stay in England	Me imagino que te veo usando tu paraguas durante tu estancia en Inglaterra

¿Recuerda usted los diferentes usos de *since* y *ago* como preposiciones de lugar? (Lección 19.)

5. Colocación del adverbio

Muchos adverbios vienen en inglés después del verbo si no tiene complemento directo, o al final de la oración.

I think you speak English perfectly	Creo que habla usted inglés perfectamente

¿Cuál es la colocación normal de los adverbios de tiempo, modo y lugar cuando van juntos? ¿En qué lugar de la frase van adverbios de frecuencia como *often*, *never*, etc.? (Lección 14.)

Preposiciones

We are connected WITH *Mr. Smith because my aunt married his brother.*
I can always depend ON *my friend, Peter.*

EJERCICIOS

Traduzca al inglés.

1. *De un tirón me arrancó un botón de la manga.*
2. *Creo que puedo decirle lo que significan las líneas de su mano (de su palma).*
3. *Por favor, deja de fingir que lo sabes todo.*
4. *No tiene (él) necesidad de depender de sus padres para todo.*
5. *Tienes toda la razón. Estas palabras no dejan duda sobre el sentido real de la obra (de teatro).*
6. *Sus padres hicieron a la estrella de cine muy desgraciada durante su infancia.*
7. *¿Sabes, naturalmente, que estás corriendo un riesgo?*

8. *Este aeroplano no vuela solamente hacia arriba y abajo; también puede moverse hacia los lados.*
9. *¿Te alojarás en casa de Peter mañana?*
10. *Cuando vengan dividiremos el dinero en cuatro partes.*
11. *Ojalá le hubiéramos convencido para que fuera con nosotros.*
12. *El gerente le hizo (a ella) dar una propina al portero contra su deseo.*
13. *Deberías dejar de pensar en el pasado y empezar a pensar en el futuro.*
14. *Eso no es exactamente lo que quiso decir. Es obvio que no comprendes.*
15. *Este abogado está relacionado con el Tribunal de lo criminal.*

Examen de repaso

Después de haber repasado las lecciones 14-25 compruebe cómo se desenvuelve en el siguiente examen de repaso. Tiene un punto por cada respuesta correcta, con un total posible de 120 puntos. Si alcanza usted menos de 60 puntos ello querrá decir que, antes de seguir adelante en el estudio del curso, debe volver a repasar cuidadosamente dichas lecciones.

I. Aporte la preposición o partícula adverbial correcta.

1. *The boy broke the window ... purpose.*
2. *We stood ... top of the hill ... sunset.*
3. *The characters in this play are based ... real people.*
4. *I agree ... you that we should arrive exactly ... time.*
5. *The house belongs ... my father.*
6. *... the way, did you finish it ... time for Christmas?*
7. *I didn't ring ... We were cut ...!*
8. *A cow was standing in a field ... the left ... the road.*
9. *The soldier gave ... hope.*
10. *It depends ... how much money you have saved.*
11. *He translated the book from English ... French.*
12. *Many thanks ... your help. Our success calls ... a celebration.*
13. *He is calling ... an old friend ... London.*
14. *This food isn't good ... your dog.*
15. *The plane took ... yesterday.*
16. *You will soon find yourself ... print.*
17. *She makes ... before going ... with her boy-friend.*
18. *You speak well ... a foreigner.*
19. *I shall have done it ... six o'clock.*
20. *They shouldn't make you do it ... your will.*
21. *While I was away ... home, my brother kept ... the garden.*

II. Coloque en la posición correcta los adverbios entre paréntesis.

1. *I smoke cigarettes after lunch (never).*
2. *Yesterday she sang at the concert (beautifully).*
3. *They would walk through the park (often).*
4. *We did our homework quickly every evening (at home).*
5. *He is in a bad temper in the morning (always).*

III. Ponga en el tiempo o forma correcta los verbos entre paréntesis.

1. *I wish we (bring) our umbrellas.*
2. *At this time tomorrow she (take) her exam.*
3. *If you help me I (help) you.*
4. *Her father dàren't (tell) her the news.*
5. *Harry (feel) tired when he met me.*
6. *Harry now (feel) that he made a mistake.*
7. *I (to be) in your office since four o'clock.*
8. *The policeman tried (arrest) the thief, but didn't succeed.*
9. *Luckily the clerk (work) at the very moment his employer entered.*
10. *The clerk (recognize) him when he entered.*
11. *We enjoyed (meet) you very much.*
12. *He (teach) when I went into the classroom.*
13. *Will you (stop) making a fool of yourself!*
14. *He finished (write) at dawn.*
15. *If you (remember) that verb you would have passed the exam.*
16. *Why doesn't he try (travel) by air and see if he likes it?*
17. *The farmer's wife had always enjoyed (walk) in the country.*
18. *Need we (pay) the service charge?*
19. *The business man stopped in the street (buy) a newspaper.*
20. *They won't print the book until it (to be) corrected.*
21. *The manager thinks he (open) a new hotel next month.*
22. *I wish I (to be) clever as he is.*
23. *We'd better not (disappoint) him.*
24. *Please don't keep (talk).*
25. *They not (need) mended the car. I could have done it myself.*
26. *The postman already (bring) the letters before you started breakfast.*
27. *She persuaded him (make) a long journey.*
28. *As he watched them (play) the football match it started to rain.*
29. *If he (grumble) less I should like him better.*
30. *Now I (understand).*

IV. Incluya *make* o *do* en las frases siguientes.

1. *Of course we can ... without a car if necessary.*
2. *He ... a fortune by selling umbrellas.*
3. *It's an unpleasant situation but ... the most of it!*
4. *Your mistake ... me a lot of harm.*
5. *... up your buttons at once!*
6. *... up a story for me please.*
7. *They refused to ... us this favour.*
8. *As a film star you will certainly ... a lot of money.*
9. *That will ...! You've already said too much.*
10. *The house is very small but it will ... for the moment.*

V. Incluya en estas frases las siguientes expresiones adaptándolas cuando sea necesario.

to get in the way; to grow old; castles in the air; by the way; Goodness; help yourself; to go wrong; a service charge; to be worth; to take the lift.

1. *Oh, ... did yòu remember to bring my scarf?*
2. *Our old car was always ...*
3. *As we live at the top of the building you'd better ...*
4. *As he's ... he can't climb mountains any more.*
5. *...! What a horrible story.*
6. *Please ... to cottage pie.*

7. *If you will build ... you are sure to be disappointed.*
8. *As he was running down the street a dog ... and he tripped up.*
9. *I don't think it ... changing everything for no reason.*
10. *In most hotels you have to pay ...*

VI. Cambie el complemento por un pronombre y vuelva a escribir este pronombre en la posición correcta. Preste atención a distinguir aquí entre preposiciones y partículas adverbiales.

Ejemplo:

He looked up the word.	Él buscó la palabra.
He looked it up.	Él la buscó.

1. *He gave up his job.*
2. *The bird flew over the sea.*
3. *The writer made up a story.*
4. *He climbed up the mountain.*
5. *Why don't you take off your hat?*
6. *It's difficult to make out the island.*
7. *He jumped off the roof.*
8. *My friend kept up your garden.*
9. *The thief ran down the street.*
10. *The business man saved up his money.*

VII. Ponga el verbo irregular dado entre paréntesis en el pasado o el presente perfecto, según convenga.

1. *I (to mean) what I said yesterday.*
2. *My uncle (to keep) the shoes he is wearing now for five years.*
3. *We (to drive) down to London last June.*
4. *My uncle who died last year never had a car. He always (to ride) a horse instead.*
5. *She (to begin) writing this novel four years ago.*
6. *The roses in the millionaire's garden (to smell) beautiful when we were there.*
7. *We (to shake) thousands of people by the hand in our lifetime.*
8. *He (to hang) up his coat in the hall and went into the dining room.*
9. *I am very angry because he (to shoot) my dog.*
10. *You (to meet) my friend Peter yesterday?*

VIII. Ponga las frases siguientes en la forma negativa usando *do*, *does* o *did* sólo cuando sea necesario.

Ejemplo:

I had the car tested.	Hice que me comprobaran el coche.
I didn't have the car tested.	No hice que me comprobaran el coche.

1. *The farmer has had a bumper crop.*
2. *We had lunch late yesterday.*
3. *These sheep have to be given more food.*
4. *The attendant has got your suitcase.*
5. *Have you got to finish your work?*

IX. Incluya *the* donde sea necesario.

1. *I'll see you ... next Saturday I hope*
2. *It was ... last year of the century.*
3. *... Tuesday will be the best day for us.*
4. *He sat down at ... top of the hill.*
5. *Do you remember ... Sunday when we all went to the country?*

X. Incluya *since, for* o *ago*, según convenga.

1. *He was born many years ...*
2. *Mary has been in Germany ... four years.*
3. *... you arrived everything has been terrible.*
4. *I shall be staying with you ... the Christmas holidays.*
5. *She hasn't seen him ... last month.*

Lección 27

VOCABULARIO

apart	aparte	**plan**	plan, proyecto; idear, proyectar
bathing-dress	traje de baño		
beach	playa	**sea**	mar
brightly	brillantemente	**seaside town**	población costera
confirm	confirmar	**superstitious**	supersticioso
crowd	hacinar, atestar	**(un) sociable**	(in) sociable
European	europeo	**trust**	confiar, dar crédito
generalization	generalización		

MODISMOS

To crowd together	Apiñarse
People crowd together in big cities	La gente se hacina en las grandes ciudades
The way	La manera
I like the way he works	Me gusta la forma en que trabaja
To accept one's age	Aceptar (resignarse con) la edad que se tiene
The old man must accept his age and work less hard	El anciano debe resignarse con su edad y trabajar menos
To have a word with	Tener una palabra con
Can I have a word with you afterwards?	¿Puedo hablarle después?
To make generalizations	Generalizar
To confirm lunch	Confirmar la comida
Things are looking up	Las cosas mejoran
Yesterday was bad but things are looking up today	Ayer fue un mal día, pero las cosas tienen mejor aspecto hoy
To come true	Realizarse
All his dreams have come true	Todos sus sueños se han realizado

To fall through	Abortar, fracasar
The plans fell through	Los planes fracasaron
To feel good	Sentirse bien
He feels good after that long sleep	Se siente bien después de ese largo sueño

CONVERSACION

Barbara, Harry y los Hardcastle charlan en la playa.

Barbara: **The way people here like to crowd together on the beach is interesting.**

Hardcastle: **Someone said it was because the English live so much apart from everyone in their homes. On holiday, therefore, they like to be in a crowd, to talk with other people, and to enjoy themselves together. But I think it's just that some seaside towns have grown too big for their beaches!**

Harry: **Another thing one notices here is the way older women wear gay summer dresses. In many European countries they'd accept their age and just wear black. Look at that lady going into the sea in that brightly coloured bathing dress. She must be at least seventy.**

Barbara: **Sh! Be careful what you say. People can overhear you.**

Harry: **Nonsense! Everyone's much too busy talking about everyone else.**

Hardcastle: **Many foreigners say: «Oh, you English are so unsociable!» I don't know if it's true.**

Harry: **I must say I don't find English people difficult to talk to.**

Some sea-side towns have grown too big for their beaches.

Barbara: **Of course we haven't really spoken to so many, and it's so easy to make generalizations.**

Hardcastle: **By the way, talking of speaking to Englishmen, I forgot to tell you that I had a word with Davidson, this business friend of mine you met at the fair. He confirmed lunch tomorrow. You can talk the whole matter over then.**

Harry: **Oh, that's excellent. Things are certainly looking up. Perhaps everything the fortune-teller said to me will come true.**

Barbara: **What did she say?**

Harry: **Ah, that's a secret. If I tell you, everything may fall through. One can never tell!**

Barbara: **You are becoming superstitious!**

Harry: **Superstitious! Of course I'm not superstitious. People laugh at fortune-tellers, but sometimes, you know, one must trust what they say. Especially if they make you feel good!**

Say y *tell*

Say significa «decir», manifestarse con palabras. Expresa simplemente el hecho de que los sonidos son emitidos por la boca, sin implicar necesariamente la existencia de comunicación. Usted puede, por ejemplo, *say* cosas en una habitación vacía, o a solas. Claro que a menudo hay alguien escuchando, pero ello no es imprescindible para el empleo del verbo.

Be careful what you say	Ten cuidado con lo que dices
I don't know what he said	No sé qué dijo

Las palabras o lo que una persona *says* constituyen el objeto inmediato del verbo.

They're always saying things they don't believe	Siempre están diciendo cosas que no creen
She said she didn't like him	Ella dijo que él no le era simpático
He said «I'm leaving»	Él dijo, «me voy»

La persona a la que las palabras son *said* es el objeto indirecto y siempre lleva *to* delante.

He said something to somebody	Él dijo algo a alguien
Perhaps everything the fortune-teller said to me will come true	Tal vez todo lo que la adivina me dijo se realizará

Practique lo expuesto diciendo en voz alta frases basadas en la tabla siguiente:

I		*«It's a fine day»*	*to him*
You	*said*	*a few words*	*to my brother*
They		*many things*	*to my father*

Tell da a entender comunicación con otra persona, y, por tanto, está presente o implícito un complemento personal.

I told him what I thought	Le dije lo que yo pensaba
Tell me the reason for your visit	Dime la razón de tu visita
They told everything they knew	Ellos dijeron todo lo que sabían

También puede colocarse el complemento personal precedido de *to*, después de lo que es dicho.

We tell something to somebody	Decimos algo a alguien
I told it to him	Se lo dije

Por lo general, sin embargo, el complemento más largo se coloca en segundo lugar.

I told it to all my friends	Se lo dije a todos mis amigos
I told them everything you said	Les dije todo lo que tú dijiste

Tell tiene también los siguientes significados:

a) Narrar o informar

He told me a story	Me contó una historia (cuento)
Can you tell me the time?	¿Me puedes decir la hora?
The boy is always telling lies	El muchacho siempre está contando mentiras

b) Ordenar

The general told the soldier to come at once	El general dijo al soldado que viniera en seguida
I told him not to make generalizations	Le dije que no generalizara
Can you tell her to remember her umbrella?	¿Puedes decirle que se acuerde de su paraguas?

Observe que *to tell*, como otros verb s imperativos, rige el acusativo y el infinitivo. (Lección 16.)*

c) Significados idiomáticos

One can never tell what he will do	Nunca se puede decir lo que hará
I can't tell the difference between the two brothers	No puedo distinguir entre los dos hermanos
He told my fortune	Me dijo la buena ventura

Practique, por favor, el empleo de *tell* diciendo frases a base de las siguientes tablas:

He		*us*	*everything about the journey*
She	*told*	*them*	*what the film star was doing*
We		*you*	*to telephone later*
We		*it*	*to everyone there*
They	*told*	*everything*	*to the people on the beach*
You		*the news*	*to my mother and father*

* Conviene fijarse en la diferencia de construcción con el español («decir» rige en este caso subjuntivo precedido de la conjunción «que»), para cuando el alumno deba hacer ejercicios de traducción al inglés.

Estilos directo e indirecto

Para presentar el estilo directo se usa generalmente *say*

«English people crowd together on the beach,» he said	—Los ingleses se apiñan en la playa—dijo
«You are very superstitious,» she said	—Es usted muy supersticioso—dijo ella
Many foreigners say: «Oh, you English are unsociable»	Muchos extranjeros dicen: —Oh, ustedes los ingleses son insociables

Say puede regir también el estilo indirecto:

The film star said (that) she was very unhappy	La estrella de cine dijo que ella era muy desgraciada
She said (that) you were very superstitious	Ella dijo que usted era muy supersticioso
Many foreigners say (that) you are unsociable	Muchos extranjeros dicen que ustedes son insociables

Practique lo expuesto diciendo en alta voz frases a base de la tabla siguiente:

Mr. Jones		*«I'll see you in a moment»*
The doctor	*said*	*he was very busy*
He		*that we must telephone your mother*

Tell no se emplea para presentar el estilo directo. Procúrese evitar un error corriente: «*I am happy*», *he told.* Esto está mal. *Tell* no debe emplearse sin un complemento personal, y la frase debería ser, naturalmente: «*I am happy*», *he said.*

Tell se emplea con un complemento personal para el estilo indirecto.

I forgot to tell you that I had a word with Davidso.	Olvidé decirte que cambié unas palabras con D.
She told me you were very superstitious	Ella me dijo que tú eras muy supersticioso
Many foreigners told us that the English were unsociable	Muchos extranjeros nos dijeron que los ingleses eran insociables

He said		*(that) you were in Paris*
		(that) the meeting was at six o'clock
He told	*me*	*(that) his name was Thomas*
	her	
	John	*(that) the train left in the morning*

Speak y *talk*

Speak es similar a *say* pero mientras *say* implica que uno dice algo, *speak* expresa la mera acción de hablar. Por esta razón no necesitamos mencionar ni la persona a la que hablamos ni a qué se refiere la conversación.

Talk tiene un significado en gran parte similar, excepto que sugiere la existencia de una conversación.

He spoke for twenty minutes at the celebration last night	Anoche, en la conmemoración, habló durante veinte minutos
You hardly talked at all at the party	Apenas hablaste en la reunión
We talked for an hour	Hablamos durante una hora
We learn to speak when we are very young	Aprendemos a hablar cuando somos muy jóvenes

Con un complemento personal *talk* y *speak* toman las preposiciones *to* o *with.*

We like to be in a crowd to talk with other people	Nos gusta estar entre una multitud (con muchas personas) para hablar con otras personas
I don't find English people difficult to talk to	No encuentro a los ingleses difíciles para hablar con ellos
The American spoke to the European	El americano habló al europeo
She enjoys talking with you	Ella disfruta hablando contigo

Sin embargo, usted *talk* o *speak of* o *about* algo.

Talking of speaking to Englishmen	Hablando de hablar con ingleses ...
I can't talk about that. It's secret	No puedo hablar de eso. Es un secreto
He spoke of the difficulties he had had in London	Habló de las dificultades que había tenido en Londres
We spoke about the journey we made last summer	Hablamos sobre el viaje que hicimos el verano pasado
To talk over	Hablar sobre (tratando de llegar a una conclusión)
To talk something over with someone	Hablar sobre algo con alguien
We must talk things over with John	Debemos hablar de esas cosas con John

I	*spoke*	*to the visitors from Paris*
We	*talked*	*with them for an hour*
Mary		*about our school days of what they had done*

I	*told*		*him*
			them
	talked	*to*	*her*
We	*spoke*		*the doctor*
			her sister

Apart from

Hay dos usos de *apart from:* «separado de» y «excepto que».

The English live so much apart from everyone else	Los ingleses viven tan separados de los demás
I like him apart from the fact that he talks too much	Me agrada (él), salvo el hecho de que habla demasiado

The way

Obsérvese cómo se emplea *the way* con el significado de «la manera en que».

One notices the way older women wear gay dresses	Se observa la forma en que mujeres mayores llevan vestidos alegres
I don't like the way he speaks to her	No me gusta la forma en que le habla

Preposiciones

While the clerk was ON *holiday he read a lot of books*

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya el verbo correcto: *say, tell, speak* o *talk.* Cuando sea posible más de una, indíquese disponiendo las alternativas entre paréntesis.

1. *If you go to bed now I'll ... you a story.*
2. *He didn't even ... he was sorry.*
3. *«Come in,» he ..., «and sit down.»*
4. *He ... to me on the telephone this morning.*
5. *I ... him I couldn't go.*
6. *The boys were ... to each other as they walked home.*
7. *Don't ... such stupid things!*
8. *She was so worried she couldn't even ...*
9. *Have you ever had your fortune...?*
10. *Who ... you I was going to London?*
11. *I wanted to ... to him but he didn't ... English.*
12. *She couldn't ... the difference between the two houses.*
13. *Please don't ... so much! We're all feeling tired.*
14. *I must ... over the whole question of my future with my father.*
15. *The queen ... her attendants to bring her diamonds.*
16. *I don't want to ... what has happened to her.*
17. *You can never ... what he will do.*
18. *She learnt to ... French but not to write it.*
19. *You ... so many lies that I can never believe you.*
20. *Are you ... me the truth?*

II. Incluya la preposición correcta en las frases siguientes. Dé alternativas donde sea posible.

1. *Don't say anything ... him.*
2. *We spoke ... everything under the sun.*
3. *She told the story ... all the people there.*
4. *They all talked ... the demonstration they had just seen.*
5. *When we were ... holiday we sat on the beach all day.*
6. *The farmer lives apart ... everyone else in the country.*
7. *I spoke ... him ... the loose steering wheel.*
8. *Will you have a word .:. my friend?*
9. *He may not be intelligent but ... least he works.*
10. *Can you translate this ... German?*

III. Traduzca al inglés..

1. *La idea de las próximas vacaciones de Navidad me hace sentirme feliz.*
2. *Lo oímos, sin querer, decir que no le gustaba el traje de baño de su amiga.*
3. *¿Quién te dijo que María vivía en una población costera?*
4. *Ella no puede hablar alemán contigo porque sabe tan poco.*
5. *El oficial de aduanas dijo a Harry que abriera su maleta.*
6. *¡Las cosas mejoran! Te dije que las perspectivas de hacer negocios con él eran buenas.*
7. *¡No puedes generalizar de esa forma! Todos los europeos no son lo mismo.*
8. *Los turistas se apiñaban en las playas y charlaban o se desperezaban al sol.*
9. *Quisiera confirmar la comida para el jueves. Podemos entonces discutir (tener una palabra) sobre tus planes.*
10. *«Mis proyectos han fallado,» dijo. «No sé qué hacer. Mas, por favor, no se lo digas a nadie».*
11. *Su amigo el escritor es muy insociable. Vive separado de todo el mundo en una casita cerca del mar.*
12. *Era una hermosa noche de verano y tuvimos una alegre reunión, afuera, en el jardín, y hablamos y bailamos hasta las dos de la madrugada.*
13. *Mi tía es muy supersticiosa. Me dijo que el ver un gato negro la hacía feliz, pues en Inglaterra se cree que esto da suerte.*
14. *¿Puedes decir la diferencia entre estas dos palabras:* meat *y* meet?
15. *El muchacho le dio crédito, pero cuando ella contó a todo el mundo sus secretos él se enfadó y no creyó nada de lo que ella dijo.*

Lección 28

VOCABULARIO

activity	actividad	**float**	flotar
adjustment	ajuste, compostura	**handkerchief**	pañuelo
		hurriedly	apresuradamente
assure	asegurar	**lend**	prestar
brandy	coñac	**market**	*(s.)* mercado; *(v.)* mercar
broker	corredor; prestamista	**pocket**	bolsillo
capital	capital (negocios)	**profits**	beneficios
cigar	cigarro	**whisk(e)y**	whisky
commercially	comercialmente		

MODISMOS

To come on to the market — Salir al mercado

You can buy these new cigars now. They have just come on to the market — Ahora puedes comprar estos nuevos cigarros. Acaban de salir al mercado

To go or come in with someone — Meterse (en negocios) con alguien

Soon after he started the shop he asked me to come in with him — Poco después de empezar con la tienda, me pidió que entrara con él en el negocio

The trouble is that... — Lo malo es que...

The trouble is that he refuses to work — Lo malo es que se niega a trabajar

I can assure you it's nothing — Te puedo asegurar que no es nada

CONVERSACION

Harry acaba de terminar el almuerzo con Mr. Davidson, el agente con quien Mr. Hardcastle le había puesto en relación.

Davidson: **Well, that was an excellent lunch. Thank you. And I'm most interested in your umbrella. I think it's amazing the way you can get it into your pocket — as if it were a handkerchief.**

Harry: **You noticed how everyone in the street was very interested when I gave that demonstration before lunch? Did you hear that man say he would be one of the first people to get one when it came on to the market?**

Davidson: **Oh, I don't think you'll have any difficulty in getting it accepted commercially. Why, if I had the capital I'd go in with you myself.**

Everyone in the street was very interested.

Harry: **Are you quite certain you can't? We shouldn't need so much capital, and the profits would be large.**

Davidson: **No, the trouble is that I've too much to do already. I can't even get through all the work I have at the moment.**

Harry: **Hmm —**

Davidson: **By the way, would you like a cigar?**

Harry: **No thanks. I don't smoke very much. Well, what do you suggest?**

Davidson: **I think the best thing for you to do is to go and see these brokers I know. I got a very friendly letter from them**

this morning. Perhaps you can get them to lend you some money. I'll give you their address, and you can write to them. Meanwhile, I'll get through to them on the 'phone.

Harry: Surely, though, it would be worth getting rid of some of your other activities.

Davidson: Perhaps. But it would be difficult. Well, thanks again. I must be getting along.

Harry: You wouldn't like a brandy or a whisky?

Davidson: No, I'd better not. I'll have to get a taxi as it is, to take me to the station. I have to get to London by five... Oh! What's happening?

Harry: Oh dear. There goes my umbrella.

Davidson: Goodness! It's floating up to the ceiling.

Harry: It must have inflated in my pocket.

Davidson: Well, that certainly is a disadvantage!

Harry: Oh, no, please.don't get worried. I can assure you it's nothing. It's probably the button. It just needs a little adjustment!

To get

Este verbo es difícil debido al gran número de significados que tiene. He aquí algunos de los principales.

1. Podemos decir que el significado básico de *get* es OBTENER.

I'll have to get a taxi	Tendré que conseguir un taxi
Did you get the house you wanted?	¿Conseguiste la casa que querías?
She got him a present for his birthday	Ella le hizo un regalo para su cumpleaños

2. Recordemos (Lección 17) cómo se usa *got* con *to have* para indicar POSESIÓN.

I have got a pencil	Tengo un lápiz
He has got a car	Él tiene un coche

La idea en el trasfondo de esta frase inglesa es «he obtenido esto y, por consiguiente, lo tengo en mi poder».

To get tiene otros varios significados que son variantes de esta idea de obtener.

3. RECIBIR.

I got a very friendly letter from them	Recibí una carta muy amistosa de ellos
He got the handkerchief I sent him	(Él) recibió el pañuelo que le mandé
When did you get the news?	¿Cuándo supiste la noticia?

4. (RE)COGER; LOGRAR.

How about a cigar? Let me get you one	¿Qué le parece un cigarro? Permita que le consiga uno
Will you get my umbrella from the hall?	¿Me quiere traer mi paraguas del vestíbulo?
Can you get me some cigarettes while you're in the village?	¿Me puede conseguir unos cigarrillos mientras está en el pueblo?

5. Aparte de la idea de obtener, *to get* tiene también el sentido de LLEGAR A SER O ESTAR cuando se emplea rigiendo a un adjetivo.

Please don't get worried	Por favor, no te preocupes
Harry is getting a little old	Harry se está haciendo un poco viejo
He got very angry	Se enfadó mucho

6. Mas otro sentido es IR aunque con implicación, por lo general, de dificultad. *To get into a house* da a entender que fue preciso penetrar por la fuerza. *To get* se emplea también en el sentido de IR cuando el movimiento expresa la idea de subir o bajar; por ejemplo, al entrar o salir de vehículos, barcos, aeroplanos, etc.

The Frenchman got off the train	El francés se apeó del tren
We can't get on to the ship	No podemos subir al barco
Get into the taxi!	¡Entra en el taxi!

7. LLEGAR. Con esta misma idea de movimiento *to get* con *to* significa «llegar».

I must get to London by five	Tengo que llegar a Londres a las cinco
She didn't get to our house till after lunch	Ella no llegó a nuestra casa hasta después de la comida
Did you get to the station on time?	¿Llegaste a la estación a tiempo?

8. CAUSAR. Seguido del participio pasado de otro verbo, *get* tiene el significado de influir en que o disponer que algo sea realizado, generalmente por tercero.

Como se recordará (lección 21), *have* puede emplearse en forma semejante.

I got my coat cleaned	Me hice limpiar el abrigo
I had my handkerchief cleaned	Me hice lavar el pañuelo
You won't have any difficulty in getting it accepted	No tendrás ninguna dificultad en conseguir que te lo acepten
We got it done by half past seven	Conseguimos que lo hicieran para las siete y media

Si se menciona a la persona encargada de realizar la acción, *to get* va seguido de acusativo e infinitivo.

You can get them to lend you some money	Puedes hacer que te presten algún dinero
Get him to come here at once	Hazle venir en seguida

9. MODISMOS.

Get se emplea a menudo con preposiciones o partículas adverbiales en forma idiomática.

The bird we caught has GOT AWAY	El pájaro que cogimos se ha escapado
Please GET OUT OF THE WAY	Por favor, quítate de enmedio
I must be GETTING ALONG	Tengo que marcharme
You're always GETTING INTO TROUBLE	Siempre te estás metiendo en jaleos
Surely it would be worth GETTING RID OF **some of your other activities**	Sin duda le convendría a usted desligarse de algunas de sus otras actividades

Get puede tener varios significados con una preposición o adverbio, de acuerdo con las diferentes situaciones.

a)

We can't get through these crowds	No podemos atravesar por esta multitud
I can't get through all my work	No puedo terminar todo mi trabajo
I'll get through to them on the 'phone	Me pondré en contacto con ellos por teléfono

b)

My sister always gets up at seven	Mi hermana se levanta siempre a las siete
He got up on to the table	Se subió en la mesa

Preposiciones

Obsérvese:

I had difficulty IN *getting it accepted*

y en contraposición, el uso del infinitivo después de *difficult:*

It's difficult to say

Verbo irregular

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to lend	I lend	I lent	I have lent

EJERCICIOS

I. Sustituya el verbo en redondo por la forma adecuada de *get*, adaptando la frase si es necesario.

1. Fetch *me a pencil, will you?*
2. *Can you* have *my suit mended?*
3. *He's* becoming *very lazy these days.*
4. *I hope we don't* become *lost.*
5. *John and Mary* were *married last month.*
6. *Did you* receive *an invitation to Harry's party?*
7. *He has* become *so rich that he now* owns *two cars.*
8. *Quickly*, climb *into the train.*
9. *What time does the aeroplane* reach *Paris?*
10. *He had difficulty in* entering *the house.*
11. *The general* made *him come at twelve.*
12. *Her father* bought *her a doll at Christmas.*
13. *Will you* have *the book finished by next week?*
14. *I must be* leaving. *It's late.*
15. *He* possesses *a beautiful house.*

II. Sustituya el verbo *get* en estas frases por otro verbo adecuado con significado semejante.

1. *When you go to the market will you* get *me some eggs?*
2. *I don't want to go but* I've got to.
3. *Did you* get *my letter?*
4. *I* got *the dress cleaned by the maid.*
5. *It will be difficult to* get *over the wall.*
6. *When do you expect* to get to *London?*
7. *I* got *very cold waiting outside.*
8. *The millionaire's wife* has got *a lot of diamonds.*
9. *He* got *the mechanic* to *help him.*
10. *I must be* getting along.

III. Incluya los siguientes modismos en las frases donde convienen, adaptándolas si es necesario.

to get up; to get rid of; to get in the way; to be getting along; to get through; to get into trouble; to get used to; to get out of; had better; quite right:

1. *She ... the train and came towards me.*
2. *We must ... as our last bus leaves in five minutes.*
3. *I tried to ... to him on the 'phone but there was no answer.*
4. *When they are on holiday they ... at ten o'clock every morning.*
5. *You must ... your secretary if she refuses to work.*
6. *She ... with the police because she drove into a shop window.*
7. *You are clever! All your answers are...*
8. *The balloon ... of the aeroplane which had just taken off.*
9. *They ... be careful as they can be overheard.*
10. *The student couldn't ... living abroad.*

IV. Diga en voz alta veinte frases basadas en esta tabla y luego escriba diez.

My father		*angry*
	got	*to the station*
The mechanic		*my letter*
		a taxi
The film star		*him to come*
	has got	*the work done*
The attendant		*rid of the car*

V. Traduzca al inglés (empleando *get* con preferencia).

1. *El agente de bolsa se encolerizó porque perdió mucho capital.*
2. *Hazme el favor de recoger mi paraguas, que creo que me dejé en casa de Tom.*
3. *Desgraciadamente, está fuera, de negocios. Tal vez, sin embargo, pudiéramos ponernos en contacto con él por teléfono.*
4. *Tuvimos mucha dificultad para que nuestras ideas se aceptaran por el (hombre que es) propietario de la fábrica.*
5. *John no se fumó (no tuvo) un cigarro después de la comida porque no tuvo tiempo.*
6. *Lo malo es que si queremos ver la salida del sol, tendremos que levantarnos a las siete.*
7. *Peter nos proporcionó algún coñac para las Navidades.*
8. *Puedo asegurarle que si obtienen los beneficios que esperamos, todos se harán muy ricos.*
9. *Dime cuanto sepas sobre Inglaterra.*
10. *El mayor inconveniente de que consigas que tu libro sea publicado es que probablemente infringirás la ley del libelo.*
11. *Si se asocia contigo, estoy seguro de que ello le deparará (a él) gran beneficio, comercialmente.*
12. *Es muy tarde. Tengo que marcharme.*
13. *No debes deshacerte de la lámpara que acabas de comprar. No le pasa nada. Sólo necesita un reajuste.*
14. *El globo flotó por el cielo y alcanzó Dover antes de la puesta del sol.*
15. *Hizo que su mujer le trajera unos cigarrillos de la tienda del pueblo.*

Lección 29

VOCABULARIO

advertise	anunciar	**make**	marca; manufactura, producto
advertising	anuncio		
advise	aconsejar	**patent**	*(v.)* patentar; *(s.)* patente
assets	*(com.)* activo; capital; fondos	**pocket-size**	tamaño de bolsillo
costs	costes	**point out**	indicar, señalar
employment	empleo	**premises**	locales (de negocio)
enclose	incluir	**reference**	referencias (comerciales)
enterprise	arrestos (iniciativa personal); empresa	**remainder**	resto, diferencia
		rent	renta, alquiler
expense	gasto	**staff**	plantilla (de empleados)
income	renta; ingresos		
initial	*(adj.)* inicial	**statement**	estado de cuenta
invest	invertir	**superior**	*(adj.* y *s.)* superior
list	*(s.)* lista; *(v.)* registrar, alistar		

MODISMOS

The equal if not the superior of	Igual, si no superior a
To look forward to *	Esperar con interés
I look forward to receiving your letter	Espero con mucho interés la llegada de tu carta
To hear from someone	Saber noticias de alguien
Have you heard from your father?	¿Has recibido noticias de tu padre?

* Esta expresión rige verbo en gerundio.

Carta

He aquí la copia de la carta de negocios escrita por Harry a Mr. Davidson:

7 Longpark St.,
Tiverton,
Devon.

20th July 1962

Messrs. Jackson Holbrook & Co. Ltd.,
44 Simon St.,
London, WC2.

Dear Sirs,

I have been advised to write to you by Mr. R.J. Davidson who, I believe, told you something about me by telephone.

As Mr. Davidson perhaps mentioned, I have perfected a new invention which I patented last January. This invention consists of a pocket-size umbrella which, when inflated, is certainly the equal if not the superior of any make at present on the market. I need hardly point out the extraordinary advantages which these umbrellas have. They are so convenient and so easy to carry around. Indeed I feel sure that once this umbrella is on sale it will be a great success all over the world.

I am at present in need of the capital necessary to market my invention. Fortunately, manufacturing costs are low but the initial expenses for advertising, the rent of premises and the employment of staff will be about £17,000. I have £5,000 which I am prepared to invest in the enterprise and wish to know if there is any possibility of your being able to help with the remainder of the money.

I shall be in London on the 23rd at the Leicester Hotel, 32 Brown St., London, W.2, and should be glad to meet you to discuss possibilities.

In case you need any business and personal references I enclose a list of them and can also give (or send) you a statement of my personal income and other assets.

I look forward to hearing from you at my London address.

Yours faithfully,

(H. J. Sallis)

Enc.

Cartas comerciales

Veamos unas consideraciones sobre aspectos importantes en la redacción de cartas comerciales, y que se ilustran en la carta de Harry.

Disposición

a) La dirección

En la carta comercial la dirección del remitente va en la parte derecha y el nombre y dirección del destinatario, en la izquierda. Respecto a la puntuación sigue las mismas normas que para la carta particular (Lección 13). Recuérdese que primero va el número y la calle, luego la población, después el condado o provincia y, por último, si es necesario, el país.

b) Fecha

Pruebe a recordar formas alternativas de escribir la fecha, y luego revise la lección 13.

c) Abreviaturas

Messrs. Jackson Holbrook & Co. Ltd.

1. *Messrs.:* Señores. Del francés *Messieurs*, se emplea cuando la carta va dirigida a una sociedad y no a un particular, o cuando se escribe a varias personas del mismo apellido.
2. *& Co.:* Esto quiere decir que la empresa en cuestión es una *Company*.
3. *Ltd.:* La sociedad es *Limited*, «limitada» (el equivalente a una sociedad anónima o por acciones).

d) Apertura

Siendo varias las personas a quienes se dirige, Harry escribe *Dear Sirs*, «Estimados señores». De haberse tratado de una persona habría escrito *Dear Sir*. Ahora bien, en el caso de que Harry hubiera conocido ya al destinatario, habría escrito *Dear Mr. ...*

e) Despedida

El saludo final más adecuado en una carta comercial en inglés es *Yours faithfully*. Pero si Harry escribiera una carta comercial a un amigo, adoptaría la misma forma que en las cartas personales: *Yours sincerely*.

f) Firma

El remitente firma sobre su propio nombre, mecanografiado y entre paréntesis:

H. J. Sallis
(H. J. SALLIS)

Estilo

No se crea que una carta comercial debe redactarse a base de frases largas, recargadas, floridas. El estilo farragoso y retumbante en la redacción de cartas comerciales inglesas, que por desgracia aún se enseña por algunos a los estudiantes extranjeros, ya no se emplea, a no ser por empresas anticuadas. En este tipo de cartas, mejor que en ningún otro, debe usted decir exactamente lo que desea en la forma más sencilla. Tenga en cuenta lo que sigue:

a) Claridad

Obsérvese cómo en su carta Harry va exponiendo lo que tiene que decir de una manera clara y lógica de un párrafo al otro. Para mayor claridad es preferible usar un párrafo independiente para cada cosa separada que usted desee decir.

b) Brevedad

Los hombres de negocios son personas atareadas. Escriba lo más brevemente posible y no aluda a cosas que no tengan interés primordial; ahora bien, consigne todos los detalles necesarios.

c) Cortesía

Sea siempre cortés. Aunque se dirija a alguien para quien no tenga motivos de estar especialmente agradecido, el tono descortés de su carta en nada podría beneficiar. Por otro lado, no sea adulador y efusivo, so pena que el destinatario inglés de su carta pueda creer que no tiene usted demasiada confianza en lo que está usted proponiendo.

d) Confianza

Muestre confianza en su proyecto, pero sin excederse en los elogios del mismo, pues pudiera ser que el destinatario piense que está usted tratando de convencerlo con meras tácticas de vendedor mejor que con estricta calidad. Palabras superlativas, como *wonderful* o *marvellous*, «maravilloso», no dicen en verdad al destinatario nada concreto sobre la naturaleza de la mercancía ofrecida, y sólo le indican algo sobre la extravagancia del vocabulario del que escribe.

Vocabulario

Parece buena ocasión para examinar parte del vocabulario comercial de la carta, a fin de explicar su significado exacto y su empleo.

Assets.

His assets include a house and £1,000 in the bank
Sus bienes comprenden una casa y 1.000 libras en el Banco

Income.

His income is £7,500 a year
Su renta es de 7.500 libras al año

Rent.

The rent of this house is £50 a week
El alquiler de esta casa es de 50 libras semanales

Costs.

Office costs include buying writing paper, cleaning, etc.
En los gastos de la oficina se incluyen la compra de papel de escribir, limpieza, etc.

Expenses.

(Esta palabra es más personal que COSTS)
I had a lot of expenses on my journey
Tuve muchos gastos en mi viaje

Enterprise.

1. **He showed a lot of enterprise and sold many more cars**
   Demostró mucha iniciativa y vendió muchos más coches
2. **Our shoe factory is a new enterprise**
   Nuestra fábrica de calzado es una empresa nueva

Reference.

I have worked with you for ten years. Please give me a reference
He trabajado con usted durante diez años. Le ruego que me dé unas referencias

Staff.

His office staff consists of two secretaries
La plantilla de su oficina está compuesta por dos secretarias

Patent.

You must patent your invention so that no one else can use it
Debes patentar tu invento para que ningún tercero pueda utilizarlo

Market.

These goods are excellent but they don't sell because they are not marketed efficiently
Estas mercancías son excelentes, pero no se venden porque su promoción de ventas no se realiza con eficacia

Preposiciones

He gave his orders BY *telephone.*

By describe aquí la forma en que dio sus órdenes.

On the telephone dice dónde habló. La diferenciación es a veces muy leve.

There are many kinds of cars ON *the market.*

I saw a wonderful car ON *sale the other day.*

He invested IN *a company which made a lot of money.*

IN *case you dislike whisky I have got some brandy.*

Obsérvese *in case of* con nombres: *I can help you in case of need.*

In need of. Esto es menos directo, y por tanto más formalista que *I need.*

Directo: *I need a new hat*

Indirecto: *I am in need* of *a new hat*

EJERCICIOS

I. a) Escriba una carta breve y formalista de presentación que Mr. Davidson pudiera haber escrito a los Sres. Jackson & Holbrook presentando a Mr. Sallis.

b) Escriba una solicitud en respuesta al siguiente anuncio, publicado en *Daily Telegraph* el 20 de julio de 1962.

> «*Wanted. Intelligent, young man or woman (under 24) to sell new invention in Great Britain. Some business experience preferred. Good English essential. Apply in writing to Messrs. Sallis & Davidson & Co. Ltd., 22 Long St., London, E.C.4.*»

c) Escriba una respuesta por parte de Jackson & Holbrook a Mr. Sallis, expresando interés en su proyecto y proponiendo lugar, fecha y hora para una entrevista.

Cuide al escribir estas cartas de: 1) La dirección en el sitio adecuado. 2) La fecha a la derecha. 3) Presentación y cierre adecuados. 4) Párrafos ordenados. 5) Estilo adecuado. 6) Inclusión de todos los detalles necesarios.

II. Incluya las palabras siguientes en las frases donde convienen.

income; rent; assets; enterprise; advertising; staff; invest; reference; premises; employment.

1. *There are ten people on the ... at my office.*
2. *If you ... in this new company you will become rich.*
3. *The bank has ... of many millions of pounds.*
4. *We employed him because he had a very good ...*
5. *You will have to pay a ... of £ 100 a week for this shop.*
6. *The BBC has ... in the centre of London.*
7. *... often makes people buy what they don't need.*
8. *I want to find ... in a company abroad.*
9. *This new ... should bring work to many people.*
10. *His ... from the farms he owns is very large.*

III. Incluya la preposición correcta en la frase adecuada.

1. *I told him everything ... telephone.*
2. *Please don't get ... the way.*
3. *That enterprise is connected ... this factory.*
4. *Bread is cheap because there is a lot of it ... the market.*
5. *We are all ... need ... winter clothes.*
6. *Don't invest all your money ... one firm.*
7. *The dresses ... sale ... that shop are expensive.*
8. *She is looking forward ... hearing from you.*
9. *Fill the bath with water ... case there is a fire.*
10. *Why should you do it ... your will?*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Esta muñeca es tan buena (la igual) si no mejor (la superior) que ésa.*
2. *La ventaja de la publicidad es que usted hace que las mercancías sean bien conocidas.*
3. *Tengo un diccionario inglés de bolsillo y consulto todas las palabras que no comprendo en los periódicos.*
4. *Esta sociedad tiene unos locales maravillosos en el centro de París. Comprenden diez habitaciones.*
5. *Harry quiere explotar (comerciar) su invento, pero como sus bienes personales no son muy grandes, le han aconsejado que escriba a ustedes en demanda de capital.*
6. *Hizo un detalle de sus rentas, señalando que sus gastos personales eran en realidad mucho mayores que el dinero que él recibía de usted.*
7. *El empleado hizo una lista de toda la plantilla de su (de él) oficina.*
8. *¡No diga esas cosas! No estoy necesitado de dinero y nadie tiene que pensar que lo estoy.*
9. *La secretaria había estado a su servicio durante diez años. Había trabajado muy bien, así que dio maravillosas referencias.*
10. *Parte de este dinero es para el alquiler. Deberías guardar el resto para el caso de que lo necesites.*
11. *Quisiera señalar que si tú quieres explotar comercialmente tu invento tendrás que patentarlo. De otra forma, otros pueden también fabricarlo.*
12. *Incluyó una lista de todos los productos que estaban a la venta en su tienda.*
13. *Mis gastos iniciales eran pequeños, pero a medida que la empresa se hacía más grande resultaba más difícil impedir que los costes aumentaran.*
14. *En su informe el gerente dijo que había la posibilidad de poner más mercancías en el mercado, pero sólo si más personas invertían (dinero) en la empresa.*
15. *La nueva empresa de Robert es un éxito, porque él trabaja de firme.*

Lección 30

VOCABULARIO

agreeable	agradable	**guard**	factor *
carriage	vagón (de ferrocarril)	**line**	línea (ferrocarril)
		neurosis	neurosis
casualty	víctima, baja (heridos, muertos)	**neuroses**	*—(plural)*
		rails	carriles
		safe	*(adj.)* seguro
change	cambio, variación	**search**	pesquisa, indagación
compartment	compartimiento		
complex	complejo (psiq.)	**search for**	buscar
crash	*(s.)* choque; *(v.)* estrellarse	**spend**	pasar (tiempo)
		van	furgón de equipajes
dread	temer		
engine	locomotora	**wave**	tremolar, hacer señales
envy	envidiar; envidia		
flag	bandera		

MODISMOS

Ever since (since then)	Desde entonces
I was there five years ago and ever since I've wanted to go back	Estuve allí hace cinco años, y desde entonces he deseado volver
A way of doing something	Una forma de hacer algo
I don't like his slow way of speaking	No me gusta su manera lenta de hablar
To see someone off	Despedir a alguien
She saw him off at the station last night	Ella lo despidió en la estación anoche

* Empleado que cuida del equipaje y los frenos en el tren.

To make a difference

Go where you like this afternoon. It doesn't make any difference

Significar algo

Ve adonde quieras esta tarde. No tiene importancia ninguna

To be as safe as houses

Don't worry! This boat is as safe as houses

Ser seguro como una roca

¡No te preocupes! Este barco es tan seguro como tierra firme

To make use of

If you want to succeed you must make use of your opportunities

Utilizar

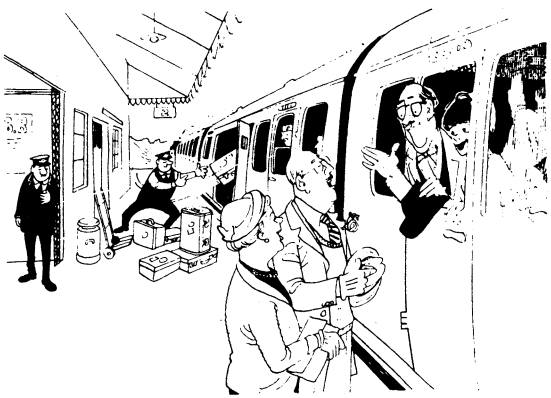
Si quieres triunfar debes aprovechar tus oportunidades

To be off *

It's getting late. We must be off

Marcharse

Se está haciendo tarde. Tenemos que marcharnos



Is your luggage all right?

* El significado de esta frase es semejante a *be getting along* (lección 29).

CONVERSACION

Los Hardcastle acuden a la estación a despedir a Harry, Barbara, Peter y Pamela.

Harry: **Well, thank you very much. We've spent three happy days with you.**

Mr. H.: **It's certainly been a great pleasure to have you. We're not really used to seeing many visitors and this has been a most agreeable change.**

Mrs. H.: **I hope you have a nice journey, although I don't envy you.**

Harry: **You don't like travelling? Didn't you use to go abroad before you retired?**

Mrs. H.: **Not by rail if I could help it — although we used to travel quite a lot when we were younger. But for some years now I've only used the car.**

Mr. H.: **Yes, my wife has quite a complex about travelling by train. She was involved in a slight crash about five years ago and ever since she's dreaded the thought of a train journey. Writers must have their neuroses, you know.**

Mrs. H.: **Oh, it isn't that —**

Harry: **What happened?**

Mr. H.: **It was on one of those slow country lines and the engine ran into a cow at about five miles an hour and came off the rails. However, the carriages were all right. One compartment was damaged but luckily no one was in it. There were no casualties — apart from the cow.**

Mrs. H.: **No, of course it was nothing. But we get so used to thinking that accidents can't happen to us. And then one does happen —**

Mr. H.: **This is hardly a cheerful way of seeing you off.**

Harry: **Oh, no — it doesn't make any difference to us. I still think that trains are as safe as houses.**

Mrs. H.: **I never used to worry. I'm sure you won't.**

Harry: **Here it comes.**

Mr. H.: **Well, goodbye. Have a wonderful time in London. I hope you make good use of Davidson's introduction, Harry. Good luck to you too, Peter, with your search for a job.**

Barbara: **I didn't know you were trying to get a job in England, Peter.**

Peter: **Didn't you?**

Mrs. H.: **Is your luggage all right?**

Harry: **Yes, the porter's putting it in the van.**
Mrs. H.: **I think you'll be off in a minute.**
Mr. H. **Yes, the guard's waving his flag.**
Harry: **Thank you so much once again.**
Mr. and Mrs. H.: **Goodbye!**

To use; used to; be used to

To use, «usar», es un verbo sencillo. Sin embargo, hay que fijarse en la pronunciación de la *s*:

Se pronuncia siempre como en *is*, *was*, *has*.

The guard used a red flag at the station	El encargado del vagón de equipaje usó una bandera roja en la estación

En el sustantivo correspondiente, la *s* se pronuncia como en *bus*, *miss*.

The use of a red flag is frequent at stations	El uso de una bandera roja es frecuente en las estaciones

Veamos varias expresiones con el sustantivo *use*. Una de las más empleadas es *to make use of*, «hacer uso de». Su leve diferencia con el verbo *use* puede apreciarse en las siguientes frases:

He used a ladder to reach the light	Empleó una escalera para llegar a la luz (lámpara)
He made use of a chair to reach the light	Hizo uso de una silla para llegar a la luz

Una dificultad real para los estudiantes extranjeros es la diferencia entre *used to* y *to be used to*. Examinemos ambas expresiones verbales:

Used to

1. Expresa hábito en el pasado.
2. Se pronuncia con el sonido de *s*, como en *bus*.
3. Debe ir seguida del infinitivo.
4. Sólo tiene una forma, el pretérito. No tiene ni presente ni futuro.

I used to go to school in France	Yo iba al colegio en Francia
They used to walk in the garden every morning	Acostumbraban a pasear (paseaban) por el jardín todas las mañanas
We used to travel quite a lot	Nosotros viajábamos mucho

Si queremos expresar la idea de hábito en presente o en futuro emplearemos simplemente el tiempo verbal adecuado.

I go to school in France	Voy al colegio en Francia
They will walk in the garden every morning	Pasearán todas las mañanas por el jardín

5. Formas negativas e interrogativas. Hablando gramaticalmente, son como sigue:

Used you to go to school?	¿Ibas al colegio?*
I usedn't to go to school	Yo no iba al colegio
Usedn't you go to school?	¿No ibas al colegio?

Pero aparte de *I used not to*, estas formas no son populares en el inglés cotidiano. La tendencia actual es a sustituirlas con la forma *did use*, donde la *s* se pronuncia como en *bus*.

Did he use to change his car every year?	¿Cambiaba él de coche todos los años?
Didn't you use to go abroad before you retired?	¿No salía usted al extranjero antes de retirarse?
I didn't use to walk in the garden every morning	Yo no acostumbraba a pasear por el jardín todas las mañanas

To be used to

Esto es lo mismo que *to be accustomed to*, y ambas frases verbales pueden estudiarse juntas.

1. Contrariamente a *used to*, puede emplearse en todos los tiempos y puede ir seguido de un nombre.

I was used (accustomed) to the cold weather	Yo estaba habituado al tiempo frío
I am used (accustomed) to the rain	Estoy acostumbrado a la lluvia

2. El verbo que sigue a *to be used to* debe ir en gerundio.

We're not really used to seeing many visitors	En verdad no estamos habituados a ver muchos visitantes
Are you used to speaking to a lot of people?	¿Estás acostumbrado a hablar a mucha gente?
They're not used to travelling by air	No están habituados a viajar en avión

3. Una variante de *to be used to* es *to get used to*, «acostumbrarse a», o *to grow used to*, también seguido de un nombre o de un gerundio. Como están formadas con verbos normales, *get* y *grow*, toman *do*, *does*, *did*, en la forma negativa y en la interrogativa.

You get used to thinking that accidents can't happen to you	Uno se acostumbra a creer que no pueden ocurrirle accidentes
We didn't grow used to the noise	No nos llegamos a habituar al ruido
Did you get used to bathing in such cold water?	¿Llegaste a acostumbrarte a bañarte con agua tan fría?

* En todos estos ejemplos, puede apreciarse cómo el imperfecto español, del que carece el inglés, da por sí solo la idea de hábito en el pasado. O sea, que podríamos decir también: «¿Acostumbrabas a ir al colegio?», etcétera. Téngase presente en los ejercicios de traducción al inglés.

Preposiciones

A search FOR *something*
To travel BY *rail/train/aeroplane*, etc.
To come OFF *the rails*
To run INTO *a cow*
Everyone was happy EXCEPT FOR *John**

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya los verbos siguientes en las frases adecuadas: *to use; to be used to; used to; get used to;* adáptelas al sentido de la frase.

1. *You have to ... your intelligence to answer that question.*
2. *I ... work in London but I now work in Birmingham.*
3. *She ... be a very good poet.*
4. *Mary ... hard work.*
5. *If you ... a ladder you can reach it.*
6. *I'm not ... getting up so early.*
7. *Dr. Smith ... be a very good tennis player.*
8. *The girl who ... to live here has now gone away.*
9. *They ... living here, now, but they found it very difficult at first.*
10. *Keep trying and you'll soon ... it.*
11. *He ... envy his brother very much.*
12. *Can we ... your premises for a dance tomorrow?*
13. *The guard ... travelling in the van, now.*
14. *When we were children we ... dread the dark.*
15. *Peter ... writing business letters.*

II. Complete estas frases con la expresión conveniente tomada de la conversación.

1. *We're all here ... John.*
2. *I'll ... at the station in the morning.*
3. *Don't worry, these aeroplanes are ...*
4. *I like going by road but its quicker to go ...*
5. *The driver didn't see the wall and ... it.*
6. *We should ... at 6.30.*
7. *A psychologist* (psiquiatra) *will cure your ... and ...*
8. *You must come again. It's been ... to have you.*

III. Practique frases obtenidas de estas tablas.

She	*used to*	*live in London*
My sister	*never used to*	*see him often*
Margaret	*didn't use to*	*work on a farm*

* Esta última frase significa: «Todos se sentían felices, excepto John». *Except for,* es de significado semejante a uno de los sentidos de *apart from.* (Lección 27.)

I'm			*hard work*
I'm not			*the rain in England*
		used to	*his strange manner*
I'll never			*speaking English*
I didn't	*get*		*working in London*
I won't	*grow*		*all the noise*
I'll		*accustomed to*	*wearing a hat*
I never	*got*		
	grew		

Are you		*living alone?*
Are you getting		*all the noise?*
Did you get	*used to*	*flying?*
Will you ever get		*cats and dogs?*
		cooking your own meals?

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El vagón inmediato a la locomotora se salió de la vía y se produjo un grave accidente.*
2. *Cuando yo estaba aprendiendo a conducir un coche solía atropellar a muchos y diferentes animales.*
3. *Si buscas un empleo, tal vez deberías poner un anuncio en los periódicos.*
4. *John encontró difícil acostumbrarse a trabajar en una oficina.*
5. *Desde que fue víctima de un accidente ferroviario, se ha negado a viajar en tren.*
6. *¿No puedes recurrir al encargado de los equipajes para que te ayude con tu equipaje si no encuentras un mozo?*
7. *Su mujer lo despide en la estación todas las mañanas.*
8. *Me da miedo viajar en aeroplano desde que leí (las informaciones) sobre todos esos accidentes hace dos años.*
9. *¿No pasabas tus vacaciones en una población costera de Francia?*
10. *El que yo viaje en un departamento donde pueda fumar o no, no significa nada para mí.*
11. *El dinero de Robert está tan seguro como en el Banco de España ahora que lo ha invertido en una empresa muy buena.*
12. *Él tenía un complejo respecto a su hermano, al que envidiaba cuando eran niños.*
13. *Era una conmemoración nacional, y las banderas ondeaban sobre las casas de la ciudad.*
14. *Esta es una línea muy lenta. Los carriles son viejos y los trenes tienen que marchar muy despacio.*
15. *Pon rápidamente tu equipaje en el furgón, pues el tren saldrá dentro de un momento.*

Lección 31

VOCABULARIO

advice	consejo	**educate**	educar
announce	anuncio	**furniture**	muebles
bring up	educar, criar	**information**	información
clock up	registrar (el contador de un taxi)	**interfere**	ingerirse
		knowledge	conocimiento
course	curso (Universid.)	**meter**	contador
definite	definido, decisivo	**mother-in-law**	suegra
dream	sueño	**permit**	permitir
engagement	compromiso (matrimonial)	**upsetting**	*(adj.)* turbador

MODISMOS

Come now!
Oh, come now! There's no need to make such a fuss!

¡Vamos, vamos!
¡Vamos, vamos! No hay motivo para armar tal jaleo

For good
He left his country for good and bought a house abroad

Definitivamente, para siempre
Abandonó su país definitivamente y se compró una casa en el extranjero

If everything goes well
I hope everything goes well in the exam

Si todo va bien
Espero que todo vaya bien en el examen

To lose one's temper
Her words annoyed him so much that he lost his temper

Perder los estribos
Sus palabras le irritaron tanto que perdió los estribos

This is the limit
This is the limit! I shall never speak to him again

Esto es el colmo
¡De aquí no paso! ¡No volveré a hablarle!

In the long run
We are losing now but we shall win in the long run

A la larga
Ahora perdemos, pero a la larga venceremos

CONVERSACION

Los Sallis van en un taxi a su hotel.

Barbara: **Now that we're alone, Peter, I'd like you to give me some information. What's all this about getting a job in England?**

Peter: **Oh, nothing definite. But I may try and get work here when I've finished my course at the University. That's all.**

Barbara: **But why? Surely you've been in England long enough —**

Peter: **Maybe. But as I'm getting married —**

Barbara: **You see, Harry, I told you this would happen even before the news of their engagement was announced. Now that he's marrying an English girl we may never see Peter again!**

Harry: **Come now! It isn't as bad as that —**

Peter: **Can't I live where I like when I'm married?**

Barbara: **Of course. But if I may say so you should think of your parents a little and the country where you were brought up —**

Harry: **That'll do now, Barbara, and you, Peter. We're there — we're at the hotel!**

Peter: *(Ignorando a Harry.)* **But, Mother, I haven't said I was going to live here for good. I only want to see what the possibilities are —**

Barbara: **Yes, but if everything goes well you'll stay here.**

Peter: **And then you won't be able to interfere without making a long journey?**

Barbara: **Peter, how dare you speak to me like that!**

Peter: **Oh, I'm sorry, Mother. I shouldn't lose my temper. But if I'm old enough to get married surely I can also decide where I'm going to live.**

Barbara: **I suppose you think I'm going to be the traditional mother-in-law!**

Peter: **No, but —**

Harry: **This is the limit! When are you two going to get out?**

Barbara: **Oh, have we arrived?**

Harry: **Have we arrived! Look, the meter's just clocked up another sixpence. D'you think I'm going to pay for you to sit there and argue?**

Barbara: **Well, it's all very upsetting.**

Harry: **You'd better continue your argument in the hotel. You'll have some furniture there that you can throw at one another. I think even that would be less expensive in the long run!**

MAY

Al igual que *must*, *should*, etc., *may:*

1. No tiene forma de infinitivo.
2. No se emplea con *to do* en preguntas y frases negativas. Por ej.: *May I?*
3. No añade *s* a la tercera persona del presente: Ej.: *He may.*
4. Va seguido de verbos a los que no precede la partícula *to*. Ej.: *He may go.*

May se usa:

1. Para expresar posibilidad.

I may try and get work here	Puedo intentar conseguir aquí trabajo
My mother-in-law may arrive tomorrow	Mi suegra puede llegar mañana
We may never see Peter again	Puede que no volvamos a ver a Peter
They may lose their money in the long run	Pueden perder su dinero a la larga

2. Para expresar autorización.

You may smoke	Puedes fumar
Her father says she may not go to the cinema	Su padre dice que ella no puede (le prohibe) ir al cine
You may not threw stones on to the lawn	No puedes (te prohibo) tirar piedras en el césped

3. Para hacer un requerimiento o una sugerencia más cortés.

May I help you?	¿Puedo ayudarle?
May I interfere here, and tell you what I think?	¿Puedo intervenir en esto y decirle lo que pienso?
If I may say so, I don't think you ought to do it	Si (se me permite) puedo decirlo, no creo que debieras hacerlo

4. Para expresar un deseo. Este empleo de *may* no es muy corriente, pero es posible oírlo en canciones populares.

May all your dreams come true!	¡Que todos tus sueños se realicen!

Pero no confunda usted esto con preguntas.

May all our friends come too?	¿Pueden venir también todos nuestros amigos?

MAY y CAN

Can expresa aptitud para hacer algo como opuesto a *may*, que expresa permiso.

You can have one but you mayn't	(Como poder) puedes tener uno, pero no te lo permito
Of course she can get married, but I say she mayn't	Desde luego ella puede casarse, pero yo digo que no se lo permito

Sin embargo, la aptitud de hacer algo depende a veces del permiso, y a menudo puede usarse tanto *can* como *may* cuando queda implícito el permiso o incluso un requerimiento.

You can't (mayn't) go to the cinema	No puedes ir al cine
Can (may) I help you?	¿Puedo ayudarte?
No. You can't (mayn't) smoke	No. No puedes fumar

Empleado para dar o negar permiso, *can* es más vigoroso que *may* puesto que implica que, una vez negado el permiso, la persona no PUEDE hacer lo que desea.

TO BE ABLE, TO BE ALLOWED

Observe que ni *can* ni *may* tienen infinitivo, razón por la que hay que usar otros verbos. Ello se refiere también, naturalmente, al empleo de *may* y *can* con *will*, *would*, etc., y el participio.

CAN = *to be able*

MAY = *to be allowed (permitted)*

He won't be allowed to publish that book	No le será permitido publicar ese libro
That means you won't be able to interfere	Eso significa que tú no podrás intervenir
If you hadn't lent me money I wouldn't have been able to pay	Si no me hubieras prestado dinero yo no habría tenido la posibilidad de pagar
Would you be permitted to do it?	¿Le permitirán hacerlo?
Our office staff haven't been able to finish their work	Nuestro personal de oficina no ha podido terminar su trabajo
He hasn't been allowed to advertise	No le han permitido anunciar

MAYBE

Ésta es otra palabra por *perhaps*.

«Surely you've been in England long enough?» «Maybe»	¿Sin duda has estado en Inglaterra bastante tiempo? Tal vez
«Will you pass your exam?» «Maybe»	¿Aprobarás tu examen? Tal vez

TO EDUCATE

Observe la diferencia entre *to bring up* y *to educate*. *To bring up* se refiere generalmente a la forma en que una persona ha sido criada: sus modales, conducta general, etc.

To educate se refiere generalmente a la instrucción de una persona (en la escuela, etc.).

He was well brought up and is always polite	Lo educaron bien y siempre se muestra cortés
As he was well educated he knows three languages	Como ha recibido una buena instrucción conoce tres idiomas

Go well

Obsérvense estos tres empleos de *go well:*

This watch goes well	Este reloj va bien
If all goes well	Si todo va bien
This hat goes well with these shoes	Este sombrero va bien con estos zapatos

Nombres colectivos

Recuérdese que *information*, *news*, *furniture*, *advice* y *knowledge* son nombres colectivos que no pueden usarse en plural y que nunca toman el artículo indeterminado *a*, *an*.

That information IS **interesting**	Esa información es interesante
The news IS **good**	Las noticias son buenas
The furniture you bought IS **beautiful**	El mobiliario que compraste es hermoso
The advice he gave IS **bad**	El consejo que dio es malo
His knowledge of English IS **small**	Su conocimiento de inglés es pequeño

Sin embargo, si queremos ser más específicos y emplear *a*, *an*, podemos usar *a piece of*, aunque esto es raro con *knowledge*.

He told me an interesting piece of news	Me contó unas interesantes noticias
She bought a piece of furniture	Ella compró un mueble
That piece of information will be useful	Esa información será útil
I gave him a piece of advice	Le di un consejo

EJERCICIOS

I. Haga las frases siguientes menos contundentes empleando *may*. Cambie el orden de las palabras en la oración si es necesario.

1. *I'll see you tomorrow.*
2. *If she leaves she'll get a job in London.*
3. *Ask John — he knows all about it.*
4. *You shouldn't have said that! They will never invite you again.*
5. *He is sure to succeed as he has worked so hard.*
6. *My father must go to Paris tomorrow.*
7. *He will be irritable if you wake him so early.*
8. *They are certain to make many mistakes.*
9. *I won't allow you to go to the fair.*
10. *If you go alone you will have an accident.*

II. Convierta en lo opuesto las siguientes frases prohibitivas, empleando *a*) *can* y *b*) *may*.

Ejemplo:
You mustn't smoke here.
a) *You can smoke here.*
b) *You may smoke here.*

1. *Visitors are not allowed to come on Sundays.*
2. *My father says I mustn't go to the cinema with you again.*
3. *You can't telephone from here!*
4. *We shouldn't use the best glasses.*
5. *Peter ought not to help you.*
6. *They mustn't call again tomorrow.*
7. *The broker shouldn't give you that advice.*
8. *The mechanic must not take away the steering wheel.*
9. *Don't get rid of that furniture.*
10. *You can't drink whisky for breakfast.*

III. Escriba lo que sigue en forma de requerimiento cortés usando *may*. Cambie el orden de las palabras en las frases según sea necesario.

Ejemplo:
Give me a piece of cake.
May I have a piece of cake?

1. *I shall telephone you tomorrow.*
2. *I want to take those records to John's.*
3. *I have a question to ask.*
4. *Is smoking allowed here?*
5. *He wants to go now.*
6. *I should like to open the window.*
7. *Let me say what I want to.*
8. *Give me a light.*
9. *They wish to stay here.*
10. *You must let us read that book.*

IV. Practique frases sobre la siguiente tabla:

This information		*interesting*
This furniture	*is*	*unpleasant*
This advice		*extraordinary*
This news		*valuable*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Vamos, vamos. No debes perder los estribos.*
2. *Su suegra (de él) educó a su esposa (de él) muy bien. Es muy educada.*
3. *Si se me permite decirlo, no creo que tus consejos sean muy útiles.*
4. *El encargado del vagón de equipajes ha anunciado que el tren puede venir retrasado porque hay niebla.*
5. *¿Es definitivo su compromiso (de ellos)? ¿Crees que podrán mantenerse por sí solos si se casan?*
6. *¡Esto es el colmo! Parece que se ha marchado definitivamente sin devolverme un solo penique de todo el dinero que le presté.*
7. *El contador ha registrado otros seis peniques.*
8. *A la larga puede obtener un beneficio si todo va bien. Pero sus gastos iniciales son muy grandes.*
9. *Su conocimiento del francés le permite obtener información de cuantas personas encuentra en Francia.*
10. *No quiero inmiscuirme, pero no me gustan estos muebles tradicionales en esta casa moderna.*
11. *Puede que el muchacho mienta. Tal vez tiró una piedra a tu coche.*
12. *Es algo molesto. Ha perdido su billete de ferrocarril.*
13. *¿Puedo ir (estar en) a la estación por la mañana, a despedirte?*
14. *Nuestras mercancías son iguales, si no superiores, a cualesquiera del mercado.*
15. *Nuestro vagón casi se salió de la vía y nuestro departamento resultó dañado.*

Lección 32

VOCABULARIO

bargaining	regateo	**retail**	*(adj.* y *adv.)* al por menor
disastrous	desastroso		
excuse	pretexto, excusa	**sauce**	salsa
load up	cargar	**strike**	huelga
lorry-driver	conductor de camión	**subject**	tema
		unload	descargar
muscle	músculo	**union**	sindicato
pear	pera	**value**	valor, valía
persuasive	persuasivo	**wholesale**	*(adj.* o *adv.)* al por mayor
produce	producto, géneros		
		yawn	bostezar

MODISMOS

To beat down	Regatear (precios)
He wanted £100 but I beat him down to £80	Él pedía 100 libras, pero conseguí que lo dejara en 80 libras
Good value	Alta calidad
This watch has been good value. I've had it 40 years	Este reloj ha sido de primera clase. Lo tengo hace cuarenta años.
To show surprise	Mostrar sorpresa
An M.P. (= a Member of Parliament) *	Un diputado
To keep things to yourself	Guardarse (reservarse) las cosas
She always keeps things to herself and never tells me anything	Ella siempre se guarda las cosas para sí y nunca me dice nada
To come up	Surgir. Traer a capítulo
The subject never came up	El tema no surgió nunca

* Observe que ante la abreviatura se emplea *an* en lugar de *a* porque la letra *m* se pronuncia *em* en inglés.

CONVERSACION

Los Sallis y Pamela están sentados en un café cerca del mercado de frutas y verduras de Covent Garden.

Harry: **I think I may have been foolish getting up so early on the day that I'm going to see these brokers.**

Pamela: **Oh, I'm sure you'll be just as persuasive!**

Harry: **Wasn't all that bargaining interesting? Did you hear that woman? If she hadn't beaten the man down she would have paid a fortune for all those flowers she was buying for that big hotel.**

Barbara: **Do you know that she got up at five this morning so that she could buy the best flowers!**

Harry: **I suppose the men who sell the fruit and vegetables sleep during the day and work at night.**

Peter: **The lorry drivers do. They load up the farm produce before dawn and then drive in from the country. We might have seen them arrive if we'd been here a little earlier.**

Pamela: **The lorry driver we met said he might come to this cafe when he'd finished unloading, didn't he?**

Harry: **I think so. If he does he can tell us more about it. I suppose they sell everything wholesale here.**

Peter: **That's right. And then it's sold at retail prices in the shops.**

Barbara: **Otherwise all those apples and pears wouldn't have been so cheap.**

Harry: **Well! What a good housewife I married! She's only been in England a few weeks and she already knows what's good value and what isn't.**

Barbara: **I think you might show less surprise — after we've been married so long! Oh, look at Peter! He's yawning!**

Peter: **I know. I'm not used to getting up so early. Father's yawning too!**

Harry: **Yes, I'd go back to bed now if I didn't have that appointment with the brokers.**

Pamela: **By the way, if you are unsuccessful, Mr. Sallis, we'll go and see my employer who's an M.P. I should have thought of it before. He could probably give you a lot of advice.**

Barbara: **I didn't know you worked for an M.P., Pamela. You do keep things to yourself.**

Pamela: **Well, the subject never came up. Of course, I'm on holiday now. But I go back to work in a few days.**

Harry:	**Anyway, it's a very good suggestion, Pamela.**
Peter:	**Ah, here comes our breakfast.**
Pamela:	**Might I have the sauce, Mr. Sallis?**
Barbara:	**This is where those men get their muscles from for loading and unloading those lorries. You two men ought to go out and help them afterwards.**
Harry:	**Perhaps I would — if I were strong enough.**
Peter:	**Well, we've got a good excuse. It might really be disastrous. As we don't belong to the union there'd probably be a strike!**

MIGHT

Might es difícil para el estudiante extranjero. A veces representa el pasado de *may*. En otras ocasiones puede emplearse en el presente o puede tener un significado propio. Vamos a examinarlo:

Presente:

1. Como se indicó en la lección anterior, *may* se emplea para presentar requerimientos corteses. En ocasiones se usa *might* a este efecto si queremos expresarnos aún con mayor cortesía.

Might I have the sauce?	¿Me permite la salsa?
Might I suggest that we leave early?	¿Puedo sugerir que nos marchemos temprano?
Might I open the window?	¿Puedo abrir la ventana?

2. *Might* puede usarse también en el presente con un sentido de posibilidad que es semejante a *may*. Su empleo, sin embargo, indica generalmente una impresión de duda sobre esta posibilidad más fuerte que *may*.

He might come, but I should be surprised	Pudiera venir, pero me sorprendería
Of course she might tell us her secret, but I don't think she will	Desde luego que podría contarnos su secreto, mas no creo que lo haga

3. *Might* se usa también en el presente para expresar reprobación.

I think you might show less surprise!	¡Creo que podrías demostrar menos sorpresa!
You might give me one apple!	¡Podrías darme una manzana!
The porter might help me with my luggage!	¡El portero podría ayudarme a llevar el equipaje!

Pasado:

1. En frases en estilo indirecto *might* se emplea como el pasado de *may* para expresar posibilidad, permiso, etc.

He says he may come to this cafe	Él dice que puede que venga a este café
He said he might come to this cafe	Él dijo que podría ser que viniese a este café
The lorry driver announced that he might arrive at dawn	El conductor del camión anunció que podría ser que llegara al amanecer
Our employer said that we might go early	Nuestro jefe dijo que podríamos irnos temprano

2. *May* puede emplearse en el presente y *might* en el pasado después de cláusulas que expresen propósito y que estén precedidas de *so that.* Sin embargo, es mucho más corriente en este caso el uso de *can* y *could.*

She got up at five so that she could (might) buy the best flowers	Ella se levantó a las cinco a fin de que le fuera posible comprar las mejores flores
I'm working hard so that I can (may) pass my exam	Estoy trabajando duramente para poder aprobar el examen

MAY HAVE *y* MIGHT HAVE

Cuando hay una duda en el momento actual sobre una posibilidad en el pasado, empleamos *may* con *have* y el participio pasado.

She says she may have left her umbrella on the train	Ella dice que puede que se haya dejado el paraguas en el tren
I agree that he may have been telling lies	Convengo en que él puede haber estado mintiendo

Si la duda era en el pasado sobre una posibilidad previa, se usa *might* en lugar de *may.*

She said she might have left her umbrella on the train	Ella dijo que podía ser que se hubiese dejado el paraguas en el tren
I agreed that he might have been telling lies	Convine en que él podía haber estado mintiendo

Empleamos también *might have* cuando nos estamos o estábamos refiriendo a algo hipotético, algo que en verdad no ocurrió.

He might have been King of England if he had lived longer	Él podía haber sido rey de Inglaterra si hubiera vivido más tiempo
We might have seen them arrive if we'd been here earlier	Podíamos haberlos visto llegar si hubiéramos estado aquí más temprano
They said they might have had a pleasant holiday if they had had more money	Dijeron que podían haber pasado unas agradables vacaciones si hubieran tenido más dinero

RETAIL *y* WHOLESALE

Obsérvese que *retail* y *wholesale* pueden usarse como adjetivos o como adverbios.

Adjetivo:

We sold it at wholesale prices	Lo vendimos a precios de mayorista
We sold it at retail prices	Lo vendimos a precios de minorista

Adverbio:

Do they sell retail or wholesale?	¿Venden al detall o al por mayor?

LOAD *y* LOAD UP

Load

They loaded the lorries at dawn	Cargaron los camiones al amanecer

Load up

They load up the farm produce	Cargaron (en el camión) los productos de la granja

AFTER *y* AFTERWARDS

Ésta es a menudo una distinción difícil para el estudiante. *After* es, más generalmente, una preposición o una conjunción.

He sat down after he had made his speech	Se sentó después de haber pronunciado su discurso
He came in after John	Él entró después de John
I'll do it after dinner	Lo haré después de comer

Afterwards es un adverbio:

He had lunch. Afterwards he smoked a cigar	Él comió. Después se fumó un cigarro

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
to beat	I beat	I beat	I have beaten
to pay	I pay	I paid	I have paid
to show	I show	I showed	I have shown

EJERCICIOS

I. Enlace las dos frases con *might have* + el participio pasado para expresar posibilidades no cumplidas. Emplee: *a) but; b) if.*

Empleo:

I didn't go. I was busy.

a) I might have gone but I was busy.

b) I might have gone if I hadn't been busy.

1. *I wasn't late. John took me in his car.*
2. *The little boy wasn't hurt. This man saved his life.*
3. *It isn't serious. The cut is not deep.*
4. *I didn't finish it last night. I was too tired.*
5. *We didn't go by car. All the seats were taken.*

II. Enlace las frases que siguen empleando *so that* + *could.*

Ejemplo:

He left at dawn. He wanted to get there early.
He left at dawn so that he could get there early.

1. *I worked all night. I wanted to finish the book by the morning.*
2. *She telephoned me. She wanted to meet at the station.*
3. *I left early. I wanted to arrive in time for lunch.*
4. *My parents sent me abroad. I wanted to see the world.*
5. *My father retired. He wanted to live in the country.*

III. Incluya *may* o *might* en las frases siguientes.

1. *I think he ... stop trying to annoy us!* (queja).
2. *You ... come home with us if you like.*
3. *He says Mary ... have been a good writer if she had not been so lazy.*
4. *I'm sure the M.P. ... have thought we were calling on him this afternoon.*
5. *You ... beat him down! But I don't think it's possible.*
6. *It ... rain tomorrow.* (duda) *But I'm sure it will be fine!*
7. *It ... be a fine day tomorrow* (no muy dudoso) *and then we shall go to the country.*
8. *The farmer told me yesterday he ... arrive this evening.*
9. *We ... have been rich. But we never have been!*
10. *... you all have a happy Christmas!*

IV. Practique las siguientes tablas. Trate de analizar por qué *may* o *might* se usa en cada una de las frases; o sea, posibilidad, permiso, etc.

The staff		*have thought we were foolish*
The mechanic		*not smoke here*
	may	
That soldier		*find it difficult*
The secretary		*go now, if you agree*
The millionaire		*look where he's going!*
The farmer		*have had an accident*
	might	
The waiter		*come here tomorrow*
The manager		*have won but he didn't*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *¡Creo que podrías hacer menos ruido! ¡Mi tía no está muy bien!*
2. *Puede que sea absurdo mostrarse descortés con él, pero él nunca ha sido cortés conmigo.*
3. *¡Puede que tú quieras declarar la huelga, pero yo no quiero! ¡Sería desastroso!*
4. *Compramos unas peras por un chelín la libra después de conseguir, regateando, una rebaja.*
5. *El diputado dijo que él podía haber estado equivocado cuando anunció que no había nada de que preocuparse.*
6. *Los precios al por mayor (de las mercancías) son, por lo general, más bajos que los precios al por menor.*
7. *¡Fuiste muy convincente! Yo podía haber estado de acuerdo contigo, pero no creí que estuvieses diciendo toda la verdad (historia).*
8. *El tema nunca salió a relucir, de modo que olvidó indicar que Smith puede que no estuviera en casa la noche del crimen, lo que es una información importante.*
9. *Aunque el regateo era interesante, él bostezó mucho porque era muy de mañana.*
10. *Los conductores cargaron los productos hortícolas y pusieron los motores en marcha.*
11. *Harry mostró sorpresa porque Bárbara se había reservado todo para sí y no le había dicho nada sobre ello durante tres meses.*
12. *Aunque no sé nada sobre mobiliario creo que esta mesa es de gran valor.*
13. *Los músculos de Robert son muy fuertes. Creo que se los consiguió cargando y descargando camiones de joven.*
14. *«Todo lo que dijo puede haber sido una mera excusa.»*
15. *¡Esa es una buena sugerencia! Terminemos nuestro trabajo ahora para que podamos estar libres esta tarde.*

Lección 33

VOCABULARIO

apply	solicitar	**rather**	*(adv.)* más bien
chance	oportunidad, probabilidad, suerte	**somewhat**	un tanto, un poco
		spare	*(adj.)* disponible, sobrante
credit facilities	créditos	**strengthen**	fortalecer, confortar
door bell	timbre de la puerta	**traffic lights**	semáforos
keep on	proseguir	**unfamiliar**	no conocido
offer	ofrecer	**unless**	a menos que

MODISMOS

I hadn't a chance	No tuve ni una probabilidad
He tried hard but he hadn't a chance	Lo intentó todo, pero no tuvo ni una probabilidad
The Home Office	El Ministerio del Interior
On my behalf	En mi nombre
Please thank him on my behalf	Por favor, dale las gracias en mi nombre
Work out	Resultar eventualmente
I'm sure your plans will work out in the end	Estoy seguro de que tus planes se realizarán al final
Have you any idea (of)?	Tienes alguna idea (de)?
Have you any idea of the time?	¿Tienes idea de la hora que es?
If only	Si al menos. ¡Ojalá!
If only I had more money...	Si al menos yo tuviera más dinero...

CONVERSACION

Harry ha visto a su capitalista y Peter ha ido al Ministerio del Interior (Home Office) *para preguntar sobre la posibilidad de conseguir un empleo en Inglaterra. Se reúnen en una calle de Londres y se cuentan sus respectivas experiencias.*

Harry: **No, I hadn't a chance. He explained, very nicely of course, that credit facilities hadn't got any better since last year and that the company didn't have any spare money for new inventions —**

Peter: **Oh, that's a pity!**

Harry: **You know, he just sat there in his office and kept on offering me tea — as if** that **was what I wanted. «Will you have some tea?» were almost the first words he said to me, and «Won't you really have any tea?», were almost the last.**

Peter: **Perhaps he felt you needed strengthening.**

Harry: **Perhaps. What happened to you?**

Peter: **Oh, I got some of the information I needed, but I think it's going to be rather difficult to get the work I want here. I'll have to persuade some employer to apply to the Home Office on my behalf, saying he wants** me **rather than anyone else to work for him.**

Harry: **Everything certainly is difficult over here.**

Peter: **I suppose it's always like that when one first goes abroad. But perhaps it will all work out for you when you go and see Pamela's M.P.**

Harry: **By the way, have you any idea where we are?**

Peter: **Well — actually — no. I know we passed some traffic lights but —**

Harry: **Oh, I thought you knew where you were going.**

Peter: **And I thought** you **did.**

(Se ríen.)

Harry: **Why don't you ask someone?**

Peter: **All right.**

(Se dirige a un transeúnte.)

Excuse me. Could you give me some help?

(El hombre contesta en un idioma desconocido.)

Harry: **Well, I'm quite sure he's not English! Ask that lady.**

Peter: **All right. Excuse me —**

(La mujer contesta en otro idioma desconocido.)

Harry: **Well, it seems to be somewhat difficult to find an Englishman! Perhaps we aren't in London at all.**

Peter: *(Riendo.)*
You mean because we've walked so far!

Harry: **If only we could find a policeman. I haven't any idea where we are.**

Peter: **Perhaps we could ask at one of these houses? There must be some Englishman somewhere who could help us.**

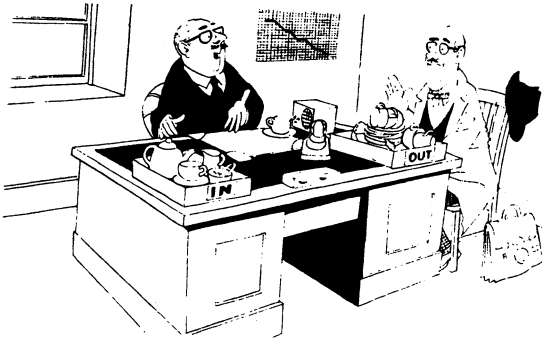
Harry: **Shall I ring a doorbell?**

Peter: **Why not?**

Harry: **Which one?**

Peter: **It doesn't matter. Any of them will do.**
(Toca el timbre.)

Harry: **Well, let's see what happens now!**



He just sat there in his office and kept on offering me tea!

SOME *y* ANY

Bien conocida es la regla según la cual *some* se emplea en frases afirmativas mientras que *any* se usa en preguntas y en frases negativas.

I saw someone in your garden yesterday	Ayer vi a alguien en tu jardín
I didn't see anyone in your garden yesterday	No vi a nadie ayer en tu jardín
Did you see anyone in your garden yesterday?	¿Viste a alguien en tu jardín ayer?

Desgraciadamente, ésta, como tantas en inglés, no es más que una regla general, y hay otras consideraciones que tener en cuenta. Examinemos ampliamente cuanto se refiere a *some* y *any*.

Frases afirmativas

Some se emplea cuando pensamos en una cosa o persona determinada cuya identidad exacta no conocemos necesariamente. Considérese esta frase que Peter emplea en la conversación:

There must be some Englishman somewhere who could help us	Tiene que haber algún inglés en alguna parte que pueda ayudarnos

Aquí Peter piensa en un determinado inglés en un determinado sitio que pudiera ayudarle, aunque no conoce el lugar ni el inglés. Obsérvense estos otros ejemplos:

I'll have to persuade some employer to apply on my behalf	Tendré que convencer a algún patrono para que haga una solicitud en mi nombre
Some writer said that envy was man's worst enemy	Algún escritor dijo que la envidia es el peor enemigo del hombre
I'm sure there's some place in the world where I could be happy	Estoy seguro de que hay algún lugar en el mundo donde yo podría ser feliz
She will find some man to marry her	Encontrará algún hombre que se case con ella

Some se emplea también cuando pensamos en una cantidad que tampoco especificamos.

Give me some tea	Dame té
I shall buy some eggs	Compraré unos huevos

En cuanto a *any* se usa cuando nos referimos a cosas o personas determinadas.

Any room will do	Cualquier habitación valdrá
I shall give you anything you want	Te daré cualquier cosa que quieras
You can make up any story for him	Puedes inventar cualquier cuento para él
He wants me rather than anyone else to work for him	Me prefiere a mí sobre cualquier otro para trabajar a su servicio

Tal vez resulte más claro el contraste entre *some* y *any* si se comparan las siguientes parejas de frases:

I want some blue and white flowers	Quiero unas flores azules y blancas
I want any flowers you have	Quiero cualesquiera flores que tengas
Take some books for the journey	Coge unos libros para el viaje
Take any book you like	Toma cualquier libro que te guste
Please read me some poems of Keats	Por favor, léeme unos poemas de Keats
Please read me any poem in the book	Por favor, léeme cualquier poema del libro

Frases interrogativas

En este caso el empleo de *some* y *any* depende de la situación.

Las preguntas con *some* piden una respuesta afirmativa. Sin embargo, pueden ser órdenes o requerimientos corteses.

Can't we have some roast beef?	¿Nos pueden servir un rosbif?
Will you have some tea?	¿Tomará una taza de té?
Could you give me some help?	¿Podría usted ayudarme?

En otro caso, *any* se emplea con preguntas: a veces cuando esperamos una respuesta negativa.

Won't you really have any tea?	¿De verdad no quiere una taza de té?

O cuando se pide información.

Have you any eggs?	¿Tiene usted huevos?
Have you had any lunch?	¿Ha comido usted?

Frases negativas

En frases negativas no empleamos *some*, por lo general.

I didn't offer him any money	No le ofrecí dinero alguno
We haven't seen any traffic lights	No hemos visto ningún semáforo
I haven't any idea where we are	No tengo idea de dónde estamos
The company didn't have any spare money	La sociedad no tenía ningún dinero disponible

Compuestos

Todas las reglas expuestas se aplican a los compuestos de *some* y *any: something, anything; somewhere, anywhere*, etc. Obsérvense estos contrastes:

Is somebody there?	(Creencia positiva: creo que hay alguien)
Is anybody there?	(No lo sé y quiero saberlo)
Has someone taken my bicycle?	(Creo que sí)
Has anyone taken my bicycle?	(No estoy seguro; quiero enterarme)

Uso de *some* y *any* solos

Observe también que los vocablos *some* y *any* pueden emplearse solos cuando las cosas o personas a las que se refieren están sobreentendidas.

Some came and some stayed at home	Algunos vinieron y algunos se quedaron en casa
I have forgotten my cigarettes. Have you any?	He olvidado mis cigarrillos. ¿Tienes algunos?

Some of; any of

También aquí tienen aplicación los mismos principios.

I've got some of the information I wanted	He conseguido parte de la información que quería
Any of these rooms will do	Cualquiera de estas habitaciones servirá
Could you give me some of that cake?	¿Podría darme un poco de esa tarta?
Have you taken any of my cigarettes?	¿Me has cogido algún cigarrillo?

Any y comparativos

Any puede usarse como adverbio con un «adjetivo comparativo» en preguntas y frases negativas.

Credit facilities hadn't got any better	Los créditos no habían mejorado
He hasn't any more money	No tiene más dinero
Have you got any bigger suitcases at home?	¿Tienes algunas maletas más grandes en casa?

Some no se puede emplear en esta forma, pero *somewhat* se usa con todos los adjetivos, sean comparativos o no, en preguntas y en frases afirmativas.

Harry is somewhat tired	Harry está algo cansado
It seems to be somewhat difficult	Parece ser algo difícil
Won't he be somewhat annoyed?	¿No estará algo enojado?

If only

Esta expresión puede comenzar una frase que indique un deseo del que habla.

If only she worked harder!	¡Si al menos trabajase más!
If only we could find a policeman!	¡Ojalá encontráramos un guardia!

Idea futura:

If only she would say yes!	¡Si al menos ella dijese que sí!

Idea pretérita

If only we had helped them!	¡Si al menos les hubiésemos ayudado!

Rather than

Esta expresión indica una preferencia por una o dos alternativas propuestas.

He wants me rather than anyone else to work for him	Él me prefiere a mí mejor que a ningún otro para que trabaje a su servicio
I would prefer to read a novel rather than a play	Yo preferiría leer una novela mejor que una comedia

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya *some* o *any*, según convenga.

1. *I'm afraid there isn't ... one here who can help.*
2. *There are ... books on the table but I can't see ... cigarettes.*
3. *Please have ... more to eat.*
4. *I'm sorry I can't eat ... more.*
5. *I saw ... of the students I wanted but I didn't see ... of the teachers.*
6. *Would you give me ... more help tomorrow evening?* (La respuesta que espera es «sí»).
7. *We can't ask him to do ... more. Can we do ... ourselves?*
8. *Didn't he give you ... of my notes last week? I asked him to.* (La respuesta que espera es «no»).
9. *If it gets ... bigger it will break.*
10. *Waiter! Can I have ... water please?*

II. Incluya *somebody/one/thing/where* o *anybody/one/thing/where* según convenga.

1. *I can't see him ...*
2. *Will you give me ... I want for Christmas?*
3. *That's easy ... can do it!*
4. *She doesn't agree with ... you say.*
5. *Don't forget to bring ... food that we all like.*
6. *I'm sure he must be ... in the house.*
7. *Is he expecting ... from the Home Office to meet him?* (La respuesta que espera es «sí»).
8. *He told me ... was coming to see me.*
9. *I will do ... you want me to.*
10. *I'm sure we're alone. Let's see! Is ... there?*

III. Incluya *some of, any of, any* o *somewhat* según convenga.

1. *... the suggestions he made were ridiculous.*
2. *Choose the ones you like! You can take ... these books away with you.*
3. *I don't think his English is getting ... better.*
4. *... the carriages were damaged in the crash.*
5. *These pears are ... expensive.*
6. *No, he didn't lose ... his assets.*
7. *He doesn't need ... more money.*
8. *... those ties will do.*
9. *Would you like ... my cigarettes?*
10. *Don't you think this is ... difficult?*

IV. Practique las siguientes frases leyendo en voz alta y escribiendo cinco de cada tabla.

Could you give me *Please take* *Will you have* *You must have*	*some*	*tea (?)* *of that cake (?)* *roast beef (?)* *water (?)*
I haven't *Has he got* *Take*	*any*	*of those books (?)* *pictures you like (?)* *stamps you want (?)*
If only	*he* *she* *you* *they*	*did those exercises!* *could help you!* *would write at once!* *had bought it!*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Él fue criado por unos amigos cuando su madre murió.*
2. *¡Perdone! ¿Puede darme una información?*
3. *Estoy seguro de que todo resultará bien a menos que él se canse y renuncie.*
4. *¡Si al menos hubiera (él) solicitado antes al Ministerio del Interior sobre un empleo!*
5. *Es inútil decirle nada sobre eso porque no te dará ningún dinero a crédito.*
6. *¡Mira! ¿Ves algo que se mueve cerca del río?*
7. *Creo que debes darle alguno de los zapatos que te sobran. Es muy pobre.*
8. *Mr. Davidson escribió a los agentes de bolsa en nombre de Harry.*
9. *A menos que fortalezcas tus músculos haciendo ejercicio, puede vencerte.*
10. *Ofrecí pagar a cada chico 10 chelines si me ayudaban a pintar la casa. Unos aceptaron mi oferta y otros no.*
11. *¿Tienes idea de la velocidad de la luz? Creo que es de unas 200.000 millas por segundo, pero es algo difícil recordarlo exactamente.*
12. *No me fue posible (no tuve la oportunidad) de llegar a tiempo porque tuve que parar en los semáforos cinco veces.*
13. *¿Puedes traerme un poco de seda cuando vayas mañana a Londres?*
14. *El vigilante no necesitaba haber roto tu maleta cuando la puso en el furgón.*
15. *¿Puedes ayudarme a encontrar algún lugar agradable para mis vacaciones? ¿A dónde fuiste tú el año pasado?*

Lección 34

VOCABULARIO

claws	uñas, garras	**pet**	animal familiar
condition	estado, condición	**pink**	rosado
escape	*(s.)* fuga; *(v.)* escapar (se)	**playful**	juguetón
		point	cuestión
fur	piel, pelo de animal	**private**	privado
		prizewinner	ganador de premio
gum	encía	**resignedly**	resignadamente
health	salud	**Siamese cat**	gato siamés
kitten	gatito	**suite**	apartamento
look after	cuidar de	**tail**	cola
mouth	boca	**treat**	tratar
naughty	malo, travieso	**vary**	variar

MODISMOS

To be run over
Ser atropellado

My dog has been run over by a bus
A mi perro lo ha atropellado un autobús

Feeding-time
La hora de la comida

The cats' feeding-time is at 11 a.m.
La hora de comer de los gatos es las 11 de la mañana

The point is
La cuestión es

No, you don't understand. The point is that he could come but he doesn't want to
No, no comprendes. La cuestión es que él podría venir, pero no quiere

Up to thirty
Hasta treinta (o cualquier otro número)

There will be up to fifteen people in the class
Habrá hasta quince personas en la clase

It would be no good
No serviría de nada

It would be no good asking. He's sure to refuse
De nada serviría preguntar. Es seguro que se negará

To get on well together	Llevarse bien
They used to get on well together but now they are always fighting	Antes se llevaban bien, pero ahora siempre se están peleando
Pussy	Gatito, michino
Isn't she a pretty pussy!	¡Verdad que es un michino precioso!
In good (or bad) condition	En buen (o malo) estado
My old car is in excellent condition because I look after it	Mi viejo coche se encuentra en excelente estado porque yo lo cuido
To ask (find or lose) the way	Preguntar por (encontrar o perder) el camino
We lost our way in the wood but found it after walking two miles	Nos perdimos en el bosque pero volvimos a encontrar el camino después de andar dos millas
Few and far between	Escasísimos
Tours are few and far between in the Sahara	Las excursiones turísticas en el Sahara son rarísimas
Excuse my interrupting...	Perdón por interrumpir...
Excuse my interrupting but I think you're reading the wrong lesson	Perdón por interrumpir, pero creo que está leyendo una lección equivocada

CONVERSACION

Harry y Peter han llamado a una casa para preguntar por la dirección que deben seguir.

Woman: **Come in quickly!**

Harry: **Excuse me, we just wanted —**

Woman: **Please come in. That's right. Otherwise they'll escape into the street and be run over.**

Peter: **Who will escape? We —**

Woman: **Our cats. It's feeding-time.**

Harry: *(Asombrado.)* **Your cats?**

Woman: **Of course. I suppose you want to leave your pets here for the holidays.**

Peter: **Well, actually —**

Woman: **Oh, they'll be wonderfully looked after. You have no idea how well we treat them. It's as if they were royal guests.**

Harry: **The point is —**

Woman: **I'm so glad you came just now. It's so interesting to see them drinking up their milk. Look, here we are. You see,**

each animal has its own little private suite in the garden. They're so happy

Harry: *(Resignado.)* How many cats have you got, madam?

Woman: Oh well, it varies. In summer, when most people go away for their holidays, we have up to thirty.

Peter: And how many dogs?

Woman: *(Horrorizada.)* Dogs? None! We've no dogs here and never have had!

Peter: No, of course not. I suppose it would be no good trying. They wouldn't get on well with the cats.

Woman: Now just look at this sweet, little Siamese kitten. Come here, pussy, pussy, pussy. It belongs to Lord Dartmoor, you know. Quite a few of our cats come from the best families. Look at that fur! Isn't it a beautiful animal?

Harry: Very beautiful.

Woman: And the tail! And look at his pink gums! You know you can always tell the health of a cat by its mouth. He's very playful of course, like most kittens, but he won't hurt you. We cut their claws every fortnight, you know. Ow! You naughty pussy!

Peter: Excuse me. We really must —

Woman: Oh, but of course, he's no better than most of our animals. None of them are in a bad condition when we've had them for a little time. I'm sure you'll find that no home in London is as comfortable as this one.

Peter: I'm sorry but —

Woman: What is it?

Harry: We really came to ask the way.

Woman: *(Desconcertada.)* Ask the way?

Harry: You see we're lost.

Woman: Why on earth didn't you say so?

Peter: Well, we did try, and we didn't want to appear rude.

Harry: Yes — and anyway it's been most interesting seeing your cats.

Woman: I'm sure it has. Such beautiful animals as these are few and far between. You know we've got several prize-winners. Now, that one over there —

Peter: Excuse my interrupting, but we really must find our way to the Leicester Hotel in Brown Street. We both adore cats, but please would you help us?

No

La palabra *no* puede ser un adverbio, lo opuesto de *yes*. Pero tiene además otros usos:

1. *No* puede emplearse en lugar de *not any:*

We haven't any time	No tenemos tiempo
We have no time	
They haven't brought any money	No han traído dinero
They've brought no money	

No o *not any* se emplea normalmente en lugar de la simple negación *not* antes de nombres abstractos, incontables y plurales. Así, no es correcto decir:

We have not dogs

sino

We have no dogs	No tenemos perros
We haven't any dogs	
There is no bread	No hay pan
There isn't any bread	

2. *No* puede emplearse también con nombres que no son ni plurales ni incontables ni generales, con el significado enfático: *not one*

No home in London is as comfortable as ours	Ninguna casa de Londres es tan cómoda como la nuestra
No man is happy without someone to love	Ningún hombre es feliz sin alguien a quien amar

3. Como se dijo en la lección precedente, *any* puede emplearse adverbialmente con adjetivos comparativos. Lo mismo pasa con *no*.

He's no better than most of our cats	No es mejor que la mayoría de nuestros gatos
I'm no bigger than you are	No soy más grande que tú
She's no worse at English than her brother	Ella no va peor con el inglés que su hermano

4. Tanto *no* como *any* pueden usarse también con dos adjetivos comunes: *good* y *different*, incluso cuando no están en la forma comparativa.

It would be no good trying	De nada serviría intentarlo
Your idea is no different	Tu idea no es diferente

5. A veces el sentido afirmativo puede recalcarse con *no* y el sustantivo opuesto.

He's a very rude person: he's no gentleman	Es un individuo muy grosero: no es un caballero
She's an ugly girl: she's no beauty	Es una chica fea: no es una belleza

None

Este es el nombre equivalente a *no*

I saw none	No vi ninguno
None came	Ninguno vino

La preposición *of* se coloca con frecuencia entre *none* y el sustantivo siguiente:

None of them are in a bad condition	Ninguno de ellos se encuentra en mal estado
None of the girls would come	Ninguna de las chicas vendría

To leave

No debe confundirse este verbo con *to let (let, let)* que significa «dejar» sólo en el sentido de «permitir».

To leave tiene varios empleos:

He left at six o'clock	Se marchó a las seis
He left the house	Se fue de la casa
He left his watch in the office	Se dejó el reloj en la oficina
He left out the last word in the sentence	Omitió la última palabra de la frase
He left his umbrella behind	Se dejó olvidado el paraguas
Leave me alone	Déjame en paz

To tell

Recuérdense algunos de los usos idiomáticos de *to tell* estudiados en la lección 27. Aquí hay otro:

You can tell the health of a cat by his mouth	Puede usted saber la salud de un gato por la boca

EJERCICIOS

I. Convierta en negativas las frases siguientes, empleando:

a) *Not any.*
b) *No.*

Emplee formas breves: *isn't, aren't,* etc. donde sea posible.

1. *There are dogs here.*
2. *There's bread on the table.*
3. *We had milk for breakfast.*
4. *There were cushions on the chair.*
5. *The car had springs.*
6. *Yes, I have some money.*
7. *That man has hair.*
8. *There was an excuse for his strange behaviour.*
9. *You're taller than he is.*
10. *I'm good at tennis.*

II. Incluya *no, not, none (of)* o *nothing* en las frases siguientes. Emplee abreviaturas donde sea necesario.

1. *The old cat had ... fur.*
2. *He has ... a house in London.*
3. *... kitten is as beautiful as this one.*
4. *That cat is ... playful.*
5. *Peter is ... smaller than John.*
6. *I asked them all, but ... came.*
7. *He may write but he's certainly ... poet.*
8. *They seem to be ... good at English.*
9. *What did you say? ...*
10. *... my friends would agree with you.*
11. *... the cats won a prize.*
12. *He said ... the whole evening.*
13. *There's ... grass in this garden.*
14. *There is ... one beautiful flower in this garden.*
15. *He's certainly ... teacher.*
16. *... the students passed their exam.*
17. *You are ... better than the rest.*
18. *My uncle has ... a car.*
19. *How much money have you? ...*
20. *He has ... friends.*

III. Practique las frases siguientes leyéndolas en voz alta y escriba cinco de ellas.

The manager	*left*	*his friend alone*
The waiter		*the station at 7.00*
Peter		*out a word*
The boy		*his umbrella in the bus*
		at dawn
		his coat behind

IV. Incluya las expresiones idiomáticas que siguen en sus oraciones adecuadas, adaptándolas cuando sea necesario:

for good; in the long run; good value; M.P.; I hadn't a chance; pocket size; to look forward to; the point is; to run over; to get rid of.

1. *I'm sure he will win ... though he may lose at first.*
2. *... that you cannot keep your job unless you work harder.*
3. *I always leave my cigarette case at home because it is not ...*
4. *The boy likes his school but always ... to the holidays.*
5. *He left his country ... and went to Australia.*
6. *I think you should buy the house. It is ... although it is in bad condition.*
7. *Please don't ... of your old car. I will have it.*
8. *He was never a minister although he was an ... for twenty years.*
9. *We ... of reaching London because of the fog.*
10. *He was driving too fast and ... a dog.*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Yo quería discutir la sugerencia de usted pero nunca se planteó el tema.*
2. *Creo que podía haber sido capaz de hacerle rebajar un par de libras.*
3. *¿Son los precios al por mayor o al detalle?*
4. *¿Tienes idea de dónde estamos?*
5. *La secretaria escribió a nuestro diputado en mi nombre.*
6. *No hay concesión de créditos, pero puede usted obtener alguna orientación.*
7. *Se extravió en la niebla y estuvo a punto de ser atropellado cerca del semáforo.*
8. *En Inglaterra los gatos siameses son muy escasos.*
9. *Ella no tuvo noticias de su marido durante un mes porque se le daba mal escribir cartas.*
10. *Mi gatito desde luego no es un campeón (un ganador de premios). Su cola es demasiado larga. Pero su salud es buena y es un animalito muy juguetón.*
11. *La cuestión es que si lo tratas bien, no dará jaleo, pero si no lo vigilas, será travieso.*
12. *¡Michino, michino! ¡Es la hora de comer!*
13. *Ninguno de nosotros nos llevamos bien, y es obvio que no sería acertado tratar de vivir en la misma casa.*
14. *Perdone que le interrumpa, lord Brown, pero yo creo que la casa está en mejores condiciones que lo que usted piensa y usted podría pedir hasta quince mil libras por ella.*
15. *Creo que el animal está bien. Sus encías están sonrosadas y su piel es gruesa. Pero debería usted cortarle las uñas cada quince días.*

Lección 35

VOCABULARIO

candidate	candidato	**miner**	minero
constituency	distrito electoral	**officer**	oficial
contest	concurso	**official**	funcionario
contrast	contraste; contrastar	**party**	partido (político)
		politics	política
debate	debate, discusión; contender, disputar	**popular**	popular
		present	presentar
		profession	profesión
develop	mostrar, desarrollar	**professional**	profesional
		rival	*(v.)* competir; *(s.)* rival
elect	elegir		
election	elección	**seat**	escaño (Parlamento)
engineer	ingeniero		
General Election	elecciones generales	**sort**	clase, género
		struggle	luchar; lucha
ghost	fantasma; sombra; indicio	**television**	televisión
		The House	la Cámara de los Diputados
major	*(adj.)* mayor, principal		
		The Commons	los Comunes
main	*(adj.)* principal		

MODISMOS

All sorts of...	Toda clase de...
All sorts of people live in London	En Londres vive toda clase de gentes
Ex-officer	Antiguo oficial
Ex-Government official	Antiguo funcionario del Gobierno
Post-war	Postguerra

A safe constituency	Un Distrito electoral seguro
Of course this is a safe constituency for the Conservatives. They are always elected here	Desde luego, éste es un Distrito seguro para los conservadores. Siempre salen elegidos aquí
The ghost of a chance	Ni la menor probabilidad
I won't win. I haven't the ghost of a chance	No ganaré. No tengo ni asomo de probabilidad
In power	En el poder
This party has been in power for ten years	Este partido lleva diez años en el poder

CONVERSACION

Harry y Peter han ido a ver al jefe de Pamela, un diputado (M. P.) *para pedirle consejo sobre la mejor manera de dar a conocer el invento de Harry.*

Harry: **I know nothing about politics. I'm only a business man, so you must excuse all my questions. What sort of people become M.P.s?**

M.P.: **Oh, all sorts. Some of them are professional politicians. Others are business men, miners, engineers, ex-officers, ex-Government officials — every profession you can think of. I myself worked on the railways before I went into the House.**

Harry: **But you've been an M.P. for a long time?**

M.P.: **Yes, I was first elected in 1935. But then I was defeated in the post-war General Election.**

Harry: **And what did you do then?**

M.P.: **Luckily, I got back later. Only just, though. Everybody thought it was a safe constituency for the other party, and neither I nor my rival thought I would be elected. I beat him by only three hundred votes.**

Harry: **But did you have only one rival?**

M.P.: **No, there were two others. But neither of them had the ghost of a chance.**

Harry: **Do you mean that in a British election, it's usually a struggle between two main candidates?**

M.P.: **Usually, yes. We have two major parties. Either of them can be elected. Sometimes they don't win by very many seats, either.**

Harry: **I see. And how long does it take an M.P. to become a minister?**

M.P.: **Oh, that varies. Most of us never do.**

Harry: **I suppose it depends whether your party's in power or not, or whether your particular ideas are popular —**

M.P.: **Yes, that sort of thing.**

Harry: **I must come and listen to a debate one day. Neither my son, Peter, nor I have ever done so.**

M.P.: **Neither had I until I was elected. I used to live so far from London.**

Harry: **So the first time you actually went into the Commons was as an M.P.?**

M.P.: **That's right. I remember the first time I walked in I was with two of the oldest M.P.s. in the House, one on either side. It was certainly a contrast.**

(Pausa.)

Harry: **Well, we must be getting along. Thank you so much for your advice about my umbrella.**

M.P.: **Not at all — I do think it's worth trying this television contest. If they like your idea you may win some useful capital.**

Harry: **A lot will depend on how I present my plans for developing my invention.**

M.P.: **It will.**

Harry: **In that case I must definitely visit the Commons and see how you members make your speeches there. You know, I've never made a speech in my life!**

Either *y* Neither

Either puede significar «no importa cuál de entre dos». Puede emplearse solo, siguiéndole un nombre, o en la forma *either of.*

Either train goes to London	Tanto uno como el otro tren van a Londres
Either of the trains goes to London	
Either goes to London	

Neither se emplea exactamente lo mismo en sentido negativo.

Neither train goes to London	Ninguno de los trenes va a Londres
Neither of the trains goes to London	
Neither goes to London	

Either da paso a una alternativa

The officer must be either short or tall	El oficial tiene que ser alto o bajo
The official will choose either you or your friend	El funcionario elegirá a ti o a tu amigo
She will drink either tea or coffee	Ella tomará té o café

Neither es, desde luego, el equivalente negativo.

The official will choose neither you nor your friend	El funcionario no os elegirá ni a ti ni a tu amigo
She will drink neither tea nor coffee	Ella no tomará ni té ni café
Neither I nor my rival thought we would be elected	Ni yo ni mi rival creímos que seríamos elegidos

Either significa en ocasiones «cada uno de dos».

There were two cars on either side of the road	Había dos coches a ambos lados de la carretera
I had an M. P. on either side	Yo tenía un diputado a cada lado
He had a girl on either arm	Él llevaba una chica de cada brazo

Obsérvese que *either* es singular. Compárese con ***both***, que en este caso tiene un significado semejante.

There were cars on both sides of the road	Había coches a ambos lados de la carretera
There were M. P.s. on both sides	Había diputados a ambos lados

Either se emplea asimismo con *not* en el sentido de «tampoco».

They don't win by many seats either	Ellos tampoco ganaron por muchos escaños
My rival's not a politician, and I'm not either	Mi oponente no es un político, y yo tampoco lo soy
He hasn't seen much television and I haven't either	Él no ha visto mucho de la televisión y yo tampoco

Neither o *nor* se pueden usar aquí en lugar de ***not either***. Obsérvese, sin embargo, que *neither* o *nor* deben ir al principio de la frase y que se invierte la disposición de sujeto y verbo, viniendo primero el verbo.

My rival's not a politician and nor am I	Mi rival no es un político y yo tampoco
Harry hasn't listened to a debate and neither has Peter	Harry no ha oído un debate ni tampoco Peter
He hasn't seen much television and nor have I	Él no ha visto mucho de la televisión y yo tampoco

Neither se emplea normalmente en esta forma sólo con frases cortas y especialmente con adiciones a frases negativas.

«She can't go.» «Neither can I»	«Ella no puede ir.» «Yo tampoco»
«They didn't visit the Commons.» «Neither did we»	«Ellos no visitaron los Comunes.» «Nosotros tampoco»
«He hasn't got a big house.» «Nor have we»	«Él no ha conseguido una casa grande.» «Nosotros tampoco»

Resumiendo, las adiciones a una declaración negativa en inglés pueden adoptar tres formas:

Declaración negativa:

She can't go	Ella no puede ir

Adición:

Nor can I
Neither can I — Ni yo tampoco
I can't either

Respuestas a WHICH?

Which (de muchos) *do you want? None* — ¿Cuál quieres? Ninguno

Which (de dos) *do you want? Neither*
Either

Los prefijos EX- POST- PRE-

En inglés se usan a veces estos prefijos con el mismo sentido que en español.

The post-war General Election
He is an ex-Officer
The pre-war General Election

Ahora bien, estos prefijos se emplean con ciertas palabras y suenan raro si se usan de forma indiscriminada.

OFFICIAL y OFFICER

No hay que confundir estas dos palabras, cuyo significado es, respectivamente, «funcionario» y «oficial».

THE HOUSE

En Inglaterra el Parlamento se compone de dos Cámaras (Houses).

The (House of) Commons
The (House of) Lords

Mas cuando el inglés dice simplemente *the House* se refiere, por lo general, a los Comunes.

Preposiciones

I worked ON *the railways*
I was defeated IN *the General Election*
They don't win BY *many seats*

EJERCICIOS

I. Dé respuestas negativas a base de una sola palabra a las frases siguientes. (Véanse también notas en Lección 34).

1. *Which of the two do you want?*
2. *Which of Dickens's novels have you read?*
3. *Are you living in London or Paris?*
4. *Who did you see at the cinema?*
5. *What did you do last night?*
6. *How many new words have you learnt?*
7. *Which of all these umbrellas do you want?*
8. *Which half is bigger?*
9. *Who saw the television contest?*
10. *Who did you see in the House?*

II. Añada breves declaraciones empleando *a*), *neither* y *b*), *either* con las sugerencias entre paréntesis.

Ejemplo:

He wasn't late (the teacher):
a) Neither was the teacher.
b) The teacher wasn't either.

1. *Dogs can't speak English. (Cats).*
2. *He isn't tall. (strong).*
3. *This train doesn't go to London. (this one).*
4. *Tuesday's debate wasn't very good. (Wednesday's).*
5. *I didn't win the election. (my friend).*
6. *The candidate hasn't the ghost of a chance. (You).*
7. *This isn't a safe constituency. (that).*
8. *He mustn't be rude to the official. (She).*
9. *The official didn't work on the railways. (the engineer).*
10. *The general shouldn't be in power. (minister).*

III. Incluya *either* o *neither* en las siguientes frases.

1. *There were a lot of trees on ... side of the road.*
2. *He wasn't elected...*
3. *... speech was very good.*
4. *You can buy ... the cat or the kitten.*
5. *The officer didn't like politicians ... did the business man.*
6. *... the miner nor the engineer had a chance of winning.*
7. *... of these parties is very good.*
8. *The cat's claws weren't cut ...*
9. *You can put the cigarettes in ... box.*
10. *He didn't make his speech ... did his friend.*

IV. Escriba de nuevo estas frases empleando *either... or.*

1. *He came on Monday or Tuesday.*
2. *You can have apples and pears.*
3. *They can sell it wholesale or retail.*
4. *The M.P. must be persuasive or strong.*
5. *Give him a fivepenny piece and a tenpenny piece.*

V. Escriba de nuevo estas frases empleando *neither ... nor.*

1. *He isn't engaged or married.*
2. *They can't give you information or advice.*
3. *This furniture isn't traditional or beautiful.*
4. *This lorry driver isn't polite or clever.*
5. *He didn't interfere or interrupt in any way.*

VI. Practique frases a base de esta tabla.

Either

Either	*train*	*goes to London*
	bus	*stops at Liverpool*
	one	*is fast*
	of them	*will do*
Neither	*of the trains*	

Neither

VII. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Ni Peter ni su amigo tenían la menor posibilidad de ganar el concurso de televisión.*
2. *El político tampoco pudo hacer nada mientras estuvo en el poder.*
3. *O el oficial o el funcionario serán elegidos en las elecciones generales de postguerra.*
4. *Ninguno de los partidos principales era entonces muy popular, y por eso votó poca gente.*
5. *En el debate que presencié (que escuché) en la Cámara (los Comunes), hablaron muy pocos diputados.*
6. *Ninguno de los candidatos eran profesionales. Uno era minero y el otro había trabajado en los ferrocarriles (por) mucho tiempo.*
7. *Si desarrollas tus ideas y luego las expones bien en tu discurso conseguirás ciertamente un buen resultado.*
8. *Fue derrotado por su rival después de una larga lucha en la que se emplearon por ambas partes toda clase de argumentos.*
9. *Yo no me interesé en la política hasta los treinta años y mi amigo tampoco.*
10. *El ex-general perdió su escaño en las elecciones en Leicester. Ni él ni su amigo creyeron que sería derrotado, pues creían que Leicester era un distrito seguro.*
11. *Me gustaría señalar que toda clase de agentes hacen negocios con nuestra firma.*
12. *Esperamos tener noticias de usted pronto.*
13. *Puede usted gastar el resto de los beneficios o ponerlo en un Banco y ahorrarlo.*
14. *Una u otra marca de coche nos irá muy bien.*
15. *Había un retrato de su tío en cada una de las (dos) paredes.*

Lección 36

VOCABULARIO

competitor	concursante	**original**	*(adj.)* original
due	*(adj.)* debido	**party games**	juegos de sociedad
eloquence	elocuencia	**repentant**	arrepentido
enthusiastic	entusiasmado	**respect**	respeto
fascinating	fascinante	**self-confident**	confiado en sí mismo
impress	impresionar		
inventor	inventor	**stutter**	tartamudear
jealous	celoso	**tongue-tied**	*(adj.)* tímido y callado
million	millón		
ordeal	ordalía, prueba		

MODISMOS

To make someone jealous	Dar celos a alguien
He made his wife jealous by smiling at all the bathing beauties on the beach	Dio celos a su esposa sonriendo a todas las bellezas que se bañaban en la playa
To enter a contest	Participar en un concurso
She entered the contest and won a prize	Participó en un concurso y ganó un premio
A bathing beauty	Una belleza bañista
With all due respect	Con todos los respetos
To give someone a start	Dar la mano, favorecer
He lent me £2,000 and gave me a good start in the business	Me prestó 2000 libras y me proporcionó un buen comienzo en el negocio
To go red in the face	Enrojecer
He put his foot in it, and went red in the face	Metió la pata y le salieron los colores
As long as you know	Con tal que sepas

CONVERSACION

Harry explica a Barbara y Pamela lo que el diputado le ha propuesto que haga si es que quiere lanzar su paraguas hinchable.

Harry: **I had such an interesting meeting with Pamela's employer. I think he's a very fascinating man.**

Pamela: **So do I. I thought so when I first met him and still do, although I've worked with him for almost three years.**

Peter: **If you're much more enthusiastic, Pamela, you'll make me jealous —**

Barbara: **What happened? What did he suggest? Tell us, Harry.**

Harry: **It was all so interesting. He thought I should enter a television contest.**

Peter: **A television contest! But surely that's only for certain kinds of people such as bathing beauties and people who are good at party games. With all due respect, Father, I don't think you'd have much success there.**

Harry: **No, but this is a special contest for people with original commercial ideas. Those that are really good receive a prize of £5,000 in order to give them a start. I would enter as a competitor with other inventors.**

Peter: **And what would you have to do?**

Harry: **I'd just have to explain my idea.**

Barbara: **On television?**

Harry: **That's right.**

Barbara: **With millions of people watching? But Harry, it would be such an ordeal.**

Harry: **I know.**

Barbara: **Suppose you were tongue-tied with all those millions sitting in their drawing-rooms, watching you stuttering and going red in the face.**

Harry: **B-but —**

Barbara: **There you are. You're even stuttering now — and people would recognise you in the streets and laugh at you.**

Peter: **Oh, I don't think so. You're exaggerating, Mother. You really shouldn't get so excited.**

Harry: **Barbara never believes I'm any good at anything!**

Peter: **I'm sure Father's eloquence will be such that everyone will be most impressed.**

Harry: **Well, Pamela's employer suggested I should enter this contest, and I'm going to do so — whatever you say.**

Barbara: *(Cambiando de opinión.)*
All right. I'm sorry. As long as you know what you're doing.

Peter: **Father's always been self-confident, and I'm sure he'll continue to be so — even on television.**

Harry: **Thank you, Peter. I'm quite sure there'll be no difficulty. You'll see!**

So

Para dar énfasis a un adjetivo

La palabra *so* tiene muchos usos. Puede emplearse para dar énfasis a un adjetivo o a un adverbio. En ese caso se acentúa en el lenguaje hablado.

It was all so interesting	Fue todo tan interesante
He did his work so easily that he finished early	Hizo su trabajo tan fácilmente que terminó temprano
The play was so fascinating	La obra (de teatro) era tan fascinante
His idea was so original that I was impressed	Su idea era tan original que me impresionó

So: ALSO

So tiene también el sentido de *also*. Con este significado se emplea a menudo para formar una breve expresión de conformidad. Al igual que *neither* o *nor* viene al principio de la frase y se invierten sujeto y verbo.

«I like him.» «So do I.»	«Me es simpático.» «Y a mí también.»
«This competitor may win.» «So may his rival.»	«Este concursante puede ganar.» «Y también su rival.»
«They must go soon.» «So must I.»	«Deben irse pronto.» «Y yo también.»

Con referencia a un verbo o frase anterior

So con *do*, *does*, *did* puede usarse para referirse a un verbo o a una frase anterior que no queremos repetir.

I wanted to talk, but I was told I mustn't do so	Yo quería hablar, pero me dijeron que no debía hacerlo
He asked me to open the box and I did so	Me pidió que abriera la caja y así lo hice
Pamela's employer suggested I should enter this contest and I shall do so	El jefe de Pamela sugirió que participase en este concurso y así lo haré

Con referencia a un nombre o adjetivo

So puede emplearse también para referirse a un nombre o adjetivo ya citados cuando se emplea con ciertos verbos, tales como *be* y *remain*.

Father's always been self-confident and I'm sure he'll always continue to be so	Papá ha tenido siempre confianza en sí mismo y estoy seguro de que siempre será así
We were happy and wanted to remain so	Éramos felices y queríamos continuar siéndolo

Con referencia a toda frase precedente

A veces *so* puede referirse a una frase precedente completa:

a) Con el sentido de «es cierto».

«He is coming tomorrow.» «If so I shall see him.»	«Viene mañana.» «Si es así, lo veré.»
«He's very self-confident.» «That's certainly so.»	«Tiene mucha confianza en sí mismo.» «Desde luego que sí.»

b) Con *say*, *think*, *believe*, *suppose*, *hope*, etc., para reafirmar lo que ya se ha manifestado.

«I think he's a very fascinating man.» «Yes, I thought so when I first met him.»	«Creo que es un hombre fascinante.» «Sí, así lo pensé la primera vez que lo vi.»
«Is he coming tonight?»	«¿Viene (él) esta noche?»
«I believe so»	«Así lo creo»
«I hope so»	«En ello confío»
«I expect so»	«Así lo espero»
«He said so»	«Así lo dijo»

c) Para reforzar o confirmar una frase anterior. En este caso *so* se emplea para expresar sorpresa o que uno se ha dado cuenta repentinamente de algo.

«You forgot your umbrella!» «So you did!»	«¡Olvidaste tu paraguas!» «¡Pues es cierto!»
«He's come back already.» «So he has!»	«Él ha regresado ya.» «¡Es cierto!»

Such

Such, como *so*, se emplea para dar énfasis, pero mientras *so* se emplea con adjetivos o adverbios, *such* se usa cuando un adjetivo va seguido del nombre al que describe, o con un nombre sólo. Compárese:

It was so interesting	Fue tan interesante
It was such an interesting meeting	Fue una reunión tan interesante
We recognised so many people	Reconocimos a tantas personas
We recognised such a lot of people	Reconocimos a tantísimas personas
This ordeal would be so terrible	Esta prueba sería tan terrible
It would be such a terrible ordeal	Sería una tan terrible prueba
It would be such an ordeal	Sería una prueba tan grande

Enfasis de género o grado

Such se emplea también sólo para dar énfasis al género o grado de algo previamente expuesto.

His eloquence is such that everyone will be impressed	Su elocuencia es tal que todo el mundo quedará impresionado
The ordeal was such that few people could bear it	La prueba fue tal que pocas personas pudieron resistirla

Such as

Se emplea *such as* con el significado de «por ejemplo».

That's only for certain kinds of people such as bathing beauties and people who are good at games	Eso es sólo para cierta clase de gentes tales como bellezas en traje de baño y personas que son diestras en juegos
She wants many expensive things such as a new house, a car, a boat, etc,	Ella quiere muchas cosas caras, tales como una casa nueva, un coche, una barca, etc.

Like y as

Like indica parecido entre personas y cosas. *As* indica una semejanza de modo o la semejanza entre dos acciones o acontecimientos. *Like* es una preposición seguida de un nombre o un pronombre; *as* precede a una cláusula.

Compárese:

He speaks like his brother	Él habla como su hermano
He speaks as his brother does	Él habla como lo hace su hermano
She is just like her sister	Ella es como su hermana
She has gone away, as her sister said	Ella se ha marchado, como dijo su hermana

As puede emplearse también como preposición con el significado de «en calidad de».

I would enter as a competitor	Participaría como concursante
As an officer he knows something about war	Como oficial sabe algo de la guerra

Obsérvese la diferencia entre las siguientes frases:

He speaks like a father	Él habla como un padre
He speaks as a father	Él habla como padre

As tiene también el significado de:

a) Puesto que

As you refuse to recognise me, I shall go away	Como te niegas a reconocerme, me marcharé

b) Mientras

As he was talking he began to stutter	Según (mientras) hablaba empezó a tartamudear

As se emplea también para hacer comparaciones:

He is as jealous as you are	Él es tan celoso como tú
The postman is as clever as the policeman	El cartero es tan listo como el policía

Obsérvese también el modismo *as long as:*

As long as you know what you are doing, I'm quite happy	Mientras sepas lo que estás haciendo, (yo) estoy contento

On Television. On the Radio

Podemos decir *on television* u *on the television.* Sin embargo, es preciso decir *on the radio.*

I heard it on (the) television	Lo vi en la televisión
We heard the news on the radio	Oímos las noticias por la radio

EJERCICIOS

I. Convenga en estas observaciones empleando «*so*...»

Ejemplo:
«*He ate it!*» «*So he did.*»

1. *You've done it.*
2. *She's wearing a new hat.*
3. *He forgot it yesterday.*
4. *The window is broken.*
5. *He's passed his exam.*
6. *The house is sold.*
7. *They soon gave up trying.*
8. *He recognised you immediately.*
9. *She's very enthusiastic.*
10. *This writer has had an original idea.*

II. Conteste a las siguientes manifestaciones empleando *so* con el sentido de *as well as* (o *too)* y usando las sugerencias entre paréntesis.

Ejemplo:
He's a doctor. So ... (she) —So is she.

1. *She saw him yesterday. So ... (I).*
2. *He lives in London. So ... (John).*
3. *Mary's learning French. So ... (Susan).*
4. *Mr. Smith is good at games. So ... (Mrs. Smith).*
5. *The butter was bad. So ... (the milk).*

III. Conteste a estas manifestaciones con el verbo entre paréntesis y *so.*

Ejemplo:
Can you come tomorrow? (think) — I think so.

1. *He'll get better. (hope).*
2. *Does this train stop at Liverpool? (believe).*
3. *You want to go, don't you? (suppose).*
4. *It's true isn't it? (seem).*
5. *Is he coming? (said).*
6. *Did you do well? (think).*

IV. Frases prácticas.

He was	*so dull*
	so interesting
She will be	*so stupid*
	such a fool
	such an interesting teacher
Peter is	*such a helpful person*

V. a) Haga estas frases más enfáticas añadiendo *so.*

b) Luego vuelva a escribir la frase para incluir *such a (n)* con la construcción correcta. En este caso puede que necesite palabras adicionales.

Ejemplo:

Mary used to be attractive.

a) Mary used to be so attractive.

b) Mary used to be such an attractive woman.

1. *This book is interesting.*
2. *The film was exciting* (emocionante). (Para *b)* comienza «*It was ...*»).
3. *He's enthusiastic.*
4. *The evening was very tiring.* (Para *b)* «*It was ...*»)
5. *This story seems exaggerated.*
6. *That house is beautiful.*
7. *This hat is expensive.*
8. *He's foolish.*
9. *She was self-confident.*
10. *He seems to be jealous.*

VI. Incluya uno de los vocablos que siguen en las frases convenientes: *like, as, so, such as, such a (n).*

1. *... I said earlier, the plan is impossible.*
2. *He had a lot of valuable assets ... diamonds and gold in the bank.*
3. *Your sister looks just ... that bathing beauty.*
4. *I have never seem him ... enthusiastic.*
5. *That is ... an original idea.*
6. *... people are not self-confident.*
7. *He found it ... fascinating that he stayed.*
8. *Her goodness was ... that she forgave them all.*
9. *On television you can see many well-known people ... film stars, writers and politicians.*
10. *He worked ... a miner for twenty years.*
11. *Your idea is rather ... my idea.*
12. *The inventor found it ... difficult that he gave up.*
13. *... I was looking out of the window it started raining.*
14. *His education was ... that he could answer every question.*
15. *His neurosis showed itself in various ways ... his being tongue-tied or stuttering.*
16. *... information is very useful.*
17. *He went in for the competition and ... did I.*
18. *... you refuse to do it I won't help you.*
19. *I asked him to give me a million and he did ... at once.*
20. *... is life!*

VII. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Con todo el debido respeto, creo que estás tan entusiasmado y emocionado con esto que exageras sus posibilidades de éxito.*
2. *El millonario proporcionó a su hijo tan buen comienzo en la vida que tuvo su propia empresa antes de cumplir los veinticinco años.*
3. *¡Bien, no sé! Yo creí que eras mi amigo, pero ahora parece que mi éxito te ha dado celos.*
4. *Al principio yo creí que él tenía gran confianza en sí mismo, pero cuando habló con la belleza en bañador se le trabó la lengua y después empezó a tartamudear.*
5. *El inventor debería patentar una idea tan original.*
6. *Como su elocuencia era tan grande, lo encontramos fascinador.*
7. *En la televisión enrojecía siempre tanto que resultaba ridículo.*
8. *Como mi hermano, pareces olvidar que tus competidores son a la vez inteligentes y trabajadores.*
9. *Participé en un concurso de televisión pero lo encontré una prueba tan difícil que no tuve tanto éxito como había confiado.*
10. *Reconocemos que tienes ciertas dificultades, tales como carecer de dinero. ser padre de catorce niños y estar sin casa, pero creemos, no obstante, que si crees en Dios tu vida puede ser feliz y útil a la vez.*
11. *Las cosas presentan mejor aspecto, pues el fabricante de paraguas dice que te ayudará.*
12. *El funcionario quiere hablar con el minero sobre el accidente.*
13. *¿Puedes decir (cuál es) la diferencia entre estas dos casas?*
14. *Ella siempre se reservaba las cosas para sí cuando era niña.*
15. *¡Esto es el colmo! Dices que el tema no se planteó en la reunión, pero (tú), tú mismo, hablaste de ello durante media hora.*

Lección 37

VOCABULARIO

add	agregar, sumar	**neat**	limpio, pulcro, bonito
bicyclist	ciclista		
catch on	tener éxito, cuajar	**over, to be**	estar terminado
compare	comparar	**pour**	derramar, verter
deflate	desinflar	**pass (over)**	pasar
drip	gotear	**soak**	empapar
dry	seco	**storm**	tormenta, temporal
enormous	enorme		
fuse	corto circuito	**stun**	atontar
interviewer	entrevistador	**switch**	encender (elect.)
knock over	derribar, tumbar	**turn up (sound)**	elevar (el sonido)
		wire	alambre, cable

MODISMOS

He's on
My favourite film star's on again at the cinema this week

Sigue en cartel
Mi artista de cine favorito continúa en cartel en el cine esta semana

To take a long time
It takes a long time to write a book

Llevar mucho tiempo
Lleva mucho tiempo escribir un libro

To hit upon
He hit upon the answer to the problem as he was having a bath

Hallar, encontrar
Halló la solución del problema mientras se bañaba

To go into the matter
As we weren't sure we went into the matter, and then understood everything

Investigar el asunto
Como no estábamos seguros, investigamos el asunto, y entonces lo comprendimos todo

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Peter presencian la actuación de Harry en la televisión.

Peter: **If Father keeps on talking like this I'm sure he'll win a prize. But it's a pity he waves his hands about so much.**

Barbara: **If you want to talk, turn up the sound. Otherwise I can't hear. Oh, listen now. Harry's on again.**

Harry: **Could someone please pass over the umbrellas? Thank you. Now this one in a small envelope is mine and the other, as you can see, is an old-fashioned umbrella. Now let's see which can be put up more quickly —**

(Pausa.)

You see mine goes up in a second when I just press the button. The other takes quite a long time. Again, feel how light mine is compared with the other one.

First Int.: **Yes, it's certainly much lighter.**

Second Interviewer: **Much lighter.**

Harry: **Now we'll pour some water over each umbrella.**

(Pausa.)

As you can see, when we put down the old-fashioned umbrella it drips all over the floor while my umbrella deflates into the rubber envelope which is still dry.

First Int.: **Yes —**

Harry: **And apart from everything else, look how neat and beautiful my umbrella is compared with the old-fashioned one —**

First Int.: **Yes. Now, Mr. Sallis, can you tell me how you hit upon the idea of the Inflatable Umbrella in the first place.**

Harry: **Well — one afternoon I was caught in a rain storm and my old-fashioned umbrella wouldn't open at first so that I was soaked through. Then as I was getting it open it got caught in my raincoat and as I was struggling with it in front of my face, a bicyclist I hadn't been able to see knocked me over. Finally, when I got home it was so wet that the water dripped through the floor in the hall onto an electric wire, and when my son put on the light there was a fuse. After that I decided it was time to invent something new.**

Interviewer: **And so you went into the matter? How long was it before you found an answer?**

Harry: **Oh, I went on working for months. Then one day I got it. I went back home and celebrated.**

Interviewer: **Quite so...**

Barbara: **Harry's certainly speaking well. But I do wish he wouldn't wave his arms about so much with the umbrella still in his hand!**

Interviewer: **And if I might ask, Mr. Sallis, why did you come over to Britain instead of manufacturing your umbrella in your own country?**

Harry: **Well, Britain after all is the real home of umbrellas.**

Interviewer: **I see. Now, Mr. Sallis, have you anything else to add?**

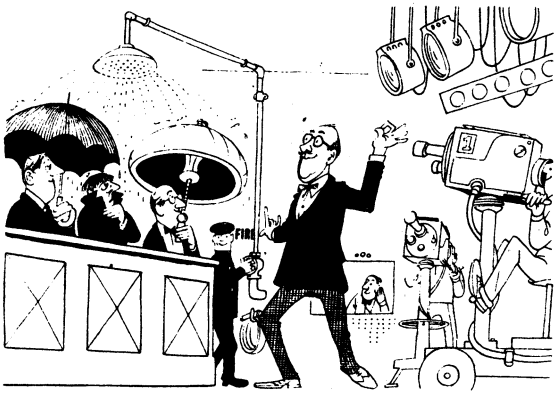
Harry: **Only that I feel this idea would certainly catch on once people know about it. It will make an enormous — Oh! I'm terribly sorry.**

Peter: **Goodness! He's hit one of the interviewers in the face with his inflated umbrella!**

Barbara: **I told you he shouldn't wave his hands about!**

Peter: **The poor interviewer seems quite stunned.**

Barbara: **Well! There'll be no prize for Harry now. It's all over!**



Now we'll pour some water over each umbrella.

Partículas adverbiales

Si no se siente usted seguro respecto a la forma en que se usan las partículas adverbiales, vuelva a la lección 21. A continuación tenemos unos ejemplos más, en especial *on*, *over*, *off* y *back*.

On

La partícula adverbial *on* con *keep*, *go* y muchos verbos de acción, expresa la idea de continuación.

If Father keeps on talking it will be all right	Si papá continúa hablando, todo irá bien
It went on raining	Continuó lloviendo
He ran on through the fields	Siguió corriendo por los campos
The student read on till he was tired	El estudiante siguió leyendo hasta que se cansó

To be on puede significar que algo se representa en un escenario. Este sentido se ha hecho extensivo a cualquier espectáculo: cine, televisión, etc.

Harry's on now	Harry sale ahora (en la pantalla)
What's on at the cinema?	¿Qué proyectan en el cine?
There's a good play on at the Lyric (Theatre)	Hay una buena obra en el Lírico (Teatro)

On se emplea también con los verbos *turn*, *put* o *switch*, con la idea de encender una luz o poner en marcha una máquina.

When I put on the light there was a fuse	Cuando encendí la luz se produjo un cortocircuito
Did you turn the electric fire on?	¿Enchufaste la estufa eléctrica?
The mechanic switched on the engine	El mecánico puso el motor en marcha
Don't put on the radio. I want to read	No conectes la radio. Yo quiero leer
We turned on the television and sat down	Encendimos la televisión y nos sentamos

Por último, considérese *on* en un sentido idiomático: *to catch on*.

This idea would certainly catch on	Esta idea desde luego tendría éxito
The new invention caught on	El nuevo invento cuajó

Off

Off se emplea con *put*, *switch* o *turn* con la idea de apagar una luz o desconectar una máquina.

I turned off the radio and the light	Apagué la radio y la luz
Put off the electric fire and the television	Apaga la estufa eléctrica y la televisión
The mechanic switched off the engine	El mecánico desconectó el motor

Over

Como partícula adverbial *over* tiene a menudo la idea de movimiento hacia tierra desde una posición erecta.

A bicyclist knocked him over	Un ciclista lo derribó
The little boy pushed the glass over	El niño tiró el vaso
The car ran him over	El coche lo atropelló (y lo derribó)

Puede expresar también movimiento sobre algo. Si, por ejemplo, se encuentra usted relativamente alejado de alguien en la mesa, dirá:

Pass over the bread please	Pásame el pan, por favor

Harry dice:

Could someone please pass over the umbrella?	¿Podría pasarme alguien el paraguas, por favor?

Asimismo cuando tenemos la idea de viajar por el mar, por montañas, etc., usamos *over* como un adverbio.

He came over to Britain last year	Se vino a Gran Bretaña el año pasado
Aren't you going over to the United States soon?	¿No irás pronto a los Estados Unidos?
He went over to the other side of the street	Cruzó al otro lado de la calle

Over se emplea también como un adverbio para indicar que algo ha terminado.

It's all over!	¡Ya ha terminado!
Isn't the play over yet?	¿No ha terminado la obra todavía?
When my holidays are over I shall work hard	Cuando terminen mis vacaciones trabajaré de firme

Back

Back con *go* o *come* significa «regresar».

I went back home	Regresé a casa
You should go back to your own country	Deberías regresar a tu país

Puede emplearse en un sentido semejante con otros muchos verbos.

He was so angry that he gave me back all my presents	Estaba tan enojado que me devolvió todos mis regalos
You must fight back if he attacks you	Si te ataca, tienes que luchar*
Can you send my book back by return?	¿Puedes devolverme mi libro a vuelta de correo?
We thought back to the days of our childhood	Recordábamos los días de nuestra infancia
He looked back and saw the officer following him	Miró hacia atrás y vio al oficial que le seguía

* O sea, luchar defendiéndose, luchar a la defensiva.

UP y DOWN

También *up* se emplea como partícula adverbial en la conversación.

Turn up the sound	Sube la voz*
Please turn up the radio	Por favor, sube la radio**

Lo opuesto, naturalmente, es *down*.

Please turn down the radio	Por favor, baja la radio**

TO CATCH

En la conversación tenemos dos empleos diferentes de *to catch*.

One afternoon I was caught in a storm	Una tarde me cogió una tormenta
My umbrella got caught in my raincoat	Se me enganchó el paraguas en el impermeable

Preposición

Feel how light mine is compared WITH *the other one.*

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
To catch	I catch	I caught	I have caught
To fight	I fight	I fought	I have fought
To hit	I hit	I hit	I have hit

EJERCICIOS

I. Sustituya las palabras destacadas, por el verbo adecuado de la lista siguiente:

come over; knock over; go back; fight back; send back; go into; run over; catch on; turn up; go on.

1. *I can't hear. Please* increase *the sound.*
2. *He* continued *playing the piano all night.*
3. *Oh, dear! I've just* upset (derribar) *the glass.*
4. *My young brother was* hit *by a car in the main street.*
5. *He* returned *to his old school.*
6. *I'll* examine (estudiar) *the whole question in the morning.*
7. *If we are attacked we must* not give up.
8. *Your idea is sure to* be popular.
9. *Please* return *the book by post.*
10. *I* travelled *to Britain three months ago.*

* Por ejemplo, de un aparato de radio.

** Es decir, el sonido de la radio.

II. Incluya la palabra que falta.

1. *I can't see. Please put ... the light.*
2. *He suddenly turned ... the light and left us in the dark.*
3. *He went ... talking for three hours.*
4. *It's too loud. Turn it ...*
5. *He asked the American to come ... to France.*
6. *Can you hear that music? Someone has switched ... the radio.*
7. *I have no time now. But I'll go ... the matter tomorrow.*
8. *You must go ... to the beginning.*
9. *Could you pass ... my coat?*
10. *He was knocked ... by a car.*
11. *I wish he wouldn't wave his hands ...*
12. *I'm sure this new film will catch ...*
13. *Did you see Peter ... television last night?*
14. *When the radio play was ... we went to bed.*
15. *What's ... at the cinema tonight?*

III. Coloque las siguientes expresiones en sus frases adecuadas, adaptándolas cuando sea necesario.

hit upon; as long as; with all due respect; in power; all sorts; in good condition; to ask the way; on my behalf; to work out; up to.

1. *We were lost in London so we ...*
2. *Robert ... a new way of producing electricity.*
3. *This Government has been ... for four years.*
4. *Let's hope everything will ... for the best.*
5. *We met ... of people on our journey.*
6. *There are seats for ... forty people in the aeroplane.*
7. *... I think you are wrong.*
8. *... you feel well you can go for a walk.*
9. *As I am ill will you please speak ... at the meeting?*
10. *The house was expensive but it was ... when we bought it.*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Ni el tren ni el autobús llegaron a su hora.*
2. *El ex-funcionario del Gobierno era un ingeniero.*
3. *No tiene la menor probabilidad de conseguir (ganar) suficientes votos en las elecciones generales.*
4. *Anoche hubo un concurso fascinante en la televisión. Fue muy original.*
5. *Él se excitó tanto porque ella le dio celos.*
6. *Le pedí que me ayudara para comenzar en la televisión.*
7. *La lucha que tuvimos en los años de postguerra no debe ser exagerada.*
8. *La anciana le golpeó con su paraguas y lo atontó.*
9. *El minero se vio cogido por la tormenta y quedó empapado.*
10. *¡Bien! Supuse que se fundirían los plomos. El cable que me compraste no era suficientemente fuerte.*
11. *Cuando añades todo el trabajo que ha hecho para nosotros a la circunstancia de que fue él quien dio con la idea original, resulta obvio que ha ayudado a nuestra firma enormemente.*
12. *Cuando el policía investigó el asunto averiguó que fue el ciclista quien había atropellado al niño.*
13. *Comparado con el paraguas de Harry, el de Peter es muy malo. Continúa goteando sobre el suelo.*
14. *Costará mucho tiempo que esta idea cuaje.*
15. *La obra (teatral) ha terminado. Ahora podemos irnos a casa.*

Lección 38

VOCABULARIO

admit	admitir	**lately**	últimamente
blind	cegar	**lively**	vivaz; vigorosamente
clearly	claramente, indudablemente	**plum pudding**	budín
continual	continuo	**pretty**	*(adj.* y *adv.)* bonito
dismiss	despedir	**realistic**	realista
directly	inmediatamente, directamente	**responsibility**	responsabilidad
		route	ruta
fail	fallar, fracasar	**set out**	salir, partir
fair	*(adj.)* justo. equitativo	**shock**	conmoción, sobresalto
fairly	(justamente, completamente), más bien	**shortly**	en breve
		solid	sólido, denso
		traffic jam	atasco (circulac.)
fantastic	fantástico	**unimaginative**	sin imaginación
fault	falta, responsabilidad	**usual**	usual, de costumbre
judgment	juicio		

MODISMOS

As usual
He's late as usual. He never arrives on time

Como de costumbre
Está retrasado, como de costumbre. Nunca llega a tiempo

A hard time
They had a hard time with too much work and too little money

Tiempos duros
Tuvieron tiempos duros con demasiado trabajo y muy poco dinero

There's time
We needn't go yet. There's time for another drink

Hay tiempo
No tenemos que irnos todavía. Hay tiempo para tomar otra copa

It's time to go	Es hora de marcharse
It's time to go if we don't want to arrive late	Es hora de que nos marchemos si no queremos llegar tarde

CONVERSACION

Barbara y Peter cambian impresiones sobre el fracaso de Harry en la televisión.

Barbara: **Well, we shan't have to wait long now. It's almost time to go. Two more days and we'll be flying fast, through clear, blue skies — I hope — on the direct route home!**

Peter: **Yes, I'm sure you'll enjoy getting back. Father's certainly had a hard time with these continual difficulties.**

Barbara: **Well, what can you expect in England? The people here are like plum puddings — solid and unimaginative.**

Peter: **Well, that's a hard judgement. I don't think you're being quite fair.**

Barbara: **Of course I am. Surely it's pretty obvious, isn't it? Harry's idea is excellent. He's worked very hard to get it accepted. And clearly no one's had the imagination to recognise it.**

Peter: **I don't know. There are some people who've helped a lot.**

Barbara: **Yes, but they're not the people who are directly involved. They don't have to accept responsibility. Harry's failed. And it isn't really his fault.**

Peter: **Of course, it's early yet to say that he's failed completely. There's still time. After all, the results of the television contest haven't been announced. It's fairly unlikely that he'll win anything, I admit, but you can hardly be so certain about it.**

Barbara: **Why not? D'you really think they're going to give him £5,000 after he hit that short, little television man? We must be realistic!**

Peter: **Well, perhaps — Oh, look! Here's Pamela. You're late as usual, sweetheart.**

Pamela: **I know. I'm sorry. I set out very early, really I did. But I got caught in a traffic jam. And it's a long way. As you know, my car isn't exactly fast.**

Peter: **Anyway, you're looking very pretty. We were discussing Father and the English.**

Pamela: **Poor Mr. Sallis! He's really been depressed lately. And I thought he talked so well, in such a lively way, on television. Where is he?**

Barbara: **Oh, he'll be here shortly. He said he'd come down directly he'd finished writing a few letters.**

Peter: **Here he is. Now the whole family's here.**

Harry: *(Sin aliento.)* **Barbara! I've got it.**

Barbara: **Got what?**

Harry: **The prize! The £5,000!**

Peter:
Pamela:
Barbara: **No!**

Harry: **Isn't it wonderful! They telephoned.**

Barbara: **But that's fantastic! In spite of hitting the interviewer!**

Harry: **But that's the whole point. It was** because **I hit him —**

Barbara: **No! How?**

Harry: **Well, you see, it didn't hurt him at all. It gave him a slight shock of course. But as my umbrella's made of rubber —**

Peter: **You mean an old-fashioned umbrella might have blinded him —**

Harry: **That's right. It showed that my umbrella was superior in yet another way.**

Pamela: **Congratulations! It's wonderful! We were so worried but now you've really made us feel good.**

Peter: **Well, what do you think of the English now, Mother?**

Barbara: **Oh, this is a wonderful country!**

Peter: **You mean they're not just like plum puddings after all?**

Barbara: **Oh, no!**

Peter: *(Irónico.)* **Amazing, isn't it, how quickly the English seem to change!** *(Se ríen.)*

Formación de adverbios

Se recordará que los adverbios de modo se forman a menudo de adjetivos a los que se añade la partícula *-ly* (es decir, a semejanza de lo que ocurre en español con la terminación «-mente»).

quick, quickly; certain, certainly; solid, solidly, etc.

Y también que muchos adjetivos que terminan con las letras *-le* pierden esta *e* al formar el adverbio.

able, ably; gentle, gently, etc.

Muchos adjetivos que terminan en *-y* cambian la *y* en *i* antes de que se le añadan las letras *-ly*.

pretty, prettily; happy, happily, etc.

La terminación -LY

Si un adjetivo termina ya en las letras *-ly* no es fácil repetir estas letras al formar el adverbio, razón por la cual la mayoría de los adjetivos de esta clase no tienen forma adverbial. Pero hay que usarlos en una expresión que por sí misma indica modo: *(in a ... way; in a ... manner).*

Adj.:	**What a LIVELY kitten!**	¡Qué gatito tan vivaracho!
Adv.:	**He talked in such a LIVELY way**	Habló de una forma tan animada
Adj.:	**Although he is only twenty he is a very FATHERLY person**	Aunque sólo tiene veinte años es una persona muy paternal
Adv.:	**He always behaves in a FATHERLY manner**	Siempre se comporta paternalmente
Adj.:	**Your son is very MANLY**	Su hijo es muy varonil
Adv.:	**He fought back in a MANLY way**	Luchó (defendiéndose) varonilmente

FAST, EARLY, LONG

Éstas son también palabras cuyas formas como adjetivo y adverbio son exactamente las mismas.

Adj.:	**My car isn't exactly FAST**	Mi coche no es precisamente rápido
Adv.:	**We'll be flying FAST**	Volaremos velozmente
Adj.:	**This is the EARLY train**	Éste es el tren que circula más temprano
Adv.:	**I set out very EARLY**	Partí muy temprano

La palabra *long* se aplica al tiempo cuando se usa como adverbio.

Adj.:	**It's a LONG way**	Es un camino largo
Adv.:	**We shan't have to wait LONG now**	No tendremos que esperar mucho ahora

HARD, LATE, DIRECT

Estos adverbios tienen dos formas adverbiales. Una, que es la misma que el adjetivo, tiene un significado. Otra, con *-ly* añadido, tiene otro significado.

Adj.:	**That's a hard judgment**	Ese es un juicio duro
Adv.:	**Harry's worked very HARD**	Harry trabajó muy duramente
Adv.:	**You can HARDLY be so certain about it**	Apenas puedes estar tan seguro sobre ello
Adj.:	**This is a LATE train**	Éste es un tren de última hora
Adv.:	**This train always arrives LATE**	Este tren siempre llega tarde
Adv.:	**Harry's been very depressed LATELY**	Harry ha estado muy deprimido últimamente
Adj.:	**The restaurant is on the DIRECT route home**	El restaurante está en el camino directo a casa
Adv.:	**I shall send it to you DIRECT**	Te lo enviaré directamente (por la vía más directa)
Adv.:	**He said he'd come down DIRECTLY**	Dijo que él vendría directamente

SHORT

Como adjetivo, *short* significa corto, bajo.

He hit that short, little television man	Golpeó a aquel hombre bajo, pequeño, de la televisión

Cuando se emplea como un adverbio con este significado, la palabra no se modifica.

He threw the stone but it fell SHORT	Arrojó la piedra, pero cayó corta

En cambio *shortly* significa pronto, en breve.

I think he'll be here shortly	Creo que estará aquí pronto

FAIR

Fair tiene tres significados.

1. Rubio (*fair* es entonces adjetivo)

My brother has fair hair	Mi hermano tiene el pelo rubio

2. Justo (en este caso el adjetivo añade generalmente *-ly* para formar el adverbio).

Adj.:	**The fight was not fair**	El combate no fue leal
Adv.:	**He fought fairly**	Luchó lealmente

3. Más bien (sólo se usa la forma adverbial en este caso)

It's fairly unlikely that he'll win anything	Es bastante improbable que él gane nada (no es probable que gane nada)

PRETTY

Como adjetivo, *pretty* significa bonito, y el adverbio en este sentido añade *-ly*.

Adj.:	**You're looking very PRETTY**	Estás muy bonita
Adv.:	**She dresses PRETTILY**	Viste muy bien

Pero *pretty* es también un adverbio con un significado diferente: «más bien».

Surely it's PRETTY obvious	Sin duda resulta bastante obvio

Taste, Smell, Feel

Después de *taste*, *smell* y *feel* (pero no *see* y *hear*) se usa un adjetivo en lugar de un adverbio.

The egg smells bad	El huevo huele mal
This Cottage Pie tastes wonderful	Este plato sabe maravillosamente
You've made us all feel so good	Nos has hecho sentirnos tan bien

Observe que *feel well* tiene otro significado.

I feel well today	Hoy me siento bien

Preposiciones

He won IN *spite* OF *hitting the television director*
We'll be flying ON *the direct route home*

Verbo irregular

	Presente	Pretérito	Pret. perfecto
To set out	I set out	I set out	I have set out

EJERCICIOS

I. Incluya los siguientes adverbios en las frases donde convengan.

direct, directly; pretty, prettily; late, lately; short, shortly; hard, hardly.

1. *a) ... he had finished he went outside.*
   b) He sent the letter ... to me.
2. *a) She sang very ...*
   b) He's ... certain he will come tomorrow.
3. *a) She always arrives ...*
   b) ... I have not been feeling well.
4. *a) The ball he threw fell ...*
   b) They will be arriving ...
5. *a) He fought ... and won.*
   b) I have ... any money left.

II. Convierta los siguientes adjetivos en adverbios o en frases adverbiales. Mantenga el mismo significado básico.

1. *slow;* 2. *impressive;* 3. *beautiful;* 4. *easy;* 5. *long;* 6. *irritable;* 7. *amazing;* 8. *early;* 9. *distant;* 10. *hard;* 11. *immediate:* 12. *lively;* 13. *sweet;* 14. *decorative;* 15. *fast;* 16. *extraordinary;* 17. *horrible.*

Y ahora emplee cada adverbio o frase adverbial en una frase.

III. De la siguiente lista de palabras elija la conveniente para cada frase.

hard; hardly; late; lately; fairly; short; shortly; long; lively; directly.

1. *We must not be ... for the party.*
2. *John is ... good but not as good as Peter.*
3. *He tried ... but failed.*
4. *They are certainly a ... and pleasant couple.*
5. *How ... have you been waiting?*
6. *I had ... left the house when it started raining.*
7. *They will announce the result ...*
8. *Have you seen any good films ...?*
9. *This is a ..., easy exercise. It is not very long.*
10. *He'll send it ... you ask him to.*

IV. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Después de todo debes admitir que no has trabajado mucho y que no es probable que tengas éxito si participas en este concurso ahora.*
2. *Haremos negocios como de costumbre, a pesar de las dificultades inherentes.*
3. *¡Enhorabuena! Tan pronto como supe la noticia quise decirte personalmente que me siento muy contento de que hayas aprobado tus exámenes.*
4. *El funcionario se pondrá en camino en breve. Tomará el camino directo a tu casa, y es de esperar que llegue hacia las once; entonces podréis hablar de todo.*
5. *Hemos tenido, en verdad, tiempos duros últimamente, y nos hemos sentido muy deprimidos.*
6. *No tengas tan poca imaginación. Es posible que la obra haya sido un poco fantástica, pero no creo que fuera difícil de comprender.*
7. *No ha sido por tu culpa por lo que ha fracasado. Es bien claro que es su responsabilidad.*
8. *Fui (conduciendo un coche) de prisa, pero cerca de Piccadilly Circus me vi metido en un atasco y no tuve tiempo de comprar (obtener) tus cigarrillos antes de ir a la oficina.*
9. *No creo que su juicio fuera equitativo, aunque tenemos que aceptarlo. Es, sin duda, un hombre muy duro.*
10. *El diputado anunció que no se había encontrado bien, lo cual fue causa de que llegara tarde.*
11. *Este budin está (sabe) bien.*
12. *El minero tuvo una ligera probabilidad de salvarse. Sin embargo, no corrió con suficiente rapidez, y el resultado fue desastroso.*
13. *¡Es hora de irse! Tenemos que regresar temprano.*
14. *El político habló en forma vívida, pero la elocuencia de su rival fue tal que resultó derrotado en el debate.*
15. *Está habituado a la responsabilidad permanente. Sin embargo, el hecho de que tuviera que preocuparse por tanta gente le produjo un buen sobresalto.*

Lección 39

VOCABULARIO

backing	apoyo	**lean**	apoyar (se)
competition	competencia	**organisation**	organización
distribute	distribuir	**partnership**	asociación
hard-headed	insensible, duro	**perseverance**	perseverancia
hint at	aludir a	**reunion**	reunión
idle	ocioso	**tax**	impuesto
impulsive	impulsivo	**triumph**	triunfo; triunfar

MODISMOS

To come off	Salir bien
Your idea came off very well	Tu idea dio muy buen resultado
I can't tell you how (glad etc.)	No puedo decirte cuán (contento, etcétera)
I can't tell you how much I've enjoyed myself	No puedo decirte cuánto me he divertido
To come round. (Agree)	Convenir, acceder, cambiar de opinión
If you talk to him long enough he may come round	Si le hablas con suficiente insistencia, puede que le convenzas
To change your mind	Cambiar de idea
He changed his mind and decided not to go to Rome after all	Cambió de idea y decidió no ir a Roma, después de todo
Nothing succeeds like success	Nada llama al éxito como el éxito
To keep up with the times	Mantenerse a tono con los tiempos
Your business must keep up with the times or no one will buy from you	Tu negocio debe mantenerse a tono con los tiempos, o nadie te comprará
The idle rich	La clase rica y ociosa

CONVERSACION

Harry da una fiesta para celebrar el lanzamiento de su paraguas hinchable.

Harry: **Hello, Mr. Hardcastle. This really is a reunion of old friends!**

Hardcastle: **Isn't it? I can't tell you how glad I am that your idea has come off. You certainly deserve it, with your amazing perseverance.**

Harry: **Well, thank you. Anyway, one good result is that Pamela and Peter will soon be married.**

Hardcastle: **Yes, I'm so glad you can give Peter a job in your new organisation. Now of course, he'll be able to stay and work in England.**

Harry: **Yes, and luckily my wife's come round to the idea.**

Pamela: **Hello, Mr. Sallis.**

Harry: **Oh, hello, Pamela! Hello Peter!**

Pamela: **Isn't this a wonderful celebration! You know, Mr. Sallis, your television interviewer has arrived and he looks very well and unhurt.**

Peter: **And Pamela's employer, the M.P. is here. He's so pleased because he thought of the idea of the television contest.**

Harry: **I invited that hard-headed director of the umbrella firm. You know, the one who said that Englishmen had always put up their own umbrellas unaided. But I don't think he's come. Oh, yes, there he is. Look, he's leaning on a walking stick and talking to Barbara. Well, what a surprise!**

Hardcastle: **By the way, that business friend of mine whom you had lunch with seems to have changed his mind about coming in with you. He said the other day that he thought he might well put a few thousands into your enterprise —**

Peter: **Well! Nothing succeeds like success! Oh, hello, Mother —**

Barbara: **Harry — I've just been talking to the director of that umbrella firm.**

Harry: **And?**

Barbara: **D'you know that he hinted at some sort of partnership? He said that he just wanted to see what sort of a man you were, and that now that you've really got your idea started he thinks you may be just the man for him!**

Harry: **So he wouldn't mind distributing my product alongside his traditional umbrellas! What a revolution! What a triumph!**

Barbara: **He said something about keeping up with the times.**
Peter: **In fact, he's afraid of your competition.**
Barbara: **But it really is wonderful. It's just the sort of backing you need.**
Harry: **It certainly is. After such a hard struggle.**
Peter: **Yes, but now you've shown how able you are!**
Barbara: **By hitting a television interviewer in the face!**
Harry: **That was certainly the best thing I ever did.**
Peter: **And now I can stay and work in England!**
Pamela: **And now we can get married!**
Harry: **And now thousands of people will be able to carry their umbrellas in their pockets!**
Peter: **Just think of it. We'll soon be joining the idle rich.**
Harry: **We'll soon be helping the country by paying the most enormous taxes!**
Barbara: **Dear Harry! I'm so glad you're impulsive and clumsy. I'm so glad you wave your hands about when you talk! What would we have done if you didn't?**

Palabras usadas como nombres y como adjetivos

Estudiaremos en esta lección la forma en que una misma palabra puede emplearse en inglés como partes diferentes de la oración. Algunas palabras pueden usarse como nombres o adjetivos de acuerdo con la forma en que se empleen en la frase. Tomemos la palabra *business*. Puede usarse como nombre:

He had a large business in London	Tenía un importante negocio (empresa) en Londres

Pero puede emplearse también como adjetivo:

How is that business friend you had lunch with?	¿Cómo está ese amigo de negocios tuyo con quien comiste?

Es fácil encontrar otros muchos ejemplos de palabras que son normalmente nombres pero pueden usarse también como adjetivos. Pueden describir:

a) Aquello de lo que algo está hecho:

Nombre:	**Look at the cat's FUR**	Mira la piel del gato
Adj.:	**There are many FUR coats in this shop**	Hay muchos abrigos de piel en esta tienda
Nombre:	**The boy threw a STONE through the window**	El muchacho arrojó una piedra por la ventana
Adj.:	**He jumped over the STONE wall**	Saltó por encima de la tapia de piedra
Nombre:	**The GLASS is full of water**	El vaso está lleno de agua
Adj.:	**This house has GLASS walls**	Esta casa tiene paredes de cristal

b) Aquello para lo que se usa algo:

Nombre:	**I only smoke CIGARETTES**	Sólo fumo cigarrillos
Adj.:	**Please give me the CIGARETTE BOX**	Por favor, dame la cajetilla de cigarrillos

c) Otras muchas circunstancias de relación:

Nombre:	**Come HOME this evening**	Ven a casa esta tarde
Adj.:	**He went to the HOME Office**	Fue al Ministerio del Interior
Nombre:	**I like your electric FIRE**	Me gusta tu estufa (fuego eléctrico)
Adj.:	**This house has no FIRE escape**	Esta casa no tiene salida para caso de incendio
Nombre:	**She has a modern KITCHEN**	Ella tiene una cocina moderna
Adj.:	**Shut the KITCHEN door please**	Cierra la puerta de la cocina, por favor

Palabras unidas por un guión y compuestos

A veces las palabras pueden estar unidas por un guión aunque no hay regla definida al respecto. Ahora bien, cuando hay guión entre dos palabras, el acento recae por lo general en la primera, mientras que cuando no hay guión el acento va en ambas palabras. Compárese: *'stone 'wall; 'fur 'coat;* con *'book-case* (librería); *'fruit-garden; 'fire-engine* (bomba de incendios).

He moved the 'book-case to the other end of the room	Trasladó la librería al otro extremo de la habitación
Call the 'fire-engine!	¡Llama a la bomba de incendios!
What a beautiful 'fruit-garden!	¡Qué hermoso huerto!

A veces ocurre que lo que en tiempos fueran dos palabras separadas estén hoy reunidas en una palabra compuesta; también en este caso el acento recae sobre la primera parte.

She is a 'housewife	Ella es una ama de casa
He is a 'shopkeeper	Es un tendero
Have you read the 'newspaper	¿Has leído el periódico?

Verbos como adjetivos

El verbo puede usarse muchas veces como adjetivo añadiéndole *-ing* (*walking*, *smoking*, etc.). Sin embargo, hemos de tener cuidado en cuanto a esto respecta porque hay dos formas verbales que terminan en *-ing*. El gerundio o nombre verbal y el participio presente. Compárese:

Gerundio o nombre verbal:

Walking in the country is pleasant	El andar por el campo es agradable

Participio presente:

Look at that walking doll	Mira esa muñeca que anda

Cuando se usa en funciones de adjetivo, el gerundio toma un guión e indica propósito, función o profesión. La primera palabra va acentuada.

He is a working-man	Es un trabajador
Come into the 'dining-room	Entra en el comedor
He is leaning on a 'walking-stick	Se apoya en un bastón

El participio presente no va seguido de guión y describe una actividad o condición actual: tanto el participio como la palabra que le sigue van acentuados.

You deserve it with your a'mazing perseverance	Te lo mereces por tu asombrosa perseverancia
I looked at the 'burning 'house	Contemplé la casa en llamas
This is the 'Leaning 'Tower of Pisa	Ésta es la Torre Inclinada de Pisa

El participio pasado puede emplearse también como adjetivo.

The tired man	El hombre cansado
The dismissed secretary	La secretaria despedida
He is very depressed	Está muy deprimido

BLUE-EYED, *etc.*

Un tipo un tanto extraño de adjetivo compuesto se usa para descripciones físicas. Sus componentes son adjetivo + guión + parte del cuerpo o prenda de vestir.

Ejemplo:

blue-eyed	de ojos azules
black-haired	de cabellos negros
dark-suited	con traje negro

Sólo se emplea para descripciones físicas muy corrientes. A veces se usa también en forma metafórica: ***hard-headed*** (muy negociante), ***hard-hearted*** (de corazón duro).

I invited that hard-headed umbrella firm director	Invité a aquel empecinado director fabricante de paraguas

Adjetivo-nombre

Palabras que se usan más corrientemente como adjetivos pueden emplearse como nombres para referirse a una clase de personas o de cosas: *the rich*, *the poor*, *the good*, *the bad*, *the blind*. Pueden ir, naturalmente, precedidas de otro adjetivo.

We'll soon be joining the idle rich	Pronto nos uniremos a los ricos ociosos
You must think of the poor	Debes pensar en los pobres
He's given some money to the blind	Ha dado algún dinero a los ciegos

The good y *the bad* pueden valer no sólo para personas, sino también para una condición abstracta.

Personas:	**The good shall have their reward**	Los buenos tendrán su recompensa
Condición:	**The good in him will triumph**	En él triunfará la bondad
Personas:	**Get rid of the bad and employ the good**	Líbrate de los malos y emplea a los buenos
Condición:	**I don't believe there is much bad in him**	No creo que haya mucho de malo en él

Adjetivos posesivos y partes del cuerpo y vestimenta

En inglés se usan los adjetivos posesivos en relación con prendas de vestir y con partes del cuerpo en grado mucho mayor que en español, especialmente cuando el vestido (o la parte del cuerpo) pertenece al sujeto de la oración y es TAMBIÉN el complemento del verbo.

I'm so glad you wave your hands about	Estoy tan contenta de que agitase las manos
He had his hair cut	Se cortó el pelo
She put on her coat	Se puso la chaqueta
He raised his hat	Se quitó (levantó) el sombrero

Puede emplearse *the*

1. Cuando la prenda de vestir (o la parte del cuerpo) pertenece al complemento directo del verbo.

She shook him by the hand	Ella le dio la mano
He hit the television interviewer in the face	Golpeó al presentador de la televisión en la cara

2. Cuando definimos la prenda de vestir (o una parte del cuerpo), generalmente mediante una cláusula.

She put on the coat she had bought	Ella se puso el abrigo que se había comprado
He touched the tooth that hurt him	Él se tocó el diente que le dolía

TO CHANGE

Obsérvense estos diversos usos de *to change*, que se corresponden exactamente en español.

He changed his suit	Se cambió de traje
He changed his money	Cambió el dinero
He changed his mind	Cambió de opinión

Preposiciones

He put money INTO *a firm*
He hit someone IN *the face, but* ON *the head, arm*, etc.

Verbos irregulares

	PRESENTE	PRETÉRITO	PRET. PERFECTO
To lean	I lean	I leant I leaned	I have leant I have leaned

EJERCICIOS

I. Expresse lo siguiente mediante un nombre compuesto.

Ejemplo:
A hat made of cloth: a cloth hat.

1. *A suit worn in the country.*
2. *Shoes used in winter.*
3. *A man who plays football.*
4. *A man who drives a taxi.*
5. *A cup used for coffee.*
6. *A street down which traffic can go only one way.*
7. *A fire which is burning wood.*
8. *A man who belongs to the police.*
9. *A master who teaches at a school.*
10. *A coat used when it is raining.*
11. *The porter of a hotel.*
12. *A bottle used for milk.*
13. *An office which administers taxes.*
14. *A certain kind of bird which is black.*
15. *A town at the mouth of the river Ply.*
16. *A chair which has arms.*
17. *A table where you write.*
18. *A room you sleep in.*
19. *A man whose profession is lending money.*
20. *A place where buses stop.*

II. Incluya *the* o *his* solamente donde sea necesario.

1. *I met a lot of ... English people the other day.*
2. *He put on ... shoes he had just bought.*
3. *... French are well-known for their cooking.*
4. *The old man was always very kind to ... poor.*
5. *He hurt ... hand with a knife.*
6. *... whiskey is a strong drink.*
7. *You must help ... blind.*
8. *He has torn ... trousers and has none left.*
9. *... rich have to pay large taxes.*
10. *... wealthy business men can buy large cars.*
11. *If you are with ... deaf you must speak loudly.*
12. *They hit him on ... back.*
13. *He has lost ... hat.*
14. *... virtue, apparently, has its own reward.*
15. *I shall be crossing ... Atlantic tomorrow.*

III. Exprese lo que sigue en forma abreviada.

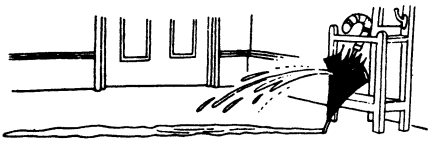
1. *A film star with blue eyes.*
2. *A millionaire with a hard heart.*
3. *A miner with strong arms.*
4. *An official with a loud voice.*
5. *A postman with flat feet* (¡atención!).

IV. Incluya la preposición correcta en las siguientes frases.

1. *The business man went red ... the face.*
2. *I heard it ... the radio.*
3. *We shall go ... the matter tomorrow.*
4. *I don't agree ... you, ... all due respect.*
5. *All these men work ... the railways.*
6. *He only won ... four votes.*
7. *Would you speak ... my behalf?*
8. *... spite ... everything I should like to go.*
9. *The tourist changed his francs ... pounds.*
10. *They hadn't a chance ... succeeding.*

V. Traduzca al inglés.

1. *El hombre de negocios sin escrúpulos se negó a distribuir la mercancía de su amigo.*
2. *El diputado aludió a una colaboración entre los partidos políticos.*
3. *«Nada tiene tanto éxito como el éxito», dijo el anciano, apoyándose en su bastón.*
4. *El Gobierno se avino a la idea del político de gravar con un impuesto las botellas de leche.*
5. *No es necesario que obtengas el apoyo de su organización si quieres que tu idea tenga éxito.*
6. *Mi amigo de pelo oscuro se ha lastimado el ojo en un accidente.*
7. *Dijiste que pondrías dinero en la tienda de mi tío, pero ahora, desde luego, has cambiado de opinión.*
8. *Si quieres tener éxito debes mantenerte a tono con los tiempos.*
9. *Apenas había terminado mi budín cuando sonó el teléfono.*
10. *Estrechó la mano de su enemigo y admitió que había dejado de reconocer que todo era culpa suya (propia).*
11. *No pude decirte cuán contento estoy de que hayas ayudado al pobre.*
12. *Este zafio funcionario de nariz roja es la persona de cabeza más vacía que he conocido.* (Empléese donde sea posible un adjetivo compuesto.)
13. *Si quieres tener éxito debes demostrar perseverancia en tu trabajo.*
14. *Aunque hubo muchos heridos en el accidente ferroviario, resultó ileso.*
15. *Todos los carteros de la ciudad tuvieron una reunión para celebrar el triunfo de Mr. Smith en el concurso del periódico.*
16. *¡Eres demasiado impulsivo! ¡No deberías ser tan grosero respecto a los ricos! Ahora es seguro que pensarán que quieres una revolución.*



Lección 40

VOCABULARIO

bowler hat	sombrero hongo	**plump**	rollizo
brief-case	cartera	**point (at)**	señalar
the Continent	el Continente	**puncture**	pinchar
charity	caridad	**radical**	*(adj.)* radical
habit (custom)	hábito	**responsible**	responsable
height	altura	**rumoured, to be**	se rumorea
hydrogen	hidrógeno	**skywards**	hacia el cielo
land (on)	aterrizar	**sum**	suma (dinero)
let go	soltar	**various**	vario
museum	museo	**vast**	vasto, inmenso
peer	par (noble) (tit. nobil.)	**youth**	joven

MODISMOS

To earth	A tierra
It fell to earth	Cayó a tierra
A thing of the past	Una cosa del pasado
Let us hope that war will soon be a thing of the past	Esperemos que la guerra sea pronto una cosa del pasado
In the interests of...	En interés de...
He worked in the interests of his country	Trabajó en el interés de su país
Mr. Sallis is reported to be...	Se dice que Mr. Sallis...
The ship is reported to be arriving tomorrow	Se anuncia que el barco llegará mañana
Of his own	De su propiedad
I think you should buy a house of your own	Creo que deberías comprarte una casa propia

Información periodística

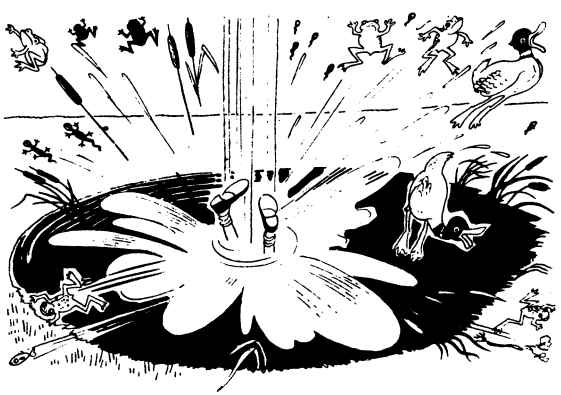
¡Un vistazo al futuro! Aquí tenemos un extracto tomado de un periódico inglés unos años después del lanzamiento del paraguas hinchable de Harry.

NEWSPAPER REPORT

In England, yesterday, villagers were amazed to see a number of youths floating over a field. The youths, it appeared, had inflated their fathers' umbrellas with hydrogen and as a result were borne skywards. Luckily, there were not as many casualties as there might have been. One boy let go his umbrella and landed on a cow from a height of about ten feet, and another ended up in a pond. The others, however, returned safely to earth by puncturing their umbrellas before they had risen very far.

By now, no Englishman is without his inflatable umbrella, manufactured by the firm Sallis and Son. Indeed, the rolled umbrella is so much a thing of the past that several may be found in various London museums behind glass-cases to the great amusement of visiting small children who, pointing at them, have been heard to ask: «What's that, Mummy?»

English business men still wear bowler hats but look somehow rather helpless with nothing but a brief-case in their hands. In the interests of tradition, however, many business men carry their inflatable umbrellas instead of putting them in their pockets.



...and another ended up in a pond.

Plump and dark-haired Mr. Sallis, who is the person responsible for this radical change in English habits, came over to London from the Continent some years ago. He has now bought an enormous house near the coast and gives vast sums to charity every year. It is rumoured he may soon become a peer. Strangely enough, though, Mr. Sallis is reported to be without an umbrella of his own. These days, he drives everywhere in one of his several large Rolls Royces, and, therefore, it seems, he never really needs one.

Let go

Es de observar lá expresión verbal *to let go*, soltar, dejar ir. *Go* se usa aquí en la misma forma que una partícula adverbial: puede colocarse antes o después de un nombre. *I let go the umbrella* o *I let the umbrella go* o *I let go of the umbrella*. Sin embargo, *go* debe ir después de un pronombre: *I let it go*.

Let go en este sentido no debe confundirse con los dos verbos separados *let* + *go* (vamos).

Skywards

Como se indicó en la lección 26, la terminación *-wards* indica dirección: *downwards*, hacia abajo; *upwards*, hacia arriba, etc. Puede usarse también *-wards* después de algunos nombres: *skywards*, hacia el cielo; *seawards*, hacia el mar; *earthwards*, hacia tierra; *homewards*, hacia casa; etc.

Several, Various

Es de observar la diferencia entre *various*, vario, diverso, diferente, y *several*, diversos, diferentes. Si usa usted *several*, estará simplemente indicando un número no especificado de cosas o de personas. Pero si emplea *various*, su intención será poner de relieve sus diferencias.

I shall wait for several days	Esperaré durante varios días
I heard various opinions on this question	Oí diversas opiniones sobre esta cuestión
He smoked several cigarettes	Fumó varios cigarrillos
He smokes various English and American cigarettes	Fuma diversos cigarrillos ingleses y americanos

Nothing but

Obsérvese que *but* puede significar *except* en ciertas circunstancias, sobre todo después de palabras como *all, everyone, everything, nothing, nobody; anything, anybody;* etc.

Everyone but you arrived on time	Todos excepto tú llegaron en punto
Nobody but you would behave like that	Nadie sino tú se comportaría así
He would do anything but that	Él haría cualquier cosa menos eso

Preposiciones

The man responsible FOR *this change is Mr. Sallis*
They landed ON *the moon (but* IN *a field,* etc.*)*

Cuestiones para repaso

Primeramente, repase las lecciones 27-39. Después lea lo que sigue y trate de responder a las preguntas que se formulan. Si no es capaz de ello. vuelva a estudiar las lecciones citadas.

I. Términos comerciales

An inflatable umbrella manufactured by Sallis & Son.

& Son es el equivalente en inglés de «e hijo». ¿Recuerda usted las abreviaciones en inglés de *Company* y *Limited*? ¿Cuál es la terminación corriente de las cartas comerciales? ¿Cómo se dice en inglés: activo, ingresos, renta, plantilla, en venta, en el mercado? (Lección 29)

II. So

The rolled umbrella is so much a thing of the past.

Fíjese en *so much a thing.* Como se recordará, *so* se emplea para dar énfasis a un adjetivo o adverbio. Enumere cuatro verbos tras de los que se usa *so* para volver a afirmar algo que ya se ha dicho. ¿Cómo se usa *such*? ¿Cuál es el significado de *such as*? (Lección 36)

III. May

Several may be found.

Si quiere usted formar un infinitivo con el significado de *may*, ¿qué verbo emplea? ¿Añade usted una *s* a la tercera persona del presente de *may*? (Lección 31)

IV. Might

There were not as many casualties as there might have been.

¿Cuál es la diferencia entre *may* y *might* cuando se emplean para expresar posibilidad? ¿Cuáles son las dos situaciones en que puede usarse *might have*? (Lección 32)

V. PARTÍCULAS ADVERBIALES

Another ended up in a pond.

Aquí, *up* es una partícula adverbial. ¿Dónde debe colocarse la partícula adverbial cuando un pronombre es complemento? Dé algunos de los usos de *on* y *over* como partículas adverbiales (Lección 37)

VI. No

No Englishman is without an inflatable umbrella.

¿Con qué adjetivos comparativos puede emplearse *no*? ¿Con qué clases de nombres debemos emplear *no* en lugar de *not* en frases negativas? (Lección 34).

VII. ADJETIVOS-NOMBRES

Plump and dark-haired

Dark-haired. ¿Cuándo y cómo pueden formarse adjetivos de este modo? Ofrezca algunos ejemplos de adjetivos usados como nombres (Lección 39).

VIII. NOMBRES COMPUESTOS

Business men *Glass case* *Brief-case* *Bowler hat*

¿Cuál es la diferencia usual en acentuación entre nombres que están unidos entre sí, directamente o mediante un guión, y aquellos que están simplemente colocados uno junto al otro? (Lección 39).

EJERCICIOS

Traduzca al inglés.

1. *Sólo los pares pueden hablar en la Cámara de los Lores.*
2. *El ciclista sufrió un pinchazo, y, como consecuencia, llegó tarde.*
3. *Se rumorea que se han gastado últimamente enormes sumas de dinero en caridad porque los pobres no tienen suficiente para comer.*
4. *El joven señaló al hombre rollizo y dijo a su amigo algo sobre él.*
5. *El conductor soltó el volante, y el coche terminó en una charca al lado de la carretera.*
6. *Llenaron el globo de hidrógeno, y cuando el mecánico lo soltó flotó hacia el cielo hasta alcanzar una gran altura. Luego volvió incólume a tierra y aterrizó en nuestro prado.*
7. *«¡Mamá! ¡Me encuentro desamparado! ¿Puedes decirme qué debería hacer?»*
8. *Cambios radicales en la organización hicieron que los roces entre trabajadores y patronos fueran una cosa del pasado.*
9. *Se informa que la persona responsable del accidente ha huido al Continente.*
10. *¡Coja su sombrero hongo y su cartera y váyase! No quiero volverle a ver.*
11. *Los aldeanos se asombraron al ver al hijo del policía llegar a casa de su padre en un Rolls-Royce.*
12. *No tiene casa propia, pero siempre puede alojarse conmigo cuando lo desee.*
13. *Tengo varios hermanos que viven en diversas partes del mundo.*
14. *Miramos todas las vitrinas del museo.*
15. *Tiene costumbres raras porque ha vivido solo durante veinte años.*

Examen de repaso

Después de repasar las lecciones 27-39, compruebe los resultados que puede obtener en el siguiente examen de repaso. Tiene un punto por cada respuesta correcta, con un total posible de 120. Si alcanza menos de 60 será conveniente que vuelva a repasar las lecciones con toda atención.

I. Incluya la preposición o la partícula adverbial correcta en las frases siguientes:

1. *The train came ... the rails as a result of the accident.*
2. *The question of where he was yesterday came ... in the conversation.*
3. *Because of his illness all his plans fell ...*
4. *Now that the lesson is ... we can go and have lunch.*
5. *We were ... holiday when his letter arrived.*
6. *The party's new ideas caught ... rapidly and they won many by-elections.*
7. *The police searched the house thoroughly ... the stolen goods.*
8. *Mr. Smith put £1,000 ... my firm.*
9. *Now that he has a new job, things are certainly looking ...*
10. *Many houses seem to be ... sale now.*
11. *Will you look ... the whole matter for me?*
12. *There were ... least twenty people there.*
13. *The book was so interesting that he read ... all night.*
14. *When we got out of the taxi the meter had clocked ... sixty pence.*
15. *I came ... to England from America last week.*
16. *We must be ... now as we have to catch a bus.*
17. *He is responsible ... everything that has gone wrong.*
18. *As they are rich they always travel ... aeroplane.*
19. *The inventor hit ... a new way of making electric fires.*
20. *There's a wonderful film ... at the village hall.*
21. *She cried when she saw him ... at the station.*
22. *I'm sure his plans will work ... in the end.*
23. *You're old-fashioned. You must keep ... with the times.*
24. *The empty lorries had arrived and they were loading ... the furniture.*
25. *The writer had difficulty ... getting his book accepted.*
26. *The football hit him ... the face.*
27. *The millionaire invested ... the new firm.*
28. *His car ran ... a mouse and killed it.*
29. *The lorry ran ... a house.*
30. *There are many different makes of radio ... the market.*

II. Incluya el verbo correcto: *say*, *tell*, *speak* o *talk*. Adáptelos a las frases.

1. *He ... me a lot about her yesterday.*
2. *You should ... over the whole question with her.*
3. *... her not to come this evening.*
4. *The engineer ... just now that he couldn't work hard.*
5. *I can't ... the difference between these two houses.*
6. *When he ... English he always looks worried.*
7. *I must ... that I think he is wrong.*
8. *He is always ... nonsense.*
9. *I can't ... you how glad I am that you've come.*
10. *«I don't feel like work today,» he ...*

III. Incluya la expresión conveniente de entre las que siguen: *to use; to be used to; to get used to; used to.* Adáptelas al sentido de la frase.

1. *I can't ... living abroad.*
2. *The manager ... not ... being talked to like that.*
3. *Although he has just bought a car he never ... it.*
4. *When we were in Germany we ... eat breakfast at eight.*
5. *The writer ... eating alone.*
6. *When you are ... to your new job I'm sure you will like it.*
7. *Don't ... my typewriter. You have one of your own.*
8. *The film star has ... staying in big hotels.*

IV. Ponga el verbo entre paréntesis en el tiempo correcto.

1. *Where did you get your suit (to make)?*
2. *Of course she is looking forward to (meet) him.*
3. *The officer told the soldier (to fetch) his car.*
4. *Unfortunately he's not used to (to eat) so early.*
5. *I think she might (to tell) me yesterday!*
6. *If only you (to think) of it before!*
7. *It would be no good (to try) to do it now.*
8. *I (to ring) him up many times in the last few days.*
9. *Excuse my (to say) this but I think it is necessary.*
10. *He may (to think) we were coming last week.*
11. *The couple used (to walk) by the sea every evening.*
12. *If only he (to be) certain! Unfortunately, he can't remember.*

V. Elija la respuesta correcta de entre las que están entre paréntesis.

1. Al final de una carta comercial se debe escribir *(Yours sincerely/yours faithfully/yours/yours ever.)*

2. Cuando se escribe a una empresa y no a un particular la carta debe empezar con *(Dear Sir/Dear Mr./Dear Sirs/Dear Messrs.)*

3. La dirección de la firma a la que se escribe debe ponerse *(on the left/on the right/in the middle)* de la página.

4. En la dirección el nombre del país a donde se dirije la carta debe ir *(first/last/in the middle.)*

5. La abreviatura de «and Company Limited» es *(& Comp. Lmtd./& Co. Ltd./& Coy. Ltd.)*

VI. Incluya *some, any, no, not* o *none*, según convenga.

1. *Can you give me ... more bread, please?*
2. *There are ... cigarettes here so I can't give you any.*
3. *How many pears have you bought? ... There weren't any in the shops.*
4. *You can have ... diamond you like.*
5. *... even one of these electric fires work.*
6. *... of the people we invited came, and the house was sad and empty.*
7. *What nonsense! Are ... of you trying to be funny? Well stop it!*
8. *The manager is ... fool.*
9. *Unfortunately Peter took the last one and there are ... left.*
10. *... town is as beautiful as the one in which I live.*

VII. Sustituya la (s) palabra (s) destacada (s) por uno de los verbos siguientes y una partícula verbal adecuada: ***let, leave, get;*** adapte cuando sea necesario los verbos y el orden sintáctico.

Ejemplo:
He descended ***from the train.***
He got down ***from the train.***

1. *We* rose ***at seven.***
2. *He* took his hands off ***the steering wheel.***
3. *The politician* omitted ***an important word in his speech.***
4. *The secretary* forgot to take ***her umbrella.***
5. *I must be* off ***now.***
6. *Can you* admit ***us please***
7. *Will you* finish ***all your work by this evening?***
8. *The bird* escaped.

VIII. Incluya *like, as, so* o *such.*

1. *The profits went up ... he said they would.*
2. *His kindness was ... that he gave them everything he had.*
3. *My love is ... a red, red rose.*
4. *He asked me to write the letter but I had already done ...*
5. *... people never think of others.*

IX. Emplee *either* en lugar de *neither* o *neither* en lugar de *either*, en las frases que siguen, reordenando la frase donde sea necesario.

1. *He doesn't like cigars and I don't* either.
2. Either *cup will do.*
3. *The official hasn't arrived and* neither *has the officer.*
4. *I'm sure that* neither *you nor your friend is responsible.*
5. *The house wasn't beautiful and* neither *was the garden.*

X. Coloque la partícula adverbial o la preposición en la posición correcta. Si hay dos variantes, escriba ambas.

1. *(over) The little girl knocked the glass.*
2. *(on) Don't put it.*
3. *(back) He gave everything I had lent him during the last five years.*
4. *(over) He poured water it.*
5. *(over) I'm going to France very soon.*

XI. Coloque los siguientes modismos en las frases donde correspondan.

to come in with; against your will; to fall through; things are looking up; a thing of the past; few and far between; a safe constituency; as long as; to hit upon; to come off.

1. *... Now that you have more money everything will be all right.*
2. *Do ... us! We should like to have you in our firm and you will only have to invest a small amount of capital.*
3. *If you do it ... you will not enjoy it. You must want to do it if it is to be successful.*
4. *This is a very ... and I'm sure he will be elected.*

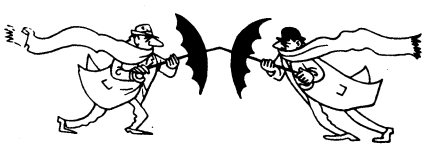
5. *... you go on being rude to him he will dislike you.*
6. *I don't think this novel quite ... It is well-written but the ending is bad.*
7. *The inventor ... the right answer after a lot of work.*
8. *Unfortunately, poverty is not yet ...*
9. *His plans for going to the theatre ... because his wife was ill.*
10. *In England big rivers are ...*

XII. Las palabras entre paréntesis pueden encajar correctamente o no en sus frases respectivas. En caso negativo, vuelva a escribirlas como es debido.

1. *The two soldiers fought very (hardly).*
2. *I don't think you were quite (fair).*
3. *He arrived at the party very (lately).*
4. *Your dinner smells very (well).*
5. *We (hardly) ever go to the cinema.*
6. *She sang (prettily) well.*

XIII. Emplee los verbos entre paréntesis como adjetivos, adaptándolos e insertando guiones donde sea necesario.

1. *Would you mind going into the (to draw) room.*
2. *Afterwards he wasn't prepared to pay the (to agree) price.*
3. *He has an (to irritate) way of going to sleep when I talk to him.*
4. *I met him at the fair near the (to shoot) gallery.*
5. *She tried to mend her (to break) doll.*
6. *The (to fall) aeroplane was burnings as it came out of the clouds.*



CLAVE DE LOS EJERCICIOS

Lección 1

I. 1. a) Work b) the work 2. a) cars b) the aeroplanes 3. a) the people b) Women 4. a) glass b) the glass 5. a) the bread b) Bread 6. a) Paper b) the paper? 7. a) the flowers b) flowers 8. a) Children b) The children, the cows, the fields 9. a) Music, love b) The music 10. a) happiness b) the unhappiness

II. 1. The French 2. eggs 3. the sea 4. letters 5. the gardens 6. German 7. lunch 8. houses 9. the lights 10. happiness

IV. 1. He has the best cabin in the ship. 2. Their dog is blind because he is very old. 3. I felt like going to have a drink. 4. When the train stopped we got off. 5. It is impossible to get through the crowd on the deck. 6. I couldn't carry my suitcase up those stairs. 7. Why on earth did you give him her flowers? 8. What do the white cliffs of Dover look like? 9. On Saturday night people often queue outside cinemas. 10. Fog is not usual in Italy. 11. Many countries have national holidays. 12. One characteristic of the Spanish is their hospitality. 13. Please fetch me a drink from the bar. 14. You can't prevent us from talking to him. 15. I shall tell you everything after lunch.

Lección 2

I. 1. The Atlantic Ocean, the United States. 2. — 3. — 4. The capital. 5. — 6. the Pyrenees. 7. the breakfast. 8. — 9. The Appenines. 10. —

II. 1. on business 2. on earth 3. Would you mind 4. get through 5. All over the world 6. feel like 7. to keep control 8. get off 9. looks like 10. Make sure.

III. Would you mind: 1. telling 2. shutting 3. asking 4. finishing 5. giving 6. bringing 7. checking 8. helping 9. passing 10. writing.

IV. 1. taking 2. eating 3. reaching 4. deciding 5. saying.

V. 1. He stamped my passport. 2. I haven't much cash but I have travellers' cheques. 3. He has gone to Italy on business. 4. I travelled up the Rhine last Summer. 5. Would you mind telling me where you are staying? 6. I suppose this official can change our travellers cheques. 7. Discretion is certainly a virtue. 8. He often smokes in bed. 9. You can sell foreign currency in banks all over the world. 10. The way he takes things without asking is exasperating. 11. His father gave him a gold watch yesterday. 12. In Spain lunch is usually at two o'clock. 13. A teacher sometimes finds it difficult to keep control at school. 14. He doesn't want to cross the Atlantic in Winter. 15. May I take you home?

Lección 3

I. 1. have a look 2. feel like 3. I'm afraid 4. let him know 5. What on earth? 6. has anything to declare 7. Would you mind 8. fit into 9. a couple 10. working on very hard.

II. 1. lost 2. has never visited 3. saw, was, was 4. has just visited, was 5. have lived 6. looked at, was 7. travelled 8. felt 9. sold 10. have had 11. Have just brought, took 12. let 13. has kept 14. I have never heard 15. took.

III. 1. He has just had an argument about an umbrella. 2. The couple have been in the United States for two months. 3. He has often been abroad. 4. May I have a look at this box? 5. We let you know the time of our arrival, yesterday. 6. The box always opened when the traveller pressed the button. 7. The official lost his luggage when he crossed the Channel. 8. He has been selling spirits for twenty years. 9. Maybe they will give you a present. 10. The Frenchman stood on (the) deck as the ship left Dover. 11. He completed his invention on the 28th February. 12. She is ill because she has been eating mushrooms. 13. Yesterday, he left his most precious possession in the bus. 14. An aeroplane is not inflatable. 15. My aunt is furious because she has had an argument.

Lección 4

I. 1. got off 2. turn a hair 3. went on 4. What does Paris look like 5. had a light 6. get through.

II. 1. He didn't like the comedy very much because he didn't understand it very well. 2. How happy he was when he saw his girl friend getting off the bus. 3. Here comes the taxi. In you get. 4. I bought the white house that I saw you looking at for £3,000. 5. The suitcase fell off the train as it approached London rapidly. 6. Please give me the cigarettes and matches. 7. What a difficult journey we had before reaching your house. 8. There is John! Bring him his coffee. 9. He sent it to me and I returned it to him immediately. 10. We have nothing to be afraid of now that you feel so well.

III. 1. on business 2. at 3. on *o* at 4. to, over 5. about 6. off 7. from 8. off 9. for, for 10. through

IV. 1. I've forgotten my matches. Have you a light? 2. When he is tired he does not do his work very well. 3. There is the house with the strange roof! 4. What a fuss about nothing! 5. The polite customs officer went on chatting for hours. 6. The egg fell off the shelf. 7. How phlegmatic these people are! 8. What on earth are you talking about? 9. The terrible scene gave me such a scare (fright) but the policeman didn't turn a hair. 10. Who shall we send the hatbox to? 11. They gave me a receipt in the shop opposite. 12. He knows English and French and German throroughly. 13. Please return it to me immediately. 14. The deaf man had little to be pleased about. 15. The plate just missed her husband's head.

Lección 5

I. 1. At first 2. Thank goodness; in time 3. on time 4. up and down 5. the time of our lives 6. to see the sights 7. felt very small 8. call a taxi.

II. 1. about 2. for 3. to 4. round 5. in 6. from 7. into 8. on 9. At

III. 1. shall 2. will 3. shall 4. will 5. will 6. will

IV. 1. will, shall 2. shall 3. shall 4. will 5. shall

V. 1. I am going to visit... 2. There is going to be... 3. He is going to get... 4. The girl is going to be... 5. It is going to be... 6. You're not going to find...

VI. 1. He is playing... 2. I am leaving... 3. They are visiting... 4. Our friends are coming... 5. I am seeing him... 6. What are you doing...?

VII. 1. We shall have an argument if you go on saying that. 2. The clerk will get into trouble wherever he goes. 3. Her brother spent all the profits of the business and had the time of his life. 4. Thank goodness you have not hurt her! 5. I shall celebrate my birthday at home. 6. The policeman arrived in time to protect the traveller from his enemy. 7. Will you compensate me for all the money that I have lost? 8. «Many happy returns of the day!» «Thank you. Let me introduce you to the other guests.» 9. My father will show

him round London. 10. The business man did not arrive on time because he was delayed in the tube. 11. I'm going to buy a balloon for my little niece. 12. At first I felt very small because everyone ignored me. 13. The German visitor is going to see the sights with his friend. 14. I won't rush about London exhausting myself. I prefer to call a taxi. 15. Shall we walk up and down while we're waiting?

Lección 6

I. 1. who 2. which 3. which 4. who 5. which 6. which 7. who 8. who.

II. 'that' all the way through.

III. 1. The meal, which you served yesterday, was delicious. (Non-def.) The meal that you served... (Defining) 2. Yesterday I met Mr. Smith, who has just come back from Australia. (Defining) 3. Have you lost the book that I gave you last week? (Defining) 4. The train, which should have arrived half an hour ago, is late. (Non-Defining) The train that is late should have arrived half an hour ago. (Def.) 5. What was the name of the film that you saw last night? (Defining) 6. Please bring me the letters, which were on the table. (Non-Def.)... that were on the table (Defining) 7. The invention which is his, is wonderful. (Non-Defining) 8. This is the inflatable umbrella that I used in England last month. (Defining)

IV. 1. (that) 2. who 3. that 4. (that) 5. that

V. 1. I'm afraid 2. What is it? 3. help 4. double room 5. by return.

VI. 1. from time to time 2. on 3. in 4. on 5. from.

VII. 1. This is the girl that I love. 2. He is the best writer that England has ever produced. 3. From time to time the lift which is in the Gloucester Hotel stops before getting to the second floor. 4. You are free to argue about what he said. 5. You must pronounce Leicester differently from the way it is spelt. 6. He received the baggage that (which) he had lost. 7. I'm afraid I didn't seal the letter (that) which you gave me. 8. He won't answer the letter by return because you forgot to stick a stamp on. 9. Did you buy the present that you promised to give me? 10. It's the strangest film that I've ever seen. 11. Haven't you yet learnt that you can't spell it? 12. The business man reserved a double room which (that) overlooked the sea. 13. How can I help confusing what he told me, darling, when I'm deaf? 14. «Oh, dear! What is it? Isn't everybody happy?» 15. The tourist likes this hotel better than the one on the other side of the square.

Lección 7

I. 1. themselves 2. — 3. — 4. yourself 5. ourselves 6. yourself 7. herself 8. — 9. —

II. 1. himself 2. itself 3. myself 4. themselves 5. himself 6. itself 7. herself 8. ourselves.

III. 1. Are they in love with... 2. He left for... 3. a real beauty. 4. himself. 5. a good figure. 6. sure of himself. 7. between ourselves. 8. put himself out. 9. support yourself.

IV. 1. for 2. with 3. between 4. to 5. about 6. in 7. of 8. for

V. 1. put 2. sat 3. stuck 4. kept 5. understood 6. have read 7. has forgotten

VI. 1. He felt very tired yesterday but now he's really himself again. 2. As he hurried across the street a car came up behind him. 3. My parents put themselves out for me when I was on holiday. 4. He, himself, wanted to change his nationality. 5. The clerk compensated himself for what he had lost. 6. Between ourselves, she isn't as reliable as she looks. 7. The charwoman has a bad figure but a good complexion. 8. She wasn't engaged but she enjoyed thinking of marriage and of all the children and grandchildren she would have one day. 9. John married a woman who could look after herself. 10. The

king, himself, arrived while the minister was celebrating his son's birthday. 11. I wonder if you will go to sleep if you sit down there. 12. His life was eventful as he settled in a country where a war was taking place. 13. He was naturalised fifteen years ago and then married a girl with a completely different outlook who luckily gave him lots of sweet children. 14. My brother was so depressed that he left home immediately. 15. Peter is crazy to be in love with a girl like that.

Lección 8

I. 1. in 2. with 3. at 4. about 5. into 6. from 7. to, from time to time 8. about

II. 1. struck, won 2. has just frozen 3. was born, stung 4. chose 5. stole, broke up, broke 6. swore 7. tore *o* have torn 8. won 9. bore 10. swung

IV. 1. I'm afraid we're full at this time of the year. 2. How can I help confusing them? 3. They're doing everything they can to make us feel at home. 4. I'm not sure I want Peter to marry an English girl. 5. He may become naturalised, and then our grandchildren will be a different nationality from us. 6. After reading some of the newspapers mother's got there I swore I'd never do so again. 7. What on earth does it mean? 8. I think we should break up this discussion.

VI. 1. The golfer swung his club three times without hitting the ball. 2. He is always broke: he is not very good at business. 3. My uncle was stung by the newspaper reports about his son's divorce. 4. All this trivial gossip about the crime obviously annoys him. 5. The frozen food was kept fresh for five months. 6. His umbrella struck the cup which fell to the floor. 7. Millions of people are born every month. 8. He spoke about the way he had stolen the picture. 9. She won the game and was given a big kiss by her father. 10. Her mother broke up the discussion and swore she would not let them argue again. 11. The boy chose the most ridiculous and sensational newspaper he could find. 12. He has just torn his coat. 13. This recent news item exaggerates the general's defeat. 14. The headlines are sensational. All the same the print and pictures are very good. 15. She wore a lovely dress at the wedding.

Lección 9

I. 1. at 2. in 3. on, on 4. over, in 5. at 6. in, in 7. at 8. over *o* above, at 9. at, at 10. at, at 11. in 12. at 13. in, at 14. over 15. on, in 16. at, in 17. on, over 18. over, on 19. over, in 20. at, in 21. in, on, in, in, at 22. in, on, in 23. at 24. on, over.

II. 1. Let me see. 2. How much is it? 3. the time of our lives 4. I can just see 5. In addition to.

IV. 1. The little girl put a coin in the box. 2. John has been at school now for six years. 3. I, myself, saw a shilling on the sofa yesterday afternoon. 4. As we walked, the star was above us. 5. He always shouts at his deaf aunt. 6. I like that gay painting. I mean that one hanging on the wall above the fireplace. How much is it? 7. The teacher smiled at the politician because he seemed so helpless. 8. There was a large bee on the ceiling. 9. I can just see that carpet on the floor of our drawing-room. 10. There was one big yellow cushion on each chair in the dining-room in our flat at home. 11. He aimed at the bird and so did I. 12. The shopkeeper says that this velvet costs a guinea a yard. I can't pay that price. 13. In addition to studying at (the) university he taught English to foreign students. 14. She put the cover over (on) the bed. 15. Don't laugh at him. It isn't kind.

Lección 10

I. 1. would 2. should 3. would 4. would 5. would 6. should 7. should 8. would 9. would 10. should 11. Would 12. would 13. would 14. should 15. should 16. should 17. would 18. should 19. would 20. should

II. 1. She said she would come late. 2. I asked if they would come later. 3. The clerk said she should not take it. 4. She said they would frighten the children. 5. She asked if

he thought Harry would be successful. 6. I said I would do it because I wanted to. 7. I said I would (should) do it because the teacher told me to. 8. The housewife said the dog would steal her food. 9. They said they would dial the right number. 10. He asked why he *would* miss the train every day.

III. 1. Would you telephone the doctor, please? 2. She would like to see the manager. 3. Would you dial the right number, please? 4. Would you hold on, please? 5. He would like to telephone his aunt. 6. Would you come to London, please? 7. Would you lift the receiver, please? 8. They would like to buy a ticket. 9. Would you write to me before Sunday, please? 10. Would you hang the picture on the wall, please?

IV. 1. I should (would) like to go to the cinema tonight. 2. I feel quite helpless. Would you dial the number for me, please? 3. You should lift the receiver before inserting the pennies. 4. We would certainly do what you say if we had the time. 5. The cashier would give you the money back if you asked him. 6. Although they were tired I'm sure they would have helped you. 7. The waiter would never bring us water if we did not want wine. 8. Would you put this in your pocket till I need it? 9. She said that they would be happy if they were successful. 10. He said that you should go there now. 11. I wish that purring noise would stop. 12. You're too nervous! Why should you be frightened of him? 13. Of course I can't get through! The line's gone dead. 14. Hold on a minute! Don't cut me off! Let me explain! 15. You were quite right to finish it yourself. Well done!

Lección 11

I. 1. He will have come 2. She will have managed 3. I will have read 4. They will have arrived 5. The clerk will have given up 6. The general will have told me 7. I shall have given you 8. We shall have eaten well 9. The cottage pie will have been cooked 10. I'm sure he will have left

II. I said: 1. He would have finished the book 2. They would have played all their games 3. ...all the children would have taken the examination. 4. He would have broken the cups 5. We should have eaten well... 6. I would (should) have rung...

III. 1. It must have been... 2. ought to have been 3. had to be 4. would have given 5. must have been 6. ought to have told me 7. would have succeeded 8. had to go

IV. 1. I managed to eat 2. She managed to buy 3. They managed to catch 4. We managed to sell.

VI. 1. Someone must have complained to the cook as the food is much better. 2. She will have cleaned your woollen jumper by six o'clock. 3. The millionaire should have (ought to have) given his sweetheart at least a couple of diamonds. 4. The foreigner had to ring up his friend but he gave up because there were too many difficulties. 5. I would have chosen steak and kidney pie but it wasn't on the menu. 6. She would have liked to ring up her sweetheart but he wasn't at home. 7. You should have (ought to have) answered at once when I rang you up. 8. Minced meat and mashed potatoes would have been enough for me. 9. I think you must have been expecting my 'phone call. 10. The wealthy businessman would have given her a bracelet as well if she'd been kinder to him. 11. I'm sure he will have settled the difficulties before you arrive. 12. You must have eaten well at that restaurant. 13. The material you mention costs 10/- a yard. 14. He would have bought and sold hundreds of those ashtrays if he had had the money. 15. The only English dishes he liked were cottage pie and roast beef and Yorkshire pudding.

Lección 12

I. 1. onto 2. onto, on 3. into 4. off, into 5. off (away), to 6. outside, in 7. off, into 8. into, off *o* away 9. on, off 10. at, at 11. into 12. off, onto 13. out of, into 14. into 15. into, over 16. off, in

II. 1. as well 2. put his foot in it 3. feel like 4. makes a fuss 5. What a pity! 6. eat well 7. down to earth 8. cut off

III. 1. The king walked into the abbey to be crowned and stopped when he was inside. 2. The writer lay on his bed and then raised himself and jumped onto the floor. 3. The queen was walking outside in the garden. 4. Please come in and bring the chair into the room. 5. When the enemy attacked in the darkness the guard ran away from them. 6. What a pity you have lost so much money. 7. I don't think we make too much fuss about royalty. 8. The final spectacle in the street outside the church had a lot of colour in the sunlight. 9. After the president had been carried into the tomb and buried, the crowd went off (away) to their homes. 10. Please go outside and help John to carry the books out of the car and into the house. 11. It was immoral to take the diamond bracelet which fell off the table. 12. She put her foot in it by telling the king she was a confirmed republican. 13. St Denis was the resting place of French royalty. 14. Peter enjoys and supports tradition because he feels it is often poetic. 15. He put his elbow onto the table and looked into the instrument. 16. He only wants to live in peace.

Lección 13

1. El Presidente visitó al Rey. 2. Ten cuidado cuando salgas a la calle. No tropieces. 3. Por favor, devuelve el libro que tomaste prestado mañana. 4. Mi amigo me dio una recomendación para el general. 5. Por desgracia, tiene dudas sobre el éxito de su tienda. 6. Volvió a su viejo hogar después de haber estado lejos de él durante veinte años. 7. Confío en que todo vaya bien en la familia. 8. Como hemos tenido dos días lluviosos, hay charcos en la plaza. 9. Parece educado, pero ¿oíste lo que dijo de ti en el concierto? 10. Ella sabe mucho de psicología y comprende a la gente. 11. Más pronto o más tarde habrá una revolución en ese país. 12. No hay por qué preocuparse. Su estado parece satisfactorio ahora. 13. Muchas gracias por los cigarrillos que me mandaste. 14. Ella es de natural dulce: no piensa sólo en sí misma. 15. El espectáculo de aquella habitación atestada de pobres gentes la puso muy triste.

I. 1. from 2. on 3. over 4. on *o* at 5. for 6. at 7. at 8. to 9. into 10. for 11. round 12. from 13. on 14. from, to 15. by 16. on *o* at 17. on 18. in 19. in, with 20. out, for 21. for 22. to, for 23. Between 24. about *o* on 25. at 26. with 27. of 28. on 29. about 30. for

II. 1. frozen 2. hurt 3. struck 4. torn 5. stung 6. grown 7. forgot 8. swore 9. bore 10. broken

III. 1. He learns English very well. 2. It fell off the luggage rack. 3. How happy she is now! 4. It is such a beautiful day. 5. He ate the bread fast.

IV. 1. that 2. that 3. what 4. which 5. that 6. what

V. 1. The 2. The 3. — 4. The 5. — 6. the 7. — 8. — 9. — 10. The 11. — 12. —

VI. 1. — 2. ourselves 3. yourself 4. — 5. himself 6. — 7. yourself 8. yourself 9. yourself 10. —

VII. 1. were 2. broke 3. has lived 4. has just taken 5. visited 6. knew 7. were 8. has already lost 9. has done 10. saw 11. would have helped.

VIII. 1. on 2. in 3. at 4. out of 5. onto 6. on 7. into 8. on 9. in 10. in 11. at 12. in 13. at 14. in

IX. 1. he will have left 2. will do 3. Will you open 4. shall do 5. will receive 6. shall be 7. will rain

X. 1. should 2. should 3. would 4. would 5. would 6. should 7. would 8. should

XI. 1. They had to arrive on time. 2. It should have been finished before your employer came. 3. It must have been raining as your coat is wet. 4. Of course you ought all to have been more careful. 5. Your father had to finish his work.

Lección 14

I. 1. She usually has doubts. 2. Do you like tea in bed in the morning? 3. I have just seen her in the square. 4. She spoke gaily to me. 5. (Last year) she did her work badly (last year). 6. on Wednesday the 14th April, 1961. 7. He usually went to France for his holiday. 8. The student quite understood what you told him yesterday. 9. John always arrives at the office at 9 o'clock. 10. I seldom make mistakes. 11. I hardly ever eat my lunch at 12 o'clock. 12. He has never changed his pesetas into pounds here. 13. He often feels deeply for two girls at the same time. 14. He told her earnestly that he loved her very much. 15. I promised it to you only...

II. 1. Often, never, always, generally, usually, already, seldom, rarely. 2. almost, nearly, quite, hardly, scarcely, just.

III. 1. on 2. of 3. with 4. into 5. at 6. to 7. about 8. on

V. 1. The bus rarely arrives on time. 2. You can't see Paris clearly from here. 3. I have seldom had so many doubts about a person. 4. She spoke to him eagerly because she had a lot to say. 5. Occasionally we could see the reflection of the abbey in the river at sunset. 6. He tripped up in the street and put his foot into a puddle. 7. Peter loves Mary and, unfortunately, I feel the same. 8. He is nearly always polite to a person he likes. 9. It's not worth getting up so early just to see the sunrise. 10. We turned our dining room into a bedroom last year when my mother came to stay with us. 11. He was quite impressive when he came to speak to us at school at six o'clock last Tuesday. 12. She meant a lot to him three years ago but now they don't often meet. 13. I shall call on my friend sooner or later. 14. There is no need to worry. He will certainly be here at dusk tomorrow. 15. The house was often crowded with people I hardly knew, which annoyed me.

Lección 15

I. 1. had worked 2. had forgotten 3. had written 4. had climbed 5. had gone 6. had already started 7. had met 8. had done

II. 1. She said she had already been to London. 2. I asked her why she hadn't told me before. 3. I asked him what had happened to his hand. 4. I said that Mary had always loved him. 5. I asked John who had done that.

IV. 1. had seen 2. had told 3. had eaten 4. had telephoned 5. had had

V. 1. had organised 2. have just left 3. saw 4. had got off 5. left 6. settled 7. has gone 8. had argued 9. had brought 10. had stung

VI. 1. When I came in he had already made himself at home. 2. After they had talked for ten minutes together, the students agreed with their teacher. 3. She arrived in London at six o'clock as she had taken a fast train. 4. If you had taken the first street on the right instead of the second, you would have found my house. 5. The lady wished she had bought some dresses that were less old-fashioned. 6. He had told me that the appointment was at eleven o'clock but when I arrived I had to wait. 7. Don't stare at me. I wish you had never come! 8. When you enter the building take the lift to the second floor. 9. Trying to teach him anything is like butting one's head against a stone wall. 10. He had had the intention of seeing his cousin but she was ill in bed. 11. The way the director shouts at his secretary is really extraordinary. 12. If we had been less severe with him he would never have finished the portrait. 13. My aunt looks very solemn but, unfortunately, if you talk to her she seems quite crazy. 14. They had hoped that the workers would challenge his right to do that. 15. The shopkeeper agreed to sell it at ten shillings a yard.

Lección 16

II. 1. to see 2. walking 3. to see 4. coming, to talk 5. moving 6. see 7. speaking, to ask 8. go, to stay 9. to give 10. say, going 11. playing 12. to eat 13. take 14. going 15. working 16. burning 17. saying 18. go 19. steal 20. to help

III. 1. She told you to go and fetch your car. 2. He ordered us to work harder in future. 3. They commanded him to stop talking all the time. 4. He asked him to try to think more clearly. 5. She told him to remember to do his homework. 6. She asked him to pay for the ticket. 7. He ordered us to stop drinking so much. 8. She asked them to come and see us. 9. They told him to do what you wanted. 10. He asked you to be kind to your friends.

IV. 1. The thief wanted his friend to help him steal the diamonds. 2. He ordered (told) me to stop singing in my garden. 3. Your visitor certainly enjoyed hearing you talk about his country. 4. That foreigner can't get used to living in this cold house. 5. I persuaded him to give a demonstration to my client. 6. This is as good a car as you can find anywhere. 7. Please make him tell us the result quickly. 8. Don't let's talk at cross purposes. 9. He stopped to put up his umbrella as it was raining. 10. You can't improve something that is the result of centuries of research. 11. The business man was glad to see his sales increase(ing) enormously. 12. The lady tries to follow this tradition merely because she thinks it is a sign of respectability. 13. The director was made to stop manufacturing gold teeth because they were too expensive. 14. I can't see any advantage in that! 15. Try reading the play yourself before talking about it.

Lección 17

II. 1. to go 2. to make 3. ask 4. go 5. to shoot 6. to say 7. to help 8. to write 9. to ask 10. to shoot.

III. 1. a) I have to tell my father. b) I have got to tell my father. 2. a) We have to leave now... b) We have got to leave now... 3. a) The client has to go at ten. b) The client has got to go at ten. 4. a) You have to start at once. b) You have got to start at once. 5. a) I have to see you. b) I have got to see you.

IV. 1. she would go 2. the class will end 3. of living 4. he seemed 5. you will go 6. he would be able.

V. 1. We haven't got to leave yet. 2. The girl dared her friend to steal some apples. 3. I daresay she thinks she will be given the money before the weekend. 4. He proposes to get married when his parents have retired. 5. Think of all those poor people sleeping under bridges in winter! 6. The secretary dared to tell her employer that she thought he didn't work well. 7. Congratulations! I thought you would win the prize. 8. He drove up to London to see his parents. 9. Dare we (do we dare to) go and see him when he is so depressed? 10. Of course. Someone has got to cheer him up. 11. «I feel like having a good meal.» «I daresay. But I haven't got any food.» 12. There are many opportunities these days for an independent young man who wants to work abroad. 13. Does he dare to (dare he) cross the Atlantic alone? 14. She was delighted to find that there was roast beef and Yorkshire pudding for dinner. 15. You must let it occur without worrying about whether it will succeed or not.

Lección 18

I. 1. You needn't telephone... 2. I don't need to... 3. They don't need to take... 4. They needn't have taken... 5. You won't need to take... 6. John needn't... *o* doesn't need to... 7. Mary didn't need to go... 8. You won't need to help... 9. We needn't pay... 10. You won't need to include...

II. 1. I didn't need to see 2. You needn't have sent 3. She needn't have brought 4. The maid didn't need to clean 5. We didn't need to wake him 6. The millionaire needn't have given that money... 7. The clerk didn't need to ask... 8. We needn't have been so rude to him. 9. They didn't need to worry... 10. I didn't need to take...

III. 1. old-fashioned 2. Sooner or later 3. called on 4. Cheer up! 5. meant a lot to me 6. talk at cross purposes.

IV. 1. The head porter needn't have sent the luggage to our room as he only had to take it down again. 2. The maid stopped bringing us tea in the morning because we asked her not to. 3. Apparently the millionaire doesn't need a new car. He already has four (he's already got four). 4. Please remember to include the service charge in her bill. 5. You needn't have asked for more hotel stickers. Now we have too many. 6. «A cigarette? Here you are! You needn't worry because you haven't brought your own!» 7. Tipping is compulsory at this hotel because the manager doesn't want to pay his waiters anything. 8. We needn't end up paying for everybody as this isn't our party. 9. Who cares whether you agree with them or not? 10. Do you need to leave a forwarding address in hotels if you don't want to? 11. You are quite right. This calls for a celebration. 12. I paid 20 per cent extra when I stayed at that hotel, because I had a single room. 13. Do you need an appointment? Surely you can come when you want (wish). 14. Let's be sensible. We needn't argue like this. 15. You needn't have suspected the gang of smuggling drugs.

Lección 19

I. 1. on, at 2. in, at 3. on, at 4. in 5. in 6. at, by (at) 7. for 8. over, in 9. in, for 10. for 11. at, by (at) 12. at, on, in 13. on, during 14. since, during 15. under

II. 1. for 2. since 3. since 4. for 5. since 6. for 7. since 8. since

III. 1. a) since 1948. b) for ten years. 2. a) in half an hour. b) by (at) nine-thirty. 3. a) next week. b) in the morning. 4. a) at night. b) on the morning of 15th June. 5. a) during their holidays. b) for two months. 6. a) last Sunday. b) on Sunday. 7. a) at six o'clock. b) during our journey. 8. a) for. b) in (during) June.

IV.

5 Pond Rd.,
London S.W.7.,
England.

Any of the following:
5/11/61; 5th November, 1961;
November 5th, 1961.

Dear John,

Thank you for your kind letter.
This is really just to tell you that I have received it. I am very busy but I shall be writing on Wednesday to tell you all our news.

Please give my very best wishes to Mary.

Yours sincerely,
Peter

V. 1. I heard the mechanic singing in his bath. 2. Your sweetheart will meet you at midday on Tuesday. 3. I daren't (don't dare to) drive this car because the steering wheel is loose. 4. You needn't (don't need to) make such a long journey next week if you don't want to. 5. Here you are, John. This is your car now. But don't forget that the gears are a little stiff. 6. The businessman's wife can't get used to driving a car with such bad springs. 7. His car passed the road test last Tuesday. 8. The disadvantage of having no exhaust is that the car makes a faint knocking noise when it goes at over twenty miles an hour (20 m.p.h.). 9. This speed is amazing for a 1925 model. 10. During our journey the engine went wrong and we had to stop for five hours. 11. I'm sure that the stones we drove over five minutes ago weren't very good for the steering. 12. Since last Christmas he has studied (been studying) for an average of two hours a day. 13. If you press the accelerator onto the floor you will go at over 70 m.p.h. (miles an hour). 14. Cheer up! You mustn't look sad. Everything will be all right at the end of the week.

Lección 20

I. 1. have 2. had 3. have 4. have 5. had 6. had 7. had 8. had 9. have

II. 1. I had the letter read to me. 2. We had the house repainted last year. 3. I had

it taken to the station. 4. She had breakfast served in her bedroom. 5. I had the meal prepared when we returned.

III. 1. — 2. Have got blue eyes. 3. Has got a farm. 4.—5. Have you got any honey? 6. He hasnt got. 7.—8.—

IV. 1. He hasn't felt depressed... 2. Her parents didn't have... 3. We didn't have tea... 4. The clerk doesn't have... 5. The little girl hasn't got... 6. He hasn't gone away... 7. The teacher doesn't have... 8. Won't you have... 9. The farmer hasn't got... 10. She didn't have...

V. 1. on 2. on 3. for 4. into 5. with 6. for 7. about 8. of 9. for 10. into

VI. 1. He hasn't ridden a horse for ten years. 2. Did you have a breakdown during your journey? 3. We didn't have any lunch because we were miles from anywhere and couldn't reach a restaurant. 4. He hasn't got (doesn't have) any beef or lamb but he can give you some mutton. 5. Times have changed. We haven't got (don't have) a penny. 6. It's very good of you to come and have dinner with us when you live so far away. 7. The farmer didn't have a bumper crop that year, although he made a lot of money selling some of his livestock. 8. Don't you have (haven't you got) a lorry? You will need one to take away the peas, cabbages and other vegetables you have bought. 9. He didn't have the tractor mended because the harvest was finished and he didn't know anyone reliable who could do it. 10. «Don't interrupt me!» «I don't have to (haven't got to) agree with everything you say.» 11. Do invite him in and ask him to help himself. You have some biscuits haven't you? (don't you?). 12. Last Christmas we didn't have turkey for lunch. We had pork instead as my father has a lot of pigs on his farm. 13. You don't have to (needn't or haven't got to) import oats, wheat or barley as we have enough till the next harvest. 14. Do you have (have you got) any carrots? Yes, and the maid has washed them. 15. He is very poor and has sheep and hens in one of the rooms of his small house.

Lección 21

I. 1. given back 2. makes up for 3. get up 4. put up 5. come in 6. makes up 7. took off 8. take off 9. tired out 10. made up

II. 1. He gave it up. 2. under it 3. looked after him 4. into it 5. make it out 6. looked it up 7. gave it back 8. saved it up 9. stuck it on 10. we got through it 11. make them out 12. made it up

III. 1. took his tie off *o* took off his tie 2. He took off his tie, etc. 3. took it off 4. jumped over the wall 5. gave up working *o* gave working up 6. kept it up 7. kept up the garden 8. came up the drive 9. came up it 10. make up for that 11. make up that story *o* make that story up 12. tired out his teacher *o* tired his teacher out 13. tires me out 14. looked at her 15. Put on the hat

IV. 1. I couldn't make out the petals on the sunflowers because they were far away and I cannot see very well. 2. Have you got (do you have) many plants in your garden? 3. When he walked up the drive he saw fruits trees to the left of a beautiful lawn. 4. The gardener gets up at six every morning and feels tired out by the evening. 5. Goodness! I'm terribly sorry! I've picked one of your beautiful roses. 6. Don't spend all your money! Save it up for a few years and then we can buy a house. 7. She made up very carefully as she had an appointment that was very important. 8. «How do you do.» «How do you do.» «What bad weather we're having, aren't we?» «Yes, I do hope it will stop raining soon.» 9. I must say that I don't like the way he makes up stories that aren't true. 10. This variety of daisy is very rare. 11. This cup of tea certainly makes up for the uncomfortable journey I have had. 12. The plane takes off in an hour. Soon we shall be far away in a distant country. 13. «Don't laugh like that! You seem to be glad that I'm unhappy. You really are a beast!» 14. He put on the coat that he bought last year in the village. 15. Keep it up! You are working very well and will pass your exam if you continue.

Lección 22

I. 1. was talking 2. was waiting 3. were sleeping 4. was moving 5. was listening 6. was taking off 7. was looking up 8. was always talking 9. was singing 10. was saving up

II. 1. was driving 2. was just opening 3. was taking off, came out 4. occurred, was driving 5. was reading, heard 6. started, were playing 7. was travelling 8. telephoned, wrote 9. was sitting, called 10. broke, was cleaning.

III. 1. miles from anywhere. 2. Goodness! 3. By the way 4. Help yourself 5. bumper crop 6. times have changed. 7. went wrong 8. these days.

IV. The policeman was reading a detective story when I asked him a question. 2. He told me the plot of his novel and something about the characters too. 3. He worked in the criminal court and came home every day at five (o'clock). 4. He was going to write a comic story but he fell ill. 5. We were reading a tragedy by Shakespeare together, when you rang me. 6. When he was a young man his short stories were always being (were always) refused and he only began to find himself in print when he was fifty (years old). 7. In the circumstances you should have told the barrister that your story was made up. (invented). 8. The solicitor studied very hard when he was at university. 9. He was studying history at school when I last knew him. 10. He was trying to find a useful profession when he met a new friend who helped him. 11. The play we saw last night was a comedy not a tragedy. 12. While she was eating (ate) her breakfast he was reading (read) the newspaper. 13. What was your contribution to the success of his play? 14. By the way, do you remember telling me that you were staying with your aunt on the night of the crime? 15. The novel I was reading when the plane took off was based on a religious theme. 16. My job was not very interesting and I was going to give it up when my employer persuaded me to stay. 17. A country's newspapers are probably bad if there is no law of libel.

Lección 23

I. 1. I'll be coming to see you. 2. We shall be travelling by car. 3. I'll be leaving tomorrow. 4. Will you be writing? 5. They'll be having 6. will be spending 7. will you be coming? 8. we shall be waiting 9. will be relaxing 10. will be giving

II. 1. How will you be travelling? 2. When will you be having? 3. Where will you be staying? 4. When will your father be retiring? 5. Will you be seeing? 6. Will you be selling? 7. Shall we be meeting? 8. Will you be buying? 9. Will they be giving? 10. Will you be seeing?

III. 1. will be working, arrive 2. will be starting, leave 3. shall be staying 4. shall tell, eats 5. lets 6. catch 7. will rush, arrives 8. will feel

V. 1. Will your friend be using his car tomorrow? (Impersonal). 2. «When John came to our house he was very unpleasant.» «Oh, nonsense!» 3. Your brother really is very sensitive. I shall give him a ring later on and explain everything. 4. This time next week we shall be rushing round Paris. 5. «Well said! His ideas are quite ridiculous! Soon he'll be telling us that the earth is flat.» 6. Will you be wearing your silk dress at the concert tonight? 7. He actually agrees with the absurd ideas of this politician. 8. When she goes to the fair she will be disappointed. 9. He's away at present. I shall (will) be answering the telephone for him until he returns. 10. (Do) relax! Now that you've got some leisure you should laze around! 11. Harry is always building castles in the air. He thinks he will sell his invention as soon as I put him in touch with this friend of mine. 12. This evening your new convert will be giving us a talk called «Religious Symbols of Today». 13. The fish you left in the kitchen smelt so much that the house was soon full of cats. 14. We'd better give him a list of English proverbs when he arrives at the school. 15. Will you print my name on the outside of this book please?

Lección 24

I. 1. understands, mean 2. loves, feels 3. have, leaves 4. is running, wants 5. thought, recognized, seemed 6. am writing 7. understands, is reading 8. notice, are wearing 9. appeared 10. are you thinking, am thinking, seem 11. am seeing, hope 12. owns, is being built 13. is listening, know, hears 14. felt that, was working, was feeling 15. are putting, contains 16. be going, shall hear 17. smelt, were growing 18. understands, told 19. forgets, remember 20. believed, were not being 21. noticed, didn't want, were staying 22. was watching, saw 23. hates, is visiting 24. will be giving, will consist of 25. is, are complaining, refuse

II. 1. I notice that you do not understand. 2. The little girl was feeling happy because you liked her. 3. The people will hate him because he will not help them. 4. He was watching the play and did not hear what you were saying. 5. I think that you are thinking about what you will be doing tomorrow. 6. The doctor feels that you aren't really feeling well although you won't say so. 7. I suppose that you will be bringing the wine tomorrow. 8. Did you recognize him? He is growing very old. 9. My father does not remember what I told him the other day. 10. Do you believe me?

III. 1. She appears (seems) to be breathing very deeply. 2. He is growing old and he knows it only too well. 3. The student wished he were as clever as his friend. 4. The king recognized the enemy general as he was entering (entered) the room. 5. The band that is playing in the street belongs to our village. 6. As he climbed the hill, he was breathing hard because he was not fit. 7. Your daughter is obviously very healthy. One notices that at once. 8. He is always asking her to dance but I suppose she refuses because she dislikes him. 9. «What does your cousin look like?» «He is tall with brown eyes and hair that is always hanging down over his forehead.» 10. When we arrived at the village hall we felt that we were not really welcome. 11. He was sitting on (the) top of the hill, looking at the clouds and thinking about his country. 12. I am angry because he has lost his coloured scarf, but he doesn't care. 13. We can't come tomorrow as we are seeing an old friend. 14. This wooden box which belongs to you contains the diamonds that were stolen last night. 15. The floor was shaking (shook) as they waltzed, and everyone seemed to be feeling very gay.

Lección 25

I. 1. do 2. make, made 3. makes, make 4. do 5. do 6. Do, do 7. make 8. do 9. make 10. make 11. do 12. Do 13. make, made 14. make 15. make 16. Do 17. did, making 18. made, making 19. do 20. makes

III. 1. The way he grumbled made us very irritable. 2. Good heavens! Did you really make such a fool of yourself? 3. He was in a bad temper because he thought he would make a lot of money but didn't. 4. Luckily, we did him no harm although he got in the way of our car. 5. No one made a fuss of the film star because she wasn't well-known. 6. On that occasion the fortune teller told him that he would make a fortune if he went abroad. 7. Do me a favour and make me a cup of tea please. I feel tired out. 8. When we lived in a country town we made the most of it and walked in the fields every day. 9. The prospect of visiting the fair and going on the swings and shooting gallery made the little girl feel very happy. 10. I think this doll will do very well. It's just the kind she likes. 11. My friend makes up stories whenever he is with a lot of people he doesn't know. 12. Do me a favour and bring me my scarf which is in my bedroom, please. 13. You made a mistake in buying that horrible doll for her. It really frightened her. 14. We shall have to do without a turkey this Christmas as (because) I haven't enough money to buy one. 15. He has been working in Germany for six months. Meanwhile he has forgotten his Portuguese.

Lección 26

1. He shot a button off my sleeve. 2. I think I can tell you what the lines in (on) your palm mean. 3. Please stop pretending that you know everything. 4. He needn't (doesn't have to or hasn't got to) depend on his parents for everything. 5. You are quite right. These words leave no doubt about the real meaning of the piay. 6. Her parents made the film star very unhappy during her childhood. 7. You know, of course, that you are taking a risk? 8. This aeroplane does not only (merely) fly upwards and downwards: it can also move sideways. 9. Will you be staying with Peter tomorrow? 10. When they come we shall divide the money into four parts. 11. I wish we had persuaded him to go with us. 12. The manager made her give the porter a tip against her will. 13. You should give up thinking of the past and start thinking of the future. 14. That is not exactly what I meant. It's obvious that you don't understand. 15. This barrister is connected with the criminal court.

I. 1. on 2. on, at 3. on 4. with, on 5. to 6. By, in 7. off, off 8. to, of 9. up 10. on 11. into 12. for, for 13. on, in 14. for 15. off 16. in 17. up, out 18. for 19. by 20. against 21. from, up

II. 1. I never smoke 2. she sang beautifully 3. They would often 4. We did our homework quickly at home, every evening. 5. He is always in a bad temper.

III. 1. had brought 2. she will be taking 3. will help 4. tell 5. was feeling 6. feels 7. have been 8. to arrest 9. was working 10. recognized 11. meeting 12. was teaching 13. stop 14. writing 15. had remembered 16. travelling 17. walking 18. pay 19. to buy 20. is 21. will open (will be opening) 22. were 23. disappoint 24. talking 25. needn't have 26. had already brought 27. to make 28. playing 29. grumbled 30. understand.

IV. 1. do 2. made 3. make 4. did 5. Do 6. Make 7. do 8. make 9. do 10. do

V. 1. by the way 2. going wrong. 3. take the lift. 4. growing old 5. Goodness! 6. help yourself 7. castles in the air 8. got in the way 9. is worth 10. a service charge.

VI. 1. He gave it up. 2. flew over it. 3. made it up. 4. climbed up it. 5. take it off? 6. make it out. 7. off it. 8. kept it up. 9. ran down it. 10. saved it up.

VII. 1. meant 2. has kept 3. drove 4. rode 5. began 6. smelt 7. shake 8. hung up 9. shot 10. Did you meet...?

VIII. 1. hasn't had 2. didn't have 3. don't have to 4. hasn't got 5. Haven't you got...?

IX. 1. — 2. the 3. — 4. the 5. the

X. 1. ago 2. for 3. Since 4. for 5. since

Lección 27

I. 1. tell 2. say 3. said 4. talked (spoke) 5. told 6. talking (speaking) 7. say 8. speak 9. told 10. told 11. (speak, speak) talk 12. tell 13. speak 14. talk 15. told 16. say 17. tell 18. speak 19. tell 20. telling

II. 1. to 2. about *o* of 3. to 4. about *o* of 5. on 6. from 7. to *o* with; about *o* of 8. with 9. at 10. into

III. 1. The thought of a holiday next Christmas makes me feel good. 2. We overheard her saying she didn't like her friend's bathing dress (suit). 3. Who told you that Mary was living in a seaside town? 4. She can't speak German with you because she knows so little. 5. The customs officer told Harry to open his suitcase. 6. Things are looking up! I told you that the prospects of doing business with him were good. 7. You can't make generalizations like that! Europeans are not all the same. 8. The tourists crowded together on the beaches and talked or lazed around in the sun. 9. I should like to confirm lunch on Thursday. We can have a word about your plans, then. 10. «My plans have fallen through», he said. «I don't know what to do. But please don't tell anyone.» 11. His friend the writer

is very unsociable. He lives apart from everyone else in a small house near the sea. 12. It was a beautiful summer night and we had a gay party outside in the garden and talked and danced (until) till 2 a.m. 13. My aunt is very superstitious. She told me that seeing a black cat made her happy as this is supposed to be lucky in England. 14. Can you tell me the difference between these two words: meat and meet? 15. The boy trusted her but when she told everyone his secrets he felt angry and believed nothing (that) she said.

Lección 28

I. 1. Get 2. get 3. getting 4. get 5. got 6. get 7. got, has now got 8. get 9. get to 10. getting into 11. got him to come 12. got 13. get 14. getting along 15. has got

II. 1. fetch 2. have to (must) 3. receive 4. had 5. climb 6. arrive in (reach) 7. became 8. possesses (owns) 9. persuaded (caused) 10. going (be off)

III. 1. got out of 2. be getting along 3. get through 4. get up 5. get rid of 6. got into trouble 7. quite right 8. got in the way 9. had better 10. get used to

V. 1. The broker got angry because he lost a lot of capital. 2. Please do me a favour and get my umbrella which I think I left at Tom's house. 3. Unfortunately, he's away on business. Perhaps, though, we could get through to him on the 'phone. 4. We had a lot of difficulty in getting our ideas accepted by the man who owns the factory. 5. John didn't have a cigar after lunch because he didn't have (hadn't) time. 6. The trouble is that if we want to see the sunrise, we shall have to get up at seven. 7. We got some brandy from Peter for Christmas. 8. I can assure you that if they get the profits we expect, they will all get very rich. 9. Tell me everything you know about England. 10. The greatest disadvantage of getting your book published is that you will probably break the law of libel. 11. If he comes in with you, I'm sure it will do him a lot of good, commercially. 12. It's so late. I must be getting along. 13. You mustn't get rid of the lamp you have just bought. There is nothing wrong with it. It only needs adjustment. 14. The balloon floated through the sky and got to Dover before sunset. 15. He got his wife to get him some cigarettes from the shop in the village.

Lección 29

I. 1. Las respuestas pueden variar, como es lógico. Asegúrese de que dispone usted de todos los datos esenciales, así como de que la dirección, fechas y saludos finales están escritos y puntuados correctamente. Veamos a continuación algunas respuestas como ejemplo.

(a)

20 Smith St.,
Tiverton,
Devon.

21st July, 1962.

Messrs. Jackson Holbrook & Co. Ltd.,
44 Simon Street, London, W. C. 2.

Dear Sirs,

I recently met a gentleman, Mr. Sallis who will be writing to you about an invention of his. This invention is an inflatable umbrella which I feel sure would be extremely successful in England. Mr. Sallis is looking for someone willing to invest in the marketing of his invention and I have therefore suggested he should write to you.

Mr. Sallis is an able and intelligent person. I met him through Mr. Hardcastle, a retired solicitor, and feel that he is completely reliable. He has had business experience abroad and I am sure he has the necessary qualities to bring success to an enterprise of this kind.

Yours faithfully,

G. Davidson

(G. Davidson)

(b)

17 Hampstead Rd.,
London, N.W.3.

23.5.64

Messrs. Sallis & Davidson & Co. Ltd.,
22 Long Street,
London, E.C.4.

Dear Sirs,

I am writing to you about the job which you advertised in the Daily Telegraph on the 20th July.

I am 22 and am Spanish but I have been living in London for three years. I learnt English at school and have perfected it here in London. Last December, I passed my Cambridge Proficiency which, as perhaps you know, is an advanced exam in both written and spoken English.

I have had two years' business experience in Madrid, working for Rodriguez & Co., a firm of exporters. I have now been in their London office for two years, so I have experience both of English and Continental business methods.

Your advertisement interested me particularly, as I enjoy travelling and meeting new people. I think you will find me a hard worker.

In case you need business and personal references, I enclose a list of them. I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,

José López

(José López)

(c)

Messrs. Jackson Holbrook & Co. Ltd.,
44 Simon Street,
London, W.C.2.

24.7.62

H. Sallis, Esq.,
Leicester Hotel,
32 Brown St.,
London, W.C.2.

Dear Sir,

Thank you for your letter of the 23rd July.

We are certainly interested in the commercial possibilities of your invention and would like to talk it over with you. Would it be convenient for you to meet us here on Thursday 24th July at 3.30 p.m.?

Perhaps you would be good enough to confirm the appointment by telephone?

Yours faithfully,

P. Jackson

(P. Jackson)

II. 1. staff 2. invest 3. assets 4. reference 5. rent 6. premises 7. Advertising 8. employment 9. income 10. enterprise.

III. 1. by 2. in 3. with 4. on 5. in, of 6. in 7. on, in 8. to 9. in 10. against

IV. 1. This doll is the equal if not the superior of that one. 2. The advantage of advertising is that you make goods well-known. 3. I have a pocket-size English dictionary and I look up all the words that I don't understand in the newspapers. 4. This firm has wonderful premises in the centre of Paris. They consist of ten rooms. 5. Harry wants to commercialize his invention but as his personal assets are not very large (big) he has been advised to write to you for capital. 6. He made a statement about his income, pointing out that his personal expenses were actually much greater (bigger, larger) than the money he received (got) from you. 7. The clerk made a list of all the staff in his office. 8. Don't mention such things! I am not in need of money (don't need) and nobody should (must) think I am. 9. The secretary had been in his employment for ten years. She had worked very well so he gave her wonderful references. 10. Some of this money is for the rent. You should keep the remainder in case you need it. 11. I should like to point out that if you want to commercialize your invention you will have to patent it. Otherwise others can also manufacture it. 12. He enclosed a list of all the goods that were on sale in his shop. 13. My initial expenses were small but as the firm grew (got) bigger it became more difficult to prevent costs from increasing. 14. In his statement the manager said that there was a possibility of putting more goods on the market but only if more people invested in the firm. 15. Robert's new enterprise is a success because he works very hard.

Lección 30

I. 1. use 2. used to 3. used to 4. is used to 5. use 6. used to 7. used to 8. used to 9. are used to 10. be used to 11. used to 12. use 13. is used to 14. used to 15. is used to

II. 1. except for 2. see you off 3. as safe as houses 4. by rail/aeroplane 5. ran into it 6. be off 7. neuroses, complexes 8. a great pleasure

IV. 1. The carriage next to the engine came off the rails and there was a bad accident. 2. When I first learnt to drive a car I used to run into many different animals. 3. If you are searching for a job, perhaps you should advertise in the newspapers. 4. John found it difficult to get used to working in an office. 5. Ever since he was a casualty in a train accident he has refused to travel by rail. 6. Can't you make use of the guard to help you with your luggage if you can't find a porter? 7. His wife sees him off every morning at the station. 8. I have dreaded travelling by aeroplane ever since I read about all those crashes two years ago. 9. Didn't you use to spend your holidays at a seaside town in France? 10. Whether I travel in a compartment where I can smoke, or not, doesn't make any difference (makes no difference) to me. 11. Robert's money is as safe as houses as he has invested it in a very good firm. 12. He had a complex about his brother whom he used to envy when they were children. 13. It was a national celebration and the flags were waving above (over) the houses in the town. 14. This is a very slow line. The rails are old and the trains have to go very slowly. 15. Put your luggage in the van quickly as the train will be off in a minute.

Lección 31

I. 1. I may see you 2. she may get a job 3. he may know 4. They may never invite you 5. He may succeed 6. My father may go 7. He may be 8. They may make 9. I may allow you 10. you may have

II. 1. *a.* can come *b.* may come 2. *a.* I can go *b.* I may go 3. *a.* You can telephone *b.* You may telephone 4. *a.* We can use *b.* We may use 5. *a.* Peter can help *b.* Peter may help 6. *a.* They can call *b.* They may call 7. *a.* The broker can give *b.* The broker may give 8. *a.* The mechanic can take away *b.* The mechanic may take away 9. *a.* You can get rid of that furniture *b.* You may get rid of that furniture. 10. *a.* You can drink whisky *b.* You may drink whisky

III. 1. May I telephone? 2. May I take? 3. May I ask a question? 4. May I (we) smoke? 5. May he go now? 6. May I open the window? 7. May I say what I want to? 8. May I have a light? 9. May they stay here? 10. May we read that book?

V. 1. Oh come now, you mustn't lose your temper. 2. His mother-in-law brought his wife up very well. She is very polite. 3. If I may say so I don't think your advice is very useful. 4. The guard has announced that the train may be late because there is fog. 5. Is their engagement definite? Do you think they will be able to support themselves if they get married? 6. This is the limit! He seems to have gone for good without paying back a penny of all the money I lent him. 7. The meter has clocked up another sixpence. 8. In the long run he may be able to make a profit if all goes well. But his initial expenses are very great. 9. His knowledge of French allows him to get information from anyone he meets in France. 10. I don't want to interfere but I don't like this traditional furniture in this modern house. 11. The boy may be telling a lie. Maybe he did throw a stone at your car. 12. It's a little upsetting. He has lost his railway ticket. 13. May I be at the station to see you off in the morning? 14. Our goods are the equal if not the superior of any on the market. 15. Our carriage nearly came off the rails and our compartment was damaged.

Lección 32

I. 1. I might have been late (*a*) but John took me in his car (*b*) if John hadn't taken me in his car. 2. The little boy might have been hurt (*a*) but this man saved his life (*b*) if this man hadn't saved his life. 3. It might have been serious (*a*) but the cut isn't deep (*b*) if the cut had been deep. 4. I might have finished it last night (*a*) but I was too tired (*b*) if I hadn't been too tired. 5. We might have gone by car (*a*) but all the seats were taken (*b*) if all the seats hadn't been taken.

II. 1. so that I could finish the book 2. so that she could meet me 3. so that I could arrive 4. so that I could see 5. so that he could live

III. 1. might 2. may 3. might 4. may 5. might 6. might 7. may 8. might 9. might 10. May

1. I think you might make less noise! My aunt is not very well! 2. It may be foolish to be rude to him but he has never been polite to me. 3. You may want to start a strike but I don't! It would be disastrous! 4. We bought some pears for 1/- a pound after beating the price down. 5. The M.P. said that he might have been mistaken when he announced that there was nothing to worry about. 6. The wholesale prices of goods are usually lower than the retail prices. 7. You were very persuasive! I might have agreed with you but I didn't think (that) you were telling the whole story. 8. The subject never came up so he forgot to mention that Smith may not have been home on the night of the crime, which is a valuable piece of information. 9. Although the bargaining was interesting, he yawned a lot because it was very early in the morning. 10. The drivers loaded up the farm produce and started the engines. 11. Harry showed surprise because Barbara had kept everything to herself and had told him nothing about it for three months. 12. Although I know nothing (don't know anything) about furniture I think this table is very good value. 13. Robert's muscles are very strong. I think he got them loading and unloading lorries when he was a young man. 14. Everything he said may just have been an excuse. 15. That's a good suggestion! Let's finish our work now so that we can be free this evening.

Lección 33

I. 1. anyone 2. some, any 3. some 4. any 5. some, any 6. some 7. any, some 8. any 9. any 10. some

II. 1. anywhere 2. something 3. anyone (body) 4. anything 5. something 6. somewhere 7. someone (body) 8. someone (body) 9. anything 10. anyone

III. 1. Some of 2. any of 3. any 4. Some of 5. somewhat 6. any of 7. any 8. Any of 9. some of 10. somewhat

V. 1. He was brought up by some friends when his mother died. 2. Excuse me! Can you give me some information? 3. I'm sure everything will work out all right unless he gets tired and gives up. 4. If only he had applied to the Home Office earlier about a job! 5. It's useless to say anything about it to him because he won't give you any credit facilities. 6. Look! Can you see something moving near the river? 7. I think you might give him some of your spare shoes. He is very poor. 8. Mr. Davidson wrote to the brokers on Harry's behalf. 9. Unless you strengthen your muscles by doing exercises he may (might) beat you. 10. I offered to pay 10/- to each boy if they would help me to paint the house. Some accepted my offer and some didn't. 11. Have you any idea of the speed of light? I think it is about 200,000 miles per second but it's somewhat difficult to remember it exactly. 12. I hadn't a chance of arriving on (in) time as I had to stop at the traffic lights five times. 13. Can you get me some silk when you go up to London tomorrow? 14. The guard needn't have broken your suitcase when he put it in the van. 15. Can you help me to find somewhere pleasant for my holidays? Where did you go last year?

Lección 34

I. 1. a) There aren't any dogs here. b) There are no dogs here. 2. a) There isn't any bread on the table. b) There's no bread on the table. 3. a) We didn't have any milk for breakfast. b) We had no milk for breakfast. 4. a) There weren't any cushions on the chair. b) There were no cushions on the chair. 5. a) The car hadn't (didn't have) any springs. b) The car had no springs. 6. a) No, I haven't any money. b) No, I have no money. 7. a) That man hasn't any hair. b) That man has no hair. 8. a) There wasn't any excuse. b) There was no excuse. 9. a) You aren't any taller. b) You're no taller. 10. a) I'm not any good at tennis. b) I'm no good at tennis.

II. 1. no 2. not 3. No 4. not 5. no 6. none 7. no 8. no 9. Nothing 10. None of 11. None of 12. nothing 13. no 14. not 15. no 16. None of 17. no 18. not 19. None 20. no

IV. 1. in the long run 2. The point is 3. pocket-size. 4. looks forward 5. for good 6. good value 7. get rid of 8. M.P. 9. hadn't a chance 10. ran over

V. 1. I wanted to discuss your suggestion, but the subject never came up. 2. I think I may have been able to beat him down a couple of pounds. 3. Are the prices wholesale or retail? 4. Have you any idea where we are? 5. The secretary wrote to our M.P. on my behalf. 6. There are no credit facilities but you may get some advice. 7. He lost his way in the fog and was almost run over near the traffic lights. 8. In England Siamese cats are few and far between. 9. She didn't hear from her husband for a month as (because) he was very bad at writing letters. 10. My kitten is no prizewinner. Its tail is too long. But its health is good and it is a very playful pet. 11. The point is that if you treat him well he will be no trouble, but if you don't look after him he will be naughty. 12. Pussy, pussy! It's feeding time! 13. None of us get on well together and it would obviously be no good trying to live in the same house. 14. Excuse my interrupting, Lord Brown, but I think the house is in better condition than you think and you could ask up to £15,000 for it. 15. I think the animal is well. Its gums are pink and its fur is thick, but you should cut its claws every fortnight.

Lección 35

I. 1. Neither. 2. None. 3. In neither. 4. No one (body). 5. Nothing. 6. None. 7. None. 8. Neither. 9. No one (body). 10. No one (body).

II. 1 a) Neither can cats. b) Cats can't either. 2. a) Neither is he strong. b) He isn't strong either. 3. a) Neither does this one. b) This one doesn't go to London either. 4. a) Neither was Wednesday's. b) Wednesday's wasn't either. 5. a) Neither did my friend. b) My friend didn't either. 6. a) Neither have you. b) You haven't either. 7. a) Neither is that. b) That isn't either. 8. a) Neither must she. b) She mustn't either. 9. a) Neither did the engineer. b) The engineer didn't either. 10. a) Neither should the minister. b) The minister shouldn't either.

III. 1. either 2. either. 3. Neither 4. either 5. neither 6. Neither 7. Neither 8. either. 9. either 10. neither

IV. 1. ...either Monday or Tuesday. 2. ...either apples or pears. 3. ...either wholesale or retail. 4. ...either persuasive or strong. 5. ...either sixpence or a shilling.

V. 1. He is neither engaged nor married. 2. They can give you neither information nor advice. 3. ...is neither traditional nor beautiful. 4. ...is neither polite nor clever. 5. He neither interfered nor interrupted...

VII. 1. Neither Peter nor his friend had the ghost of a chance of winning the television contest. 2. The politician couldn't do anything while he was in power, either. 3. Either the officer or the official will be elected in the post-war General Election. 4. Neither of the major parties was very popular then, and because of this few people voted. 5. In the debate (which) I listened to in the House (the Commons), very few M.P's. spoke. 6. Neither of the candidates was professional people. One was a miner and the other had worked on the railways for quite a time. 7. If you develop your ideas and then present them well in your speech, you will certainly do a lot of good. 8. He was beaten (defeated) by his rival after a long struggle in which all sorts of arguments were used on either side. 9. I wasn't interested in politics till I was thirty (years old). Neither was my friend (my friend wasn't either). 10. The ex-general lost his seat in the election at Leicester. Neither he nor his friend thought he would be defeated as they thought Leicester was a safe constituency. 11. I should like to point out that all sorts of people do business with our firm. 12. We look forward to hearing from you soon. 13. You can either spend the remainder of the profits, or put it in a bank and save it up. 14. Either make of car will do us very well. 15. There was a portrait of his uncle on either wall.

Lección 36

I. 1. So you have. 2. So she is. 3. So he did. 4. So it is. 5. So he has. 6. So it is. 7. So they did. 8. So he did. 9. So she is. 10. So he has.

II. 1. So did I. 2. So does John. 3. So is Susan. 4. So is Mrs. Smith. 5. So is the milk.

III. 1. I hope so. 2. I believe so. 3. I suppose so. 4. It seems so. 5. He said so. 6. I think so.

V. 1. a) ...so interesting. b) This is such an interesting book. 2. a) ...so exciting. b) It was such an exciting film. 3. a) ...so enthusiastic. b) He's such an enthusiastic man (person). 4. a) ...so tiring. b) It was such a tiring evening. 5. a) ...so exaggerated. b) This seems such an exaggerated story. 6. a) ...so beautiful. b) That is such a beautiful house. 7. a) ...so expensive. b) This is such an expensive hat. 8. a) ...so foolish. b) He is such a foolish man. 9. a) ...so self-confident. b) She was such a self-confident woman. 10. a) ...so jealous. b) He seems to be such a jealous man.

VI. 1. As 2. such as 3. like 4. so 5. such 6. Such 7. so 8. such 9. such as 10. as 11. like 12. so 13. As 14. such 15. such as 16. Such 17. so 18. As 19. so 20. Such

VII. 1. With all due respect I think you are so enthusiastic and excited about this that you exaggerate its chances of success. 2. The millionaire gave his son such a good start in life that he had his own company before he was twenty-five (years old). 3. Well, I don't know! I thought you were my friend but now it seems my success has made you jealous. 4. At first I thought he was so self-confident but when he spoke to the bathing beauty he was tongue-tied and then started stuttering. 5. The inventor should patent such an original idea. 6. As (because) his eloquence was so great we found him fascinating. 7. On television he always went so red in the face that he seemed ridiculous. 8. Like my brother, you seem to forget that your competitors are both intelligent and hard-working. 9. I went in for a television contest but I found it such an ordeal that I wasn't as successful as I had hoped. 10. We recognise that you have certain difficulties such as having no money, being the father of fourteen children and being without a house, but we feel, nevertheless, that if you believe in God your life can be both happy and useful. 11. Things are looking up as

the umbrella manufacturer says he will help you. 12. The official wants to have a word with the miner about the accident. 13. Can you tell the difference between these two houses? 14. She always kept things to herself when she was a child. 15. This is the limit! You say that the subject never came up at the meeting, but you, yourself, talked about it for half-an-hour.

Lección 37

I. 1. turn up 2. went on 3. knocked over 4. run over 5. went back 6. go into 7. fight back 8. catch on 9. send back 10. came over

II. 1. on 2. off *o* out 3. on 4. down 5. over 6. on 7. into 8. back 9. over 10. over 11. about 12. on 13. on 14. on 15. on

III. 1. asked the way. 2. hit upon 3. in power 4. work out 5. all sorts 6. up to 7. With all due respect 8. As long as 9. on my behalf 10. in good condition

IV. 1. Neither the train nor the bus was on time. 2. The ex-Government official used to be an engineer. 3. He hasn't the ghost of a chance of winning enough votes in the General Election. 4. There was a fascinating competition on television last night. It was most original. 5. He got so excited because she made him jealous. 6. I asked him to give me a start on television. 7. The struggle we had in the post-war years must not be exaggerated. 8. The old lady hit him with her umbrella and stunned him. 9. The miner was caught in the storm and soaked through. 10. Well! I thought there would be a fuse. The electric wire you bought me was not strong enough. 11. When you add all the work he has done for us to the fact that it was he who hit upon the original idea, it is obvious that he has helped our firm enormously. 12. When the policeman (went) looked into the matter he found it was the bicyclist who had knocked (over) the little boy (over). 13. Compared with Harry's umbrella, Peter's is very bad. It keeps on dripping over the floor. 14. It will take a long time for this idea to catch on. 15. The play is over. Now we can go home.

Lección 38

I. 1. a) Directly b) direct 2. a) prettily b) pretty 3. a) late b) Lately 4. a) short b) shortly 5. a) hard b) hardly

II. 1. slowly 2. impressively 3. beautifully 4. easily 5. long 6. irritably 7. amazingly 8. early 9. distantly 10. hard 11. immediately 12. lively 13. sweetly 14. decoratively 15. fast 16. extraordinarily 17. horribly

III. 1. late 2. fairly 3. hard 4. lively 5. long 6. hardly 7. shortly 8. lately 9. short 10. directly

IV. 1. After all you must admit that you haven't worked very hard and that you are unlikely to succeed if you enter this contest now. 2. We shall be doing business as usual in spite of the difficulties involved. 3. Congratulations! Directly I heard the news I wanted to tell you myself how happy I am that you have passed your exam. 4. The official will be setting out shortly. He will take the direct route to your house and should arrive about eleven when you can talk everything over. 5. We've certainly had a hard time lately and we've all been pretty (fairly, rather) depressed. 6. Don't be so unimaginative. The play may have been a little fantastic but I don't think it was difficult to understand. 7. It's not your fault that he failed. It's clearly his responsibility. 8. I drove fast but near Piccadilly Circus I got caught in a traffic jam and there wasn't time to get your cigarettes before I got to the office. 9. I don't think his judgment was fair, although we must (have to) accept it. He is clearly a very hard man. 10. The M.P. announced that he had not been feeling well, which was why he (had) arrived late. 11. This plum pudding tastes good. 12. The miner had a slight chance of escaping. However, he did not run fast enough and the result was disastrous. 13. It's time to go! We must get back early. 14. The politician spoke in a lively way (manner) but the eloquence of his rival was such that he was defeated in the debate. 15. He is used to continual responsibility. However, the fact that he would have to look after so many people gave him rather a shock.

Lección 39

I. 1. A country suit. 2. Winter shoes. 3. A football-player. 4. A taxi-driver. 5. A coffee cup. 6. A one way street. 7. A wood fire. 8. A policeman. 9. A schoolmaster. 10. A raincoat. 11. A(n) hotel porter. 12. A milk-bottle. 13. A tax office. 14. A blackbird. 15. Plymouth. 16. An armchair. 17. A writing-table. 18. A bedroom. 19. A money lender. 20. A bus stop.

II. 1. — 2. the 3. The 4. the 5. his 6. — 7. the 8. his 9. The 10. — 11. the 12. the 13. his 14. — 15. the

III. 1. A blue-eyed film star. 2. A hard-hearted millionaire. 3. A strong-armed miner. 4. A loud-voiced official. 5. A flat-footed postman.

IV. 1. in 2. on 3. into 4. with, with 5. on 6. by 7. on 8. In, of 9. into 10. of

V. 1. The hard-headed businessman refused to distribute his friend's goods. 2. The M.P. hinted at a partnership between the political parties. 3. «Nothing succeeds like success», said the old man, leaning on his walking stick. 4. The Government came round to the politician's idea of putting a tax on milk-bottles. 5. You needn't (don't need to, don't have to), get the backing of his organisation if you want your idea to come off. 6. My dark-haired friend has hurt his eye in an accident. 7. You said you would put money into my uncle's shop. But now, of course, you have changed your mind. 8. If you want to succeed, you must keep up with the times. 9. I had hardly finished my plum pudding when the telephone rang. 10. He shook his enemy by the hand and admitted (that) he had failed to recognize that everything was his fault. 11. I can't tell you how glad I am that you have helped the poor. 12. This clumsy, red-nosed official is the most empty-headed person I have ever met. 13. If you want to be successful you must show perseverance in your work. 14. Although there were many casualties in the train-crash, he was unhurt. 15. All the postmen in town had a reunion to celebrate Mr. Smith's triumph in the newspaper contest. 16. You are too impulsive! You shouldn't be so rude about the rich! Now they are certain to think you want a revolution.

Lección 40

1. Only peers can speak in the House of Lords. 2. The bicyclist had a puncture and, as a result, he arrived late. 3. It is rumoured that vast sums have been spent on charity lately because the poor have not enough to eat. 4. The youth pointed at the plump man and said something about him to his friend. 5. The driver let go of the steering wheel and the car ended up in a pond at the side of the road. 6. The balloon was filled with hydrogen and when the mechanic let it go it floated skywards until (till) it reached a great height. Then it returned safely to earth and landed on our lawn. 7. «Mummy! I feel quite helpless! Can you tell me what I should do?» 8. Radical changes in the organisation made trouble between workers and employers a thing of the past. 9. The person responsible for the accident is reported to have escaped to the Continent. 10. Take your bowler hat and your brief-case and get out! I never want to see you again. 11. The villagers were amazed to see the policeman's son arrive (arriving) at his father's house in a Rolls-Royce. 12. He is without a house of his own but he can always stay with me when he wishes (wants to). 13. I have several brothers who live in various parts of the world. 14. We looked at all the glass-cases in the museum. 15. He has strange habits because he has lived alone for twenty years.

I. 1. off 2. up 3. through 4. over 5. on 6. on 7. for 8. into 9. up 10. on 11. into 12. at 13. on 14. up 15. over 16. off 17. for 18. by 19. upon 20. on 21. off 22. out 23. up 24. up 25. in 26. in 27. in 28. over 29. into 30. on.

II. 1. told 2. talk 3. Tell 4. said 5. tell 6. speaks 7. say 8. talking 9. tell 10. said

III. 1. get used to 2. is not used to 3. got used to 4. used to 5. is used to 6. used to 7. use 8. got used to

IV. 1. made 2. meeting 3. to fetch 4. eating 5. have told me 6. had thought 7. trying 8. rang 9. saying 10. had thought 11. to walk 12. were

V. 1. Yours faithfully. 2. Dear Sirs, 3. On the left. 4. last 5. & Co. Ltd.

VI. 1. some 2. no 3. None. 4. any 5. Not 6. None 7. some 8. no 9. none 10. No

VII. 1. got up 2. let go of 3. left out 4. left her umbrella behind. 5. getting along 6. let us in 7. get through 8. got away.

VIII. 1. as 2. such 3. like 4. so. 5. Such

IX. 1. and neither do I. 2. Neither 3. and the officer hasn't either. 4. that either you or your friend 5. and the garden wasn't either.

X. 1. ...knocked the glass over. (knocked over the glass) 2. Don't put it on. 3. He gave back everything 4. He poured water over it. 5. I'm going over to France very soon.

XI. 1. Things are looking up. 2. come in with 3. against your will 4. safe constituency 5. As long as 6. comes off. 7. hit upon 8. a thing of the past. 9. fell through 10. few and far between.

XII. 1. hard 2. fair 3. late 4. good 5. hardly 6. pretty

XIII. 1. drawing-room 2. agreed 3. irritating 4. shooting gallery 5. broken 6. falling.

TABLA DE VERBOS IRREGULARES

abide /ə'baid/	**abode** /ə'boud/	**abode** /ə'boud/	atenerse a
arise /ə'raiz/	**arose** /ə'rouz/	**arisen** /ə'rizn/	levantarse, surgir
awake /ə'weik/	**awoke** /ə'wouk/	**awoke(n)** /ə'wouk(n)/	despertarse [1]
be /bi:/	**was** /wɔz/ **were** /wə:/	**been** /bi:n/	ser, estar
bear /bɛə/	**bore** /bɔ:/	**borne** /bɔ:n/	llevar, soportar
		born /bɔ:n/	**(to be born,** nacer)
beat /bi:t/	**beat** /bi:t/	**beaten** /bi:tn/	batir, golpear, latir
become /bi'kʌm/	**became** /bi'keim/	**become** /bi'kʌm/	llegar a ser, hacerse
begin /bi'gin/	**began** /bi'gæn/	**begun** /bi'gʌn/	empezar
bend /bend/	**bent** /bent/	**bent** /bent/	doblar(se)
bereave /bi'ri:v/	**bereft** /bi'reft/ **bereaved** /bi'ri:vd/	**bereft** /bi'reft/ **bereaved** /bi'ri:vd/	privar [6]
beseech /bi'si:tʃ/	**besought** /bi'sɔ:t/	**besought** /bi'sɔ:t/	suplicar (literario)
bet /bet/	**bet** /bet/	**bet** /bet/	apostar
bid /bid/	**bade** /beid/	**bidden** /'bidn/	decir, rogar
bid /bid/	**bid** /bid/	**bid** /bid/	pujar, ofertar
bind /baind/	**bound** /baund/	**bound** /baund/	atar, encuadernar
bite /bait/	**bit** /bit/	**bitten** /'bitn/ **bit** /bit/	morder
bleed /bli:d/	**bled** /bled/	**bled** /bled/	sangrar
blow /blou/	**blew** /blu:/	**blown** /bloun/	soplar
break /breik/	**broke** /brouk/	**broken** /broukn/	romper
breed /bri:d/	**bred** /bred/	**bred** /bred/	criar, educar
bring /briŋ/	**brought** /brɔ:t/	**brought** /brɔ:t/	traer
build /bild/	**built** /bilt/	**built** /bilt/	edificar
burn /bə:n/	**burnt** /bə:nt/	**burnt** [1] /bə:nt/	arder, quemar
burst /bə:st/	**burst** /bə:st/	**burst** /bə:st/	estallar
buy /bai/	**bought** /bɔ:t/	**bought** /bɔ:t/	comprar
cast /ka:st/	**cast** /ka:st/	**cast** /ka:st/	tirar
catch /kætʃ/	**caught** /kɔ:t/	**caught** /kɔ:t/	atrapar
chide /tʃaid/	**chid** /tʃid/	**chidden** o **chid** /'tʃidn/ /tʃid/	reprender
choose /tʃu:z/	**chose** /tʃouz/	**chosen** /tʃouzn/	escoger
cling /kliŋ/	**clung** /klʌŋ/	**clung** /klʌŋ/	adherirse

come /kʌm/	**came** /keim/	**come** /kʌm/	venir
cost /kɔst/	**cost** /kɔst/	**cost** /kɔst/	costar
creep /kri:p/	**crept** /krept/	**crept** /krept/	arrastrarse
cut /kʌt/	**cut** /kʌt/	**cut** /kʌt/	cortar
deal /di:l/	**dealt** /delt/	**dealt** /delt/	tratar
dig /dig/	**dug** /dʌg/	**dug** /dʌg/	cavar
do /du:/	**did** /did/	**done** /dʌn/	hacer
draw /drɔ:/	**drew** /dru:/	**drawn** /drɔ:n/	trazar, dibujar, sacar, tirar
dream /dri:m/	**dreamt** /dremt/	**dreamt** [1] /dremt/	soñar
drink /driŋk/	**drank** /dræŋk/	**drunk** [2] /drʌŋk/	beber
drive /draiv/	**drove** /drouv/	**driven** /'drivn/	conducir
dwell /dwel/	**dwelt** /dwelt/	**dwelt** [1] /dwelt/	residir
eat /i:t/	**ate** /et/	**eaten** /'i:tn/	comer
fall /fɔ:l/	**fell** /fel/	**fallen** /'fɔ:lən/	caer
feed /fi:d/	**fed** /fed/	**fed** /fed/	alimentar
feel /fi:l/	**felt** /felt/	**felt** /felt/	sentir, palpar
fight /fait/	**fought** /fɔ:t/	**fought** /fɔ:t/	luchar
find /faind/	**found** /faund/	**found** /faund/	encontrar
flee /fli:/	**fled** /fled/	**fled** /fled/	huir
fling /fliŋ/	**flung** /flʌŋ/	**flung** /flʌŋ/	lanzar
fly /flai/	**flew** /flu:/	**flown** /floun/	volar
forbid /fə'bid/	**forbade** /fə'beid/	**forbidden** /fə'bidn/	prohibir
forget /fə'get/	**forgot** /fə'gɔt/	**forgotten** /fə'gɔtn/	olvidar
forgive /fə'giv/	**forgave** /fə'geiv/	**forgiven** /fə'givn/	perdonar
forsake /fə'seik/	**forsook** /fə'suk/	**forsaken** /fə'seikn/	abandonar
freeze /fri:z/	**froze** /frouz/	**frozen** /'frouzn/	helar
get /get/	**got** /gɔt/	**got** /gɔt/ **gotten** [3] /'gɔtn/	conseguir, obtener, llegar, etc.
give /giv/	**gave** /geiv/	**given** /'givn/	dar
go /gou/	**went** /went/	**gone** /gɔn/	ir
grind /graind/	**ground** /graund/	**ground** /graund/	moler, triturar
grow /grou/	**grew** /gru:/	**grown** /groun/	crecer, cultivar
hang /hæŋ/	**hung** /hʌŋ/	**hung** /hʌŋ/	colgar (en el sentido de «ahorcar» es regular)
have /hæv/	**had** /hæd/	**had** /hæd/	haber, tener
hear /hiə/	**heard** /hə:d/	**heard** /hə:d/	oír
hew /hju:/	**hewed** /hju:d/	**hewn** /hju:n/	picar, labrar piedra (raro) [1]
hide /haid/	**hid** /hid/	**hidden** /'hidn/ **hid** /hid/	esconder
hit /hit/	**hit** /hit/	**hit** /hit/	golpear
hold /hould/	**held** /held/	**held** /held/	sostener, agarrar
hurt /hə:t/	**hurt** /hə:t/	**hurt** /hə:t/	hacer daño, doler
keep /ki:p/	**kept** /kept/	**kept** /kept/	guardar, conservar
kneel /ni:l/	**knelt** /nelt/	**knelt** /nelt/	arrodillarse
knit /nit/	**knit** /nit/	**knit** [1] /nit/	hacer punto
know /nou/	**knew** /nju:/	**known** /noun/	saber, conocer
lade /leid/	**laded** /'leidid/	**laden** /'leidn/	cargar (raro, excepto participio)
lay /lei/	**laid** /leid/	**laid** /leid/	poner
lead /li:d/	**led** /led/	**led** /led/	guiar
lean /li:n/	**leant** /lent/	**leant** /lent/	apoyar(se) [1]

leap /li:p/	**leapt** /lept/	**leapt** /lept/	saltar
learn /lə:n/	**learnt** /lə:nt/	**learnt** [1] /lə:nt/	aprender
leave /li:v/	**left** /left/	**left** /left/	dejar, salir
lend /lend/	**lent** /lent/	**lent** /lent/	prestar
let /let/	**let** /let/	**let** /let/	permitir, dejar, alquilar
lie /lai/	**lay** /lei/	**lain** /lein/	yacer, tenderse
light /lait/	**lit** /lit/	**lit** [1] /lit/	iluminar, alumbrar
lose /lu:z/	**lost** /lɔst/	**lost** /lɔst/	perder
make /meik/	**made** /meid/	**made** /meid/	hacer
mean /mi:n/	**meant** /ment/	**meant** /ment/	querer decir, significar
meet /mi:t/	**met** /met/	**met** /met/	encontrar, conocer
melt /melt/	**melted** /'meltid/	**molten** o **melted** /'moultən/	derretir [7]
mow /mou/	**mowed** /moud/	**mown** /moun/	segar
put /put/	**put** /put/	**put** /put/	poner
pay /pei/	**paid** /peid/	**paid** /peid/	pagar
quit /kwit/	**quit** /kwit/	**quit** [1] /kwit/	dejar, irse
read /ri:d/	**read** /red/	**read** /red/	leer
rend /rend/	**rent** /rent/	**rent** /rent/	partir, despedazar
rid /rid/	**rid** /rid/	**rid** /rid/	librar
ride /raid/	**rode** /roud/	**ridden** /'ridn/	montar, cabalgar
ring /riŋ/	**rang** /ræŋ/	**rung** /rʌŋ/	sonar, tocar el timbre
rise /raiz/	**rose** /rouz/	**risen** /'rizn/	subir, levantar
run /rʌn/	**ran** /ræn/	**run** /rʌn/	correr, dirigir
saw /sɔ:/	**sawed** /sɔ:d/	**sawn** [1] /sɔ:n/	(a)serrar
say /sei/	**said** /sed/	**said** /sed/	decir
see /si:/	**saw** /sɔ:/	**seen** /si:n/	ver
seek /si:k/	**sought** /sɔ:t/	**sought** /sɔ:t/	buscar
sell /sel/	**sold** /sould/	**sold** /sould/	vender
send /send/	**sent** /sent/	**sent** /sent/	enviar
set /set/	**set** /set/	**set** /set/	poner, establecer
sew /sou/	**sewed** /soud/	**sewn** [1] /soun/	coser
shake /ʃeik/	**shook** /ʃuk/	**shaken** /ʃeikn/	sacudir, agitar
shear /ʃiə/	**shore** /ʃɔ:/	**shorn** /ʃɔ:n/	esquilar [1]
shed /ʃed/	**shed** /ʃed/	**shed** /ʃed/	derramar
shine /ʃain/	**shone** /ʃɔn/	**shone** /ʃɔn/	brillar
shoe /ʃu:/	**shod** /ʃɔd/	**shod** /ʃɔd/	herrar
shoot /ʃu:t/	**shot** /ʃɔt/	**shot** /ʃɔt/	disparar
show /ʃou/	**showed** /ʃoud/	**shown** /ʃoun/	mostrar
shrink /ʃriŋk/	**shrank** /ʃræŋk/	**shrunk** [2] /ʃrʌŋk/	encoger, rehuir
shut /ʃʌt/	**shut** /ʃʌt/	**shut** /ʃʌt/	cerrar
sing /siŋ/	**sang** /sæŋ/	**sung** /sʌŋ/	cantar
sink /siŋk/	**sank** /sæŋk/	**sunk** [2] /sʌŋk/	hundir(se)
sit /sit/	**sat** /sæt/	**sat** /sæt/	sentarse
slay /slei/	**slew** /slu:/	**slain** /slein/	matar (literario)
sleep /sli:p/	**slept** /slept/	**slept** /slept/	dormir
slide /slaid/	**slid** /slid/	**slid** /slid/	deslizarse, resbalar
sling /sliŋ/	**slung** /slʌŋ/	**slung** /slʌŋ/	tirar (con honda)
slink /sliŋk/	**slunk** /slʌŋk/	**slunk** /slʌŋk/	escabullirse
slit /slit/	**slit** /slit/	**slit** /slit/	rajar
smell /smel/	**smelt** /smelt/	**smelt** [1] /smelt/	oler
sow /sou/	**sowed** /soud/	**sown** [1] /soun/	sembrar
speak /spi:k/	**spoke** /spouk/	**spoken** /'spoukn/	hablar
speed /spi:d/	**sped** /sped/	**sped** [1] /sped/	acelerar
spell /spel/	**spelt** /spelt/	**spelt** [1] /spelt/	deletrear, escribir
spend /spend/	**spent** /spent/	**spent** /spent/	pasar (tiempo), gastar
spill /spil/	**spilt** /spilt/	**spilt** [1] /spilt/	derramar

spin /spin/	**spun** /spʌn/	**spun** /spʌn/	hilar, girar
spit /spit/	**spat** /spæt/	**spat** /spæt/	escupir
split /split/	**split** /split/	**split** /split/	partir, hender
spoil /spɔil/	**spoilt** /spɔilt/	**spoilt** [1] /spɔilt/	estropear, mimar
spread /spred/	**spread** /spred/	**spread** /spred/	esparcir
spring /spriŋ/	**sprang** /spræŋ/	**sprung** /sprʌŋ/	brotar, saltar
stand /stænd/	**stood** /stud/	**stood** /stud/	estar o ponerse de pie
steal /sti:l/	**stole** /stoul/	**stolen** /'stoulən/	robar
stick /stik/	**stuck** /stʌk/	**stuck** /stʌk/	pegar, fijar
sting /stiŋ/	**stung** /stʌŋ/	**stung** /stʌŋ/	picar
stink /stiŋk/	**stank** /stæŋk/	**stunk** /stʌŋk/	apestar
strew /stru:/	**strewed** /stru:d/	**strewn** /stru:n/	esparcir, rociar [1]
stride /straid/	**strode** /stroud/	**stridden** /'stridn/	andar a zancadas
strike /straik/	**struck** /strʌk/	**struck** /strʌk/ **stricken** [4] /'strikn/	golpear, atacar
string /striŋ/	**strung** /strʌŋ/	**strung** /strʌŋ/	encordar, templar un instrumento musical
strive /straiv/	**strove** /strouv/	**striven** /'strivn/	esforzarse, ingeniárselas
swear /swɛə/	**swore** /swɔ:/	**sworn** /swɔ:n/	jurar
sweep /swi:p/	**swept** /swept/	**swept** /swept/	barrer
swell /swel/	**swelled** /sweld/	**swollen** [1] /'swɔlən/ **swelled** /'sweld/	hinchar(se) **(to get a swelled head,** ser un engreído)
swim /swim/	**swam** /swæm/	**swum** /swʌm/	nadar
swing /swiŋ/	**swung** /swʌŋ/	**swung** /swʌŋ/	balancearse
take /teik/	**took** /tuk/	**taken** /'teikn/	tomar, llevar
teach /ti:tʃ/	**taught** /tɔ:t/	**taught** /tɔ:t/	enseñar
tear /tɛə/	**tore** /tɔ:/	**torn** /tɔ:n/	rasgar
tell /tel/	**told** /tould/	**told** /tould/	decir, contar
think /θiŋk/	**thought** /θɔ:t/	**thought** /θɔ:t/	pensar, creer
trow /θrou/	**threw** /θru:/	**thrown** /θroun/	tirar, arrojar
thrust /θrʌst/	**thrust** /θrʌst/	**thrust** /θrʌst/	meter, empujar
tread /tred/	**trod** /trɔd/	**trodden** /'trɔdn/	pisar
understand /ʌndəs'tænd/	**understood** /ʌndəs'tud/	**understood** /ʌndəs'tud/	comprender
wake /weik/	**woke** /wouk/	**woken** /woukn/	despertar
wear /wɛə/	**wore** /wɔ:/	**worn** /wɔ:n/	llevar puesto, usar
weave /wi:v/	**wove** /wouv/	**woven** /'wouvn/	tejer
weep /wi:p/	**wept** /wept/	**wept** /wept/	sollozar
win /win/	**won** /wʌn/	**won** /wʌn/	ganar
wind /waind/	**wound** /waund/	**wound** /waund/	dar cuerda, enrollar
wring /riŋ/	**wrung** /rʌŋ/	**wrung** /rʌŋ/	retorcer
write /rait/	**wrote** /rout/	**written** /'ritn/	escribir

PRACTISE YOUR BBC ENGLISH

2

DRILLS for GETTING ON IN ENGLISH

BBC English courses

PRACTISE YOUR BBC ENGLISH

II

Drills for intermediate students

Produced and recorded by

BBC English courses

PREFACE

The two series which constitute the BBC English Course, *Calling all Beginners* and *Getting on in English,* teach the English language from the very beginning up to the level of the Cambridge Lower Certificate. The recordings in these series help learners to become familiar with the sounds of spoken English, but can only provide limited opportunities for controlled practice in speaking English. In PRACTISE YOUR BBC ENGLISH, the BBC has drawn on its experience of teaching English by means of radio to produce a series of carefully graded oral exercises and drills through which the learner can expect to make real progress in spoken English, corresponding to the progress he will make in other aspects of the language by following the BBC English Course. Learners who have acquired a good knowledge of English by other means, but who have difficulty in *speaking* it, will also find in these exercises a way of learning to speak English confidently and fluently.

The lesson numbers given in the following text refer to the lessons of *Getting on in English* which explain the structures on which the drills and oral exercises are based.

There are no exercises corresponding to *Lessons 13, 26 and 29,* because *Lessons 13 and 26* are revision lessons, while *Lesson 29* concerns letter writing.

Generally speaking the drills in PRACTISE YOUR BBC ENGLISH are «three phase», that is to say, they consist of a «prompt», then a pause in which the learner should respond, then the correct response so that the learner can check his response. To make sure the student knows what he should do each set of drills begins with a demonstration example. For instance, in *Lesson 17, drill 6* of *Getting on in English* the example sentence is «He's feeling ill» and the drill is devoted to practising the negative forms of verbs (Response: «He isn't feeling ill»), and so on.

The pauses are a little longer than a native English speaker would need to respond and learners will almost certainly have difficulty at first in making the response quickly enough. But this is one of the main objects — to practise making the response until you can do so automatically, at the speed of normal English speech.

The text is intended only to help the individual learner, working on his own, in the early stages of doing each exercise, and the ultimate aim should be to make the responses at the right speed without referring to the text at all. When the student has succeeded in doing this, he is ready to do the next drill, and so on. The use of the text by students working in a class is not recommended — although the teacher may find it useful as a reference when preparing the class to do the exercises. Clearly the best results are likely to be obtained by using the BBC recordings, but teachers may also find the text useful as a basis for oral practice in the class-room, without the accompanying recordings.

Learners using the BBC Advanced Course, *Choosing Your English* will find that drills and other opportunities for oral practice are included in the main course. A series of drills and oral exercises based on the BBC course *Scientifically Speaking* is also available.

CONTENTS

Lessons		Pages: Drills	Pages: Responses
1.	Uses of *the*	315	375
2.	Uses of *the*	317	376
3.	Uses of the Present Perfect tense	318	376
4.	Word order	319	377
5.	Future tenses. Uses of *will*	321	378
6.	Uses of *that, which, who* and *what*	322	378
7.	Reflexive pronouns	323	379
8.	Irregular verbs	324	379
9.	Prepositions of place	326	380
10.	Uses of *would* and *should*	328	381
11.	Uses of the Future Perfect *will have* and *have* with other auxiliaries	329	382
12.	Prepositions which express movement	330	382
13.	No drills	—	—
14.	The place of adverbs	332	383
15.	Uses of the Past Perfect	334	384
16.	Verb-plus-verb constructions	335	385
17.	More verbs	337	386
18.	The verb *to need*	339	386
19.	Prepositions and other expressions of time	340	387
20.	*Have* used with *do* and *got*	342	388
21.	Adverbial particles	343	388
22.	The Past Continuous	345	389

Lessons		Pages: Drills	Pages: Responses
23.	Future Continuous tense	347	390
24.	Verbs not generally used in the continuous tenses	348	391
25.	*Make* and *do*	349	391
26.	No drills	—	—
27.	*Say* and *tell*	351	392
28.	*To get*	352	393
29.	No drills	—	—
30.	*To use*	354	394
31.	Uses of *may, to be able to, to be allowed to* and collective nouns	356	395
32.	*Might, after* and *afterwards*	357	395
33.	*Some* and *any*	359	396
34.	*No* and *none*	361	397
35.	*Either* and *neither*	362	398
36.	*So, such, like* and *as*	364	399
37.	Adverbial particles	366	400
38.	Formation of adverbs	367	400
39.	Words used both as nouns and adjectives, compound nouns	369	401
40.	Adverbs formed with *wards.* Uses of *but*	371	402

Part one

Drills

LESSON 1. Uses of «the».

Drill 1. Defined plural nouns.

Cakes are cheap.
The cakes we saw yesterday weren't cheap.

1. Cakes are cheap.
2. Cliffs are wonderful.
3. People are extraordinary.
4. Suitcases are expensive.

Drill 2. Defined singular and plural nouns.

What do cakes cost?
The cakes I bought cost ten pence.

1. What do cakes cost?
2. What does a cake cost?
3. What does a sandwich cost?
4. What do sandwiches cost?

Drill 3. Undefined singular and plural nouns.

The cakes I bought cost five pence.
Cakes usually cost more.

1. The cakes I bought cost five pence.
2. The cake I bought cost five pence.
3. The sandwich I bought cost five pence.
4. The sandwiches I bought cost five pence.

Drill 4. Singular nouns which are undefined and uncountable.

Look at the fog outside!
I don't like fog.

1. Look at the fog outside!
2. Try the milk in that jug!
3. Taste the bread on that plate!
4. Smell the perfume in that bottle!

Drill 5. «The» is not used with meals.

What does Barbara want for breakfast?
She never eats breakfast.

1. What does Barbara want for breakfast?
2. What does Harry want for lunch?
3. What does that girl want for supper?
4. What does that man want for dinner?

Drill 6. When the meal is defined, «the» is used.

Did they give you a good breakfast?
The breakfast I had yesterday was better.

1. Did they give you a good breakfast?
2. Did they give you a good lunch?
3. Did they give you a good supper?
4. Did they give you a good dinner?

Drill 7. Abstract nouns.

The life we lived on the boat was strange.
Life is always strange, don't you think?

1. The life we lived on the boat was strange.
2. The love she felt for her husband was wonderful.
3. The art of Picasso is extraordinary.
4. The happiness his work brought him was wonderful.

Drill 8. The adjective for nationality standing for the language.

Do you speak English?
I don't speak English, but I understand it.

1. Do you speak English?
2. Do you speak French?
3. Do you speak German?
4. Do you speak Russian?

Drill 9. Using the adjective for nationality with «language».

Why don't you speak English?
Because I find the English language very complicated.

1. Why don't you speak English?
2. Why don't you speak French?
3. Why don't you speak German?
4. Why don't you speak Russian?

Drill 10. The adjective for nationality referring to the people and the language.

..... Spanish.
The Spanish speak Spanish.

1. ..... Spanish.
2. ..... French.
3. ..... Chinese.
4. ..... Japanese.

LESSON 2. Uses of «the».

Drill 1. Nouns which refer both to a place and what happens in it.

Why aren't you at church?
I want to go to church but the church is shut.

1. Why aren't you at church?
2. Why aren't you at school?
3. Why aren't you in hospital?
4. Why aren't you at college?

Drill 2. Proper names.

..... Russia .....?
Would you mind showing me where Russia is on this map?

1. ..... Russia .....?
2. ..... Britain .....?
3. ..... North America .....?
4. ..... Southern Ireland .....?

Drill 3. Proper names which do take «the» include these

..... Soviet Union?
Have you been to the Soviet Union?

1. ..... Soviet Union?
2. ..... United Kingdom?
3. ..... United States?
4. ..... Irish Republic?

Drill 4. And these

..... Alps?
Have you heard about the man who wanted to see the Alps?

1. ..... Alps?
2. ..... Thames?
3. ..... Indian Ocean?
4. ..... Mediterranean?

Drill 5. Irregular verbs.

Did the children hear the things we said?
They heard everything.

1. Did the children hear the things we said?
2. Did you understand every word the official said?
3. Did the official keep all your suitcases?
4. Did Harry know all the answers?
5. Did you get all the things I wanted?

Drill 6. Practice with «think» and «feel».

What do you think of this book?

I don't know. Harry thought it was good.

1. What do you think of this book?
2. What do you feel about this book?
3. What do you feel about these books?
4. What do you think of these books?

LESSON 3. Uses of the present perfect tense.

Drill 1. The past influencing the present.

Where's your camera?

The customs officer has just taken it away.

1. Where's your camera?
2. Where are your cigarettes?
3. Where are your suitcases?
4. Where's your luggage?

Drill 2. Recent past.

Harry left last week.

No he didn't. He's only just left.

1. Harry left last week.
2. Barbara left last week.
3. The boat left last week.
4. The boy left last week.

Drill 3. Used with «never».

Do you like inflatable umbrellas?

I've never seen one.

1. Do you like inflatable umbrellas?
2. Do they like inflatable umbrellas?
3. Do you and your friend like inflatable umbrellas?
4. Do the English like inflatable umbrellas?

Drill 4. Used with «for».

You always lose things!

I haven't lost anything for years.

1. You always lose things!
2. Harry always loses things!
3. Those girls always lose things!
4. Harry's wife always loses things!

Drill 5. The continuous form used with «for».

..... two days.

I've been studying English for two days.

1. ..... two days.
2. ..... three months.
3. ..... four years.
4. ..... a long time.

Drill 6. The continuous form used with «since».

..... last week.

My mother has been living in this house since last week.

1. ..... last week.
2. ..... March.
3. ..... 1956.
4. ..... the war.

Drill 7. Used with «ever».

You visited Paris last year, didn't you?

Yes I did. Have you ever visted Paris?

1. You visited Paris last year, didn't you?
2. You saw the Queen last year, didn't you?
3. You studied German last year, didn't you?
4. You worked on a boat last year, didn't you?

Drill 8. Irregular verbs.

I took the tea.

So you took it, did you?

1. I took the tea.
2. I lost the tea.
3. I made the tea.
4. I sold the tea.

LESSON 4. Word order.

Drill 1. Position of the adverb «much».

..... the story .....

I like the story very much.

1. ..... the story .....
2. ..... the story you told .....
3. ..... the story you told on the bus .....
4. ..... the story you told on the bus last week .....

Drill 2. Prepositions.

Someone shouted at me.
Did you say you were shouted at?

1. Someone shouted at me.
2. Someone whistled at me.
3. Someone pointed at me.
4. Someone laughed at me.

Drill 3. Prepositions.

Harry was writing a letter.
Who was he writing to?

1. Harry was writing a letter.
2. Barbara was talking.
3. Harry was chatting.
4. Barbara was speaking.

Drill 4. Prepositions.

Why do you never smile?
There's nothing to smile about.

1. Why do you never smile?
2. Why do you never write?
3. Why do you never talk?
4. Why do you never laugh?

Drill 5. Exclamations.

..... extraordinary .....!
What an extraordinary idea!

1. ..... extraordinary .....!
2. ..... fantastic .....!
3. ..... amusing .....!
4. ..... terrific .....!

Drill 6

..... sad .....!
Look how sad that man's face is!

1. ..... sad .....!
2. ..... thin .....!
3. ..... pale .....!
4. ..... dirty .....!

LESSON 5. Future tenses. Uses of «will».

Drill 1. Different future forms.

Is Pamela celebrating her birthday tonight?
Yes, she is.

1. Is Pamela celebrating her birthday tonight?
2. Will they protect me?
3. Are you going to ignore the letter?
4. Will the game exhaust me?
5. Are you and Barbara leaving today?
6. Are Pamela's parents going to show Harry round London?

Drill 2. «Will» meaning «to be willing».

Would you mind helping me?
Of course I'll help you.

1. Would you mind helping me?
2. Would you mind giving me a lift?
3. Would you mind shutting the window?
4. Would you mind leaving the room?

Drill 3. «Going to».

I expect the hotel will be empty.
No, it won't. It's going to be full.

1. I expect the hotel will be empty.
2. I expect the weather will be hot.
3. I expect we'll be early.
4. I expect the party will be good.

Drill 4. Simple use of «will».

Will you understand Barbara?
Yes, but will she understand me?

1. Will you understand Barbara?
2. Will you understand Richard?
3. Will you understand Mr. & Mrs. Sallis?
4. Will you understand me?

Drill 5. Insistent habit

Why does that woman annoy you?
Because she will shout.

1. Why does that woman annoy you?
2. Why do I annoy you?
3. Why do children annoy you?
4. Why does Harry annoy you?

LESSON 6. Uses of «that», «which», «who» and «what».

Drill 1. Here «that» can be omitted.

Which car do you mean?
The one I left a moment ago.

1. Which car do you mean?
2. Which man do you mean?
3. Which cars do you mean?
4. Which men do you mean?

Drill 2. Here a relative pronoun must be used.

Which car do you mean?
The one that left a moment ago.

1. Which car do you mean?
2. Which man do you mean?
3. Which people do you mean?
4. Which girl do you mean?
5. Which cars do you mean?

Drill 3. «What» meaning «the thing(s) which».

Is this the thing you wanted?
Yes, this is what I wanted.

1. Is this the thing you wanted?
2. Are these the things you wanted?
3. Are these the things you came to see?
4. Is this the thing you came to see?

Drill 4. Here «that» is not necessary. Irregular verbs.

Did I give you a blue pen or a black one?
The pen you gave me was black.

1. Did I give you a blue pen or a black one?
2. Did I buy you a blue chair or a black one?
3. Did I sell you a blue suitcase or a black one?
4. Did I make you a blue shirt or a black one?

Drill 5. Non-defining relative clauses.

The receptionist is very polite. Incidentally she speaks Spanish.
The receptionist, who incidentally speaks Spanish, is very polite.

1. The receptionist is very polite. Incidentally, she speaks Spanish.
2. The receptionists are very polite. Incidentally, they speak Spanish.
3. Harry and Barbara are very amusing. Incidentally, they speak Spanish.
4. Harry is very amusing. Incidentally, he speaks Spanish.

Drill 6. Irregular verbs.

Did he read the book quickly?
He read it amazingly quickly.

1. Did he read the book quickly?
2. Did he spend the money quickly?
3. Did he learn the language quickly?
4. Did he write the letter quickly?

LESSON 7. Reflexive pronouns.

Drill 1. Used for emphasis.

Did anyone help Harry?
No, he did it himself.

1. Did anyone help Harry?
2. Did anyone help the boys?
3. Did anyone help Barbara?
4. Did anyone help you?

Drill 2. Practising the different persons.

He .....
He's very sure of himself.

1. He .....
2. We .....
3. You .....
4. They .....
5. I .....
6. She .....

Drill 3. Used for emphasis.

Did the general's secretary send you that invitation?
No, the general himself sent it to me.

1. Did the general's secretary send you that invitation?
2. Did the Beatles' secretary send you that invitation?
3. Did the Queen's secretary send you that invitation?
4. Did the Pope's secretary send you that invitation?

Drill 4. Used after a preposition. Compare this with the next drill.

Harry .....
Harry bought a present for himself.

1. Harry .....
2. I .....
3. Pamela .....
4. The Sallises .....

Drill 5. Not used after these prepositions.

Harry .....
Harry saw a mouse behind him.

1. Harry .....
2. I .....
3. Pamela .....
4. The Sallises .....

Drill 6. Subject and object the same.

Did you involve your father in this business?
Yes, I did. I also involved myself.

1. Did you involve your father in this business?
2. Did you help your father to some food?
3. Did you support your father when you were a student?
4. Did you hurt your father when you bumped into him?

LESSON 8. Irregular verbs.

Drill 1. The same irregularity in the past and the past participles.

Why did that remark sting you?
I don't know. It hasn't stung me before.

1. Why did that remark sting you?
2. Why did Harry strike you?
3. Why did the door swing open?
4. Why did that horse win?

Drill 2. Irregular in the past.

When did the river freeze?

It froze yesterday.

1. When did the river freeze?
2. When did the Prime Minister speak?
3. When did you choose it?
4. When did the car break down?

Drill 3. Irregular in the past participle.

The river has frozen.

It hasn't frozen already, has it?

1. The river has frozen.
2. The Prime Minister has spoken.
3. I've chosen it.
4. The car has broken down.

Drill 4. Irregular in the past.

You mustn't wear a kilt.

Why not? I wore a kilt last time.

1. You mustn't wear a kilt.
2. You mustn't swear at him.
3. You mustn't tear the stamps off.
4. You mustn't bear left here.

Drill 5. Irregular in the past participle.

Why are you wearing glasses?

Because I've always worn glasses.

1. Why are you wearing glasses?
2. Why are you bearing left here?
3. Why are you swearing at him?
4. Why are you tearing the stamps off?

Drill 6. Question tags.

My friends are all going to a party.

But you are going to a party too, aren't you?

1. My friends are all going to a party.
2. They were all invited.
3. They all received invitations.
4. They all like parties.
5. They can all dance.
6. They'll all enjoy it.

LESSON 9. Prepositions of place.

Drill 1. «at».

Do you think he'll have reached the station yet?
Yes, he'll be at the station by now.

1. Do you think he'll have reached the station yet?
2. Do you think he'll have reached the end of the road yet?
3. Do you think he'll have reached the bus stop yet?
4. Do you think he'll have reached the airport yet?

Drill 2. «over».

Planes should fly round the city.
They make a terrible noise when they fly over the city, don't they?

1. Planes should fly round the city.
2. The Concord should fly round the city.
3. That plane should fly round the city.
4. Jets should fly round the city.

Drill 3. «in».

..... the village.
I've just seen a gorilla in the village.

1. ..... the village.
2. ..... the garage.
3. ..... the main square.
4. ..... the ditch.

Drill 4. «above».

..... room .....?
Does anyone use the room above this one?

1. ..... room .....?
2. ..... flat .....?
3. ..... office .....?
4. ..... floor .....?

Drill 5. «on».

..... ceiling.
There's a mark on the ceiling.

1. ..... ceiling.
2. ..... floor.
3. ..... window.
4. ..... table.

Drill 6. Nouns which refer to places. Compare this with the next drill.

..... the school .....

He's in the school taking photographs.

1. ..... the school .....
2. ..... the restaurant .....
3. ..... the church .....
4. ..... the office .....

Drill 7. And also to what happens in them.

..... school .....

He's at school but I don't know where.

1. ..... school .....
2. ..... lunch .....
3. ..... church .....
4. ..... work .....

Drill 8. «to arrive in».

..... London .....?

He arrived in London yesterday, didn't he?

1. ..... London .....?
2. ..... Britain .....?
3. ..... town .....?
4. ..... Europe .....?

Drill 9. «to arrive at».

..... London airport .....?

They haven't arrived at London Airport already, have they?

1. ..... London Airport .....?
2. ..... London docks .....?
3. ..... the bus stop .....?
4. ..... the frontier .....?

Drill 10. Practising short answers.

Will you lend me a shilling?

No, I won't.

1. Will you lend me a shilling?
2. Did I lend you a shilling yesterday?
3. Do you like lending money?
4. Have you ever lent any money?
5. Are you rich?
6. Does money interest you?
7. Has money ever interested you?
8. Am I making you angry?
9. Will you lend me six pence?

LESSON 10. Uses of «would» and «should»

Drill 1. «would». Reported speech.

Peter'll do it.
Did he say he'd do it?

1. Peter'll do it.
2. The Sallises will do it.
3. The children will do it.
4. Barbara will do it.

Drill 2. «Should» meaning «ought to».

Harry's mother's ill.
He should take her to the doctor.

1. Harry's mother's ill.
2. My mother's ill.
3. My father's ill.
4. Harry's father's ill.

Drill 3. «Shouldn't» meaning «ought not to».

The children have been stealing apples.
They shouldn't do things like that.

1. The children have been stealing apples.
2. Pamela and I have been stealing apples.
3. Richard's been stealing apples.
4. I've been stealing apples.

Drill 4. «Would» for inclination.

You don't want to come to my party, do you?
Of course I do. I'd come but I'm very busy.

1. You don't want to come to my party, do you?
2. Harry doesn't want to come to my party, does he?
3. Barbara doesn't want to come to my party, does she?
4. Richard and Pamela don't want to come to my party, do they?

Drill 5. «Would» and conditional sentences.

Buy me a drink.
I wouldn't buy you a drink if you paid me.

1. Buy me a drink.
2. Dance with me.
3. Hold my hand.
4. Kiss me.

Drill 6. «Would» and insistent habit.

Why did he die so young?
Because he would eat too much.

1. Why did he die so young?
2. Why did they die so young?
3. Why did the dog die so young?
4. Why did she die so young?

LESSON 11. Uses of the future perfect «will have» and «have» with other auxiliaries.

Drill 1. Short answers.

Will the boy have finished lunch by twelve-thirty?
No, he won't.

1. Will the boy have finished lunch by twelve-thirty?
2. Will you have finished lunch by twelve-thirty?
3. Will you and your friends have finished lunch by twelve-thirty?
4. Will the Sallises have finished lunch by twelve-thirty?

Drill 2. Future perfect with «before».

Will you do the work on Sunday?
I'll have done it before then.

1. Will you do the work on Sunday?
2. Will Peter do the work on Sunday?
3. Will your friends do the work on Sunday?
4. Will you and Peter do the work on Sunday?

Drill 3. Future perfect with «by».

You can give my book back tomorrow.
I won't have read it by then.

1. You can give my book back tomorrow.
2. Harry can give my book back tomorrow.
3. Barbara can give my book back tomorrow.
4. The boys can give my book back tomorrow.

Drill 4. The past of «should».

You should ring Mr. Sallis now.
I should have rung him yesterday.

1. You should ring Mr. Sallis now.
2. Peter should ring Mr. Sallis now.
3. Peter should write the letter now.
4. You should write the letter now.

Drill 5. The past of «ought to».

The students didn't tell the truth.

They ought to have done.

1. The students didn't tell the truth.
2. I didn't tell the truth.
3. Mrs. Sallis didn't tell the truth.
4. My brother didn't tell the truth.

Drill 6. Compare this drill with the next. «Must» has two past forms.

I must go to the hospital.

You had to go to the hospital yesterday, didn't you?

1. I must go to the hospital.
2. They must go to the hospital.
3. Pamela must go to the hospital.
4. Pamela and I must go to the hospital.

Drill 7.

Mr. MacAndrew went to bed at six last night.

He must have been very tired.

1. Mr. MacAndrew went to bed at six last night.
2. Barbara's husband went to bed at six last night.
3. I went to bed at six last night.
4. My parents went to bed at six last night.

Drill 8. Practising short answers.

You must pay that bill, mustn't you?

Yes, I must.

1. You must pay that bill, mustn't you?
2. You could pay it, couldn't you?
3. You should pay it, shouldn't you?
4. You can pay it, can't you?
5. You will pay it, won't you?

LESSON 12. Prepositions which express movement.

Drill 1. «off» and «on to».

..... table ..... floor.

He jumped off the table on to the floor.

1. ..... table ..... floor.
2. ..... table ..... chair.
3. ..... cupboard ..... chair.
4. ..... cupboard ..... floor.

Drill 2. «off» and «on to».

Your dog jumped off the roof!
How on earth did it get on to the roof?

1. Your dog jumped off the roof!
2. Your dogs jumped off the roof!
3. Your dogs jumped off the cupboard!
4. Your dog jumped off the cupboard!

Drill 3. «out of» and «into».

..... house ..... garden.
They ran out of the house into the garden.

1. ..... house ..... garden.
2. ..... house ..... garage.
3. ..... kitchen ..... garage.
4. ..... kitchen ..... garden.

Drill 4. «out of» and «into».

I saw the dog running into the kitchen.
But you said it was running out of the kitchen.

1. I saw the dog running into the kitchen.
2. I saw the dog running into the house.
3. I saw the dogs running into the house.
4. I saw the dogs running into the kitchen.

Drill 5. «Away from» and «to».

..... him ..... me.
Take the gun away from him and give it to me.

1. ..... him ..... me.
2. ..... that child ..... me.
3. ..... that child ..... the policeman.
4. ..... him ..... the policeman.

Drill 6. «Away from».

Dogs frighten me.
You don't run away from them, do you?

1. Dogs frighten me.
2. Dogs frighten Harry.
3. Dogs frighten my children.
4. Dogs frighten Pamela.

Drill 7. Prepositions that mean «to».

..... to .....?

They've taken Peter to Paris, haven't they?

1. ..... to .....?
2. ..... off to .....?
3. ..... away to .....?
4. ..... over to .....?

Drill 8. Different uses of «outside» and «inside».

She looked outside.

No she didn't. She looked inside.

1. She looked outside.
2. She looked at the outside.
3. She looked at the outside of the house.
4. She looked at the outside wall.
5. She looked outside the house.

LESSON 13.

There are no drills for this lesson. It is a revision lesson.

LESSON 14. The place of adverbs.

Drill 1. Adverbs of manner.

Did Harry speak well at the meeting?

He spoke extremely well.

1. Did Harry speak well at the meeting?
2. Did Pamela speak badly at the meeting?
3. Did your friends speak clearly at the meeting?
4. Did you speak intelligently at the meeting?

Drill 2. Adverbs of manner and place.

..... at the meeting?

Did she speak well at the meeting?

1. ..... at the meeting?
2. ..... in the discussion?
3. ..... at the conference?
4. ..... during the lesson?

Drill 3. Adverbs of manner, place and time.

..... on Monday.

Harry spoke well at the meeting on Monday.

1. ..... on Monday.
2. ..... in June.
3. ..... at four yesterday.
4. ..... last week.

Drill 4. Adverbs of frequency. «Seldom/often».

He seldom works hard.

People say he often works hard.

1. He seldom works hard.
2. He seldom worked hard.
3. He can seldom work hard.
4. He'll seldom work hard.

Drill 5. Adverbs of frequency. «Always/never».

He always has a bath in the morning.

Barbara says he never has a bath in the morning.

1. He always has a bath in the morning.
2. He must always have a bath in the morning.
3. He can always have a bath in the morning.
4. He's always had a bath in the morning.

Drill 6. Adverbs of frequency. Opposites.

I've never been lucky.

I've always been lucky.

1. I've never been lucky.
2. I've often been unhappy.
3. I've never been happy.
4. I've often been unlucky.

Drill 7. Adverbs of frequency.

..... often .....

He's often late.

1. ..... often.....
2. ..... never .....
3. ..... usually .....
4. ..... always .....

Drill 8. Adverbs of frequency. «Always/ever».

He always arrived late.

Didn't he ever arrive on time?

1. He always arrived late.
2. They always arrived late.
3. I always arrived late.
4. She always arrived late.

LESSON 15. Uses of the past perfect.

Drill 1. Affirmative.

Did they have any food for you?

No, but I'd eaten before.

1. Did they have any food for you?
2. Did they have any food for Peter?
3. Did they have any food for your mother?
4. Did they have any food for your friends?

Drill 2. Negative.

The waiter took your plate away.

But I hadn't finished eating.

1. The waiter took your plate away.
2. The waiter took Pamela's plate away.
3. The waiter took the children's plates away.
4. The waiter took Mr. MacAndrew's plate away.

Drill 3. Used with «wish».

Harry spent a lot of money.

He wishes he hadn't spent so much.

1. Harry spent a lot of money.
2. The Sallises spent a lot of money.
3. Barbara spent a lot of money.
4. You spent a lot of money.

Drill 4. Used with «thought».

I'm still here.

I thought you'd gone.

1. I'm still here.
2. Those people are still here.
3. That man's still here.
4. That woman's still here.

Drill 5. Contrasting two past tenses.

I couldn't write to you because I'd lost my pen.
Why didn't you tell me you'd lost your pen?

1. I couldn't write to you because I'd lost my pen.
2. I couldn't see the play because I'd lost my ticket.
3. I couldn't go because I'd broken my leg.
4. I couldn't take a picture because I'd broken my camera.

Drill 6. Use in conditional sentences.

You wrote this awful book didn't you?
It would have been even worse if you'd written it.

1. You wrote this awful book didn't you?
2. You made this awful cake didn't you?
3. You cooked this awful lunch didn't you?
4. You took this awful photograph didn't you?

Drill 7. More uses in the conditional.

Why did Harry accept the contract?
If he'd known all the facts he wouldn't have accepted it.

1. Why did Harry accept the contract?
2. Why did you accept the contract?
3. Why did they accept the contract?
4. Why did Mrs. Sallis accept the contract?

LESSON 16. Verb-plus-verb constructions.

Drill 1. Accusative and infinitive («me to sing»).

What did they want you to do?
They wanted me to sing a song.

1. What did they want you to do?
2. What did they tell you to do?
3. What did they ask you to do?
4. What did they persuade you to do?

Drill 2. An «-ing» form («speaking»).

He left when he'd spoken.
But when did he finish speaking?

1. He left when he'd spoken.
2. He left when he'd eaten.
3. He left when he'd dressed.
4. He left when he'd phoned.

Drill 3. Compare this drill with the next. «To stop» plus infinitive.

Why did you stop what you were doing?
I stopped to phone my mother.

1. Why did you stop what you were doing?
2. Why did Mr. MacAndrew stop what he was doing?
3. Why did that woman stop what she was doing?
4. Why did Peter stop what he was doing?

Drill 4. «To stop» plus «-ing» form.

Why don't you ever phone your mother?
I've stopped phoning her because I've lost the number.

1. Why don't you ever phone your mother?
2. Why doesn't Mr. MacAndrew ever phone his mother?
3. Why doesn't that woman ever phone her mother?
4. Why doesn't Peter ever phone his mother?

Drill 5. Compare this drill with the next. «To make» plus infinitive without «to».

The children washed the car.
Did anyone make them wash it?

1. The children washed the car.
2. The children cleaned the house.
3. The children painted the kitchen.
4. The children made the beds.

Drill 6. «To make» plus «-ing» form.

Did Mr. and Mrs. Sallis get up late?
No, they were made to get up early.

1. Did Mr. and Mrs. Sallis get up late?
2. Did your parents get up late?
3. Did you get up late?
4. Did he get up late?

Drill 7. «To let» plus infinitive without «to».

I want to talk to you.
I'll let you talk to me, if you'll give me a drink.

1. I want to talk to you.
2. I want to dance with you.
3. I want to drive you home.
4. I want to see you again.

Drill 8. Verbs that can take infinitive or «-ing» form: depending on the meaning.

Did you actually see the thief stealing the diamond?

I saw him steal it and then run away.

1. Did you actually see the thief stealing the diamond?
2. Did you and Barbara actually see the thief stealing the diamond?
3. Did Barbara actually see the thief stealing the diamond?
4. Did they actually see the thief stealing the diamond?

LESSON 17. More verbs.

Drill 1. Defective verbs.

..... must .....?

He mustn't do that must he?

1. ..... must .....?
2. ..... should .....?
3. ..... would .....?
4. ..... can .....?
5. ..... could .....?

Drill 2. «Got» used with «to have».

What's the matter with you?

I've got a terrible cold.

1. What's the matter with you?
2. What's the matter with Harry's wife?
3. What's the matter with Mr. and Mrs. MacAndrew?
4. What's the matter with Peter?

Drill 3. «Got» used with «to have».

Have you got any coffee you can give me?

No I haven't, but I've got some tea.

1. Have you got any coffee you can give me?
2. Has Pamela's mother got any coffee she can give me?
3. Have the Sallises got any coffee they can give me?
4. Has the manager got any coffee he can give me?

Drill 4. «Got» used with «to have».

He's got some presents for his family.

He hasn't got one for me, has he?

1. He's got some presents for his family.
2. The children have got some presents for their family.
3. I've got some presents for my family.
4. Mrs. Sallis has got some presents for her family.

Drill 5. «To think» is not followed by the Infinitive.

What do you think the weather will be like tomorrow?

I think it'll be fine.

1. What do you think the weather will be like tomorrow?
2. What does Barbara think the weather will be like tomorrow?
3. What do you and your friends think the weather will be like tomorrow?
4. What do your parents think the wheather be like tomorrow?

Drill 6. Negative forms.

He's feeling ill.

He isn't feeling ill.

1. He's feeling ill.
2. He's got a cold.
3. He must go to the doctor.
4. He can go to the doctor.
5. He felt ill yesterday.
6. He should go to the doctor.
7. He'll feel worse tomorrow.

Drill 7. Irregular verbs.

Tell Peter to put the car away.

But he put it away last night.

1. Tell Peter to put the car away.
2. Tell Peter to throw the rubbish away.
3. Tell Peter to take his gramophone away.
4. Tell Peter to drive that car away.

LESSON 18. The verb «to need»

Drill 1. A simple use.

They look tired.

They need a holiday.

1. They look tired.
2. He looks tired.
3. You look tired.
4. She looks tired.

Drill 2. «To need» meaning «to require».

I haven't got a swim-suit.

But you don't need one now, do you?

1. I haven't got a swim-suit.
2. Barbara hasn't got a swim-suit.
3. You haven't got a swim-suit.
4. He hasn't got a swim-suit.

Drill 3. «To need» plus the «-ing» form.

Your shoe's got a hole in it.

Yes, it needs mending.

1. Your shoe's got a hole in it.
2. Your shoes have got holes in them.
3. Your shirts have got holes in them.
4. Your shirt's got a hole in it.

Drill 4. «To need» meaning «to require».

The kitchen needs repainting.

Surely it doesn't need painting again, does it?

1. The kitchen needs repainting.
2. The bedrooms need repainting.
3. The sitting-room needs repainting.
4. The dining-room and hall need repainting.

Drill 5. «To need» as a negative of «must». Compare this drill with the next.

Must I do it now?

No, you needn't do it till tomorrow.

1. Must I do it now?
2. Must they do it now?
3. Must he do it now?
4. Must my sister and I do it now?

Drill 6. «To need» again as the negative of «must».

Must I do it now?

No, you don't need to do it till tomorrow.

1. Must I do it now?
2. Must they do it now?
3. Must he do it now?
4. Must my sister do it now?

Drill 7. Contrasting «need» and «must».

I needn't pay for the room till next week.

John says you must pay for it immediately.

1. I needn't pay for the room till next week.
2. I needn't post the letter till next week.
3. Harry needn't post the letter till next week.
4. Harry needn't pay for the ticket till next week.

Drill 8. Testing «needn't» and «must».

He doesn't have to tip, does he?

No, he needn't.

She has to tip, doesn't she?

Yes, she must.

1. He doesn't have to tip, does he?
2. She has to tip, doesn't she?
3. I don't have to tip, do I?
4. They have to tip, don't they?
5. You don't have to tip, do you?

LESSON 19. Prepositions and other expressions of time.

Drill 1. Months, years and seasons.

..... June.

I'll see you again in June.

1. ..... June.
2. ..... the spring.
3. ..... 1976.
4. ..... the morning.

Drill 2. Times and days.

..... six o'clock.

He's arriving at six o'clock.

1. ..... six o'clock.
2. ..... six o'clock ..... the fifth.
3. ..... six o'clock ..... June the fifth.
4. ..... six o'clock ..... Monday, June the fifth.

Drill 3. «Next» and «last».

I drove Harry's new car last week.

Really? I'm going to drive it next week.

1. I drove Harry's new car last week.
2. I drove Harry's new boat last month.
3. I met Mrs. MacAndrew last Sunday.
4. I met Mr. MacAndrew last Tuesday.

Drill 4. «Ago».

Has Pamela taken her medicine yet?

She took it ten minutes ago.

1. Has Pamela taken her medicine yet?
2. Have you taken your medicine yet?
3. Have the boys taken their medicine yet?
4. Has my father taken his medicine yet?

Drill 5. Testing «since» and «for».

..... three weeks.

I've been trying to sell my car for three weeks.

1. ..... three weeks.
2. ..... Christmas.
3. ..... four months.
4. ..... April last year.
5. ..... two years.

Drill 6. «During».

..... the exam.

I was sick three times during the exam.

1. ..... the exam.
2. ..... the night.
3. ..... the film.
4. ..... the lesson.

Drill 7. Contrasting «on» and «by».

Can I do it on Friday?

No, you can't. It must be finished by Friday.

1. Can I do it on Friday?
2. Can she do it on Saturday?
3. Can they do it on Monday?
4. Can he do it on Thursday?

LESSON 20. «Have» used with «do» and «got».

Drill 1. Used with «got» for possession.

They've got your phone number.

They've also got my address, haven't they?

1. They've got your phone number.
2. She's got your phone number.
3. I've got your phone number.
4. He's got your phone number.

Drill 2. The past. Here «got» is not usually used.

They had your phone number.

They also had my address, didn't they?

1. They had your phone number.
2. He had your phone number.
3. I had your phone number.
4. She had your phone number.

Drill 3. «To have» has other meanings.

Does she have a bath at eight?

No, she doesn't. She has it at nine.

1. Does she have a bath at eight?
2. Do you have the lesson at eight?
3. Does Harry have his medicine at eight?
4. Do they have breakfast at eight?

Drill 4. The past.

When did she have her bath yesterday?

She had it at nine, didn't she?

1. When did she have her bath yesterday?
2. When did you have your lesson yesterday?
3. When did Harry have his medicine yesterday?
4. When did they have their breakfast yesterday?

Drill 5. The causative use.

Did you paint your house yourself?

No, I had it painted.

1. Did you paint your house yourself?
2. Did Pamela wash her hair herself?
3. Did they mend their car themselves?
4. Did the manager type the letter himself?

Drill 6. «To have got to» meaning «must».

Why is she leaving?

She's got to catch a train, hasn't she?

1. Why is she leaving?
2. Why is Mr. MacAndrew leaving?
3. Why are the Sallises leaving?
4. Why is Barbara leaving?

Drill 7. «To have to» meaning «must».

Why does he wear sun glasses all the time?

He has to wear them, doesn't he?

1. Why does he wear sun glasses all the time?
2. Why does she wear sun glasses all the time?
3. Why do they wear sun glasses all the time?
4. Why does Harry wear sun glasses all the time?

Drill 8. Testing the various forms of «to have».

I've got a cold.

Why have you got a cold?

1. I've got a cold.
2. I have a cold bath every day.
3. I have to have a cold bath every day.
4. I've got to keep healthy.
5. I had an operation.

LESSON 21. Adverbial particles.

Drill 1. «Back».

Did he give it to you?

Yes, but I gave it back.

1. Did he give it to you?
2. Did he send it to you?
3. Did he take it from you?
4. Did he get it from you?

Drill 2. «On» and «off».

Turn the fire on.

But I've only just turned it off.

1. Turn the fire on.
2. Put the radio on.
3. Turn the television on.
4. Switch the light on.

Drill 3. «To put on» and «to take off».

Why doesn't he put his tie on?

If he puts it on, he'll only have to take it off later.

1. Why doesn't he put his tie on?
2. Why doesn't she put her ring on?
3. Why doesn't he put his suit on?
4. Why doesn't she put her bikini on?

Drill 4. «To write down» and «to look up».

When did you write that word down?

After I'd looked it up.

1. When did you write that word down?
2. When did you write those words down?
3. When did the students write those words down?
4. When did the students write the phone number down?

Drill 5. «To bring in» and «to let out».

Why must I bring the dog in?

Because you let it out.

1. Why must I bring the dog in?
2. Why must Pamela bring the dog in?
3. Why must the children bring the dog in?
4. Why must you bring the dog in?

Drill 6. «To give up» and «to take up».

Harry's giving up tennis.

But he's only just taken it up.

1. Harry's giving up tennis.
2. My friends are giving up tennis.
3. Harry and I are giving up Spanish.
4. I'm giving up French.

Drill 7. «To put up» and «to take down».

Why should I put the picture up?
Why shouldn't you put it up? You took it down.

1. Why should I put the picture up?
2. Why should I put the pictures up?
3. Why should Harry put the pictures up?
4. Why should Harry put the picture up?

Drill 8. «To clear up» and «to knock over».

Peter knocked the milk over.
He'd better clear it up, if he knocked it over.

1. Peter knocked the milk over.
2. The children knocked the soup over.
3. Pamela knocked the coffee over.
4. I knocked the wine over.

LESSON 22. The past continuous.

Drill 1. Contrasting a single action with a continuous action.

Where's Pamela living at the moment?
When I last saw her, she was living in Paris.

1. Where's Pamela living at the moment?
2. Where are Mr. and Mrs Smith living at the moment?
3. Where's Pamela's brother living at the moment?
4. Where are the Sallises living at the moment?

Drill 2. Expressing a continuous action.

What was he doing?
He was sitting in the garden having tea.

1. What was he doing?
2. What were you and your friends doing?
3. What was my sister doing?
4. What were my family doing?

Drill 3. Expressing parallel actions.

Why didn't you help me cook the lunch?
Because while you were cooking the lunch I was making the beds.

1. Why didn't you help me cook the lunch?
2. Why didn't you help me pack the suitcases?
3. Why didn't you help me clean the car?
4. Why didn't you help me do the washing-up?

Drill 4. Contrasting a single action with a continuous action.

When did you make the phone call?

I made it when you were having your bath.

1. When did you make the phone call?
2. When did Peter send the telegram?
3. When did Harry leave?
4. When did Pamela come?

Drill 5. «Was/were going to» for intention.

Why didn't you write that letter?

I was going to but I didn't have time.

1. Why didn't you write that letter?
2. Why didn't you and Mrs. Sallis write that letter?
3. Why didn't Pamela's mother write that letter?
4. Why didn't your friends write that letter?

Drill 6. «Was/were going to» for possibility.

It didn't rain after all.

I thought it was going to.

1. It didn't rain after all.
2. They didn't come after all.
3. She didn't buy it after all.
4. I didn't pass the exam after all.

Drill 7. Practising short answers.

Has he got a lot of debts?

Yes, he has.

1. Has he got a lot of debts?
2. Does he spend too much?
3. Did he lose a lot of money gambling?
4. Was he drunk?
5. Is he going to gamble again?
6. Will he lose this time?
7. He must be mad, mustn't he?

Drill 8. Irregular verbs with «as soon as».

Why didn't you take an aspirin for your headache?

As soon as I lay down, it began to get better.

1. Why didn't you take an aspirin for your headache?
2. Why didn't he take an aspirin for his headache?
3. Why didn't Pamela take an aspirin for her headache?
4. Why didn't Mr. MacAndrew take an aspirin for his headache?

LESSON 23. Future continuous tense.

Drill 1. Arranged actions at a known time in the future.

Are you going on holiday?
Yes, I'll be lying in the sun next week.

1. Are you going on holiday?
2. Is he going on holiday?
3. Are you and Peter going on holiday?
4. Are they going on holiday?

Drill 2. Expressing a continuous future state.

Harry's had an accident, hasn't he?
Yes, he won't be driving again for a long time.

1. Harry's had an accident, hasn't he?
2. You've had an accident, haven't you?
3. She's had an accident, hasn't she?
4. They've had an accident, haven't they?

Drill 3. Discussing completed plans.

I'm going to Paris.
Oh! How long will you be staying there?

1. I'm going to Paris.
2. They're going to Paris.
3. Mr. MacAndrew and I are going to Paris.
4. She's going to Paris.

Drill 4. Impersonal questions.

The cleaner's ill.
Then who'll be cleaning for us?

1. The cleaner's ill.
2. The typist's ill.
3. The cook's ill.
4. The driver's ill.

Drill 5. «Until».

I must work harder.
Until you work harder, you won't make any progress.

1. I must work harder.
2. I must practise more.
3. I must concentrate more.
4. I must go to bed earlier.

Drill 6. «As soon as».

Has Barbara arrived yet?
I'll call you as soon as she arrives.

1. Has Barbara arrived yet?
2. Has the kettle boiled yet?
3. Has the post come yet?
4. Has the manager got up yet?

LESSON 24. Verbs not generally used in the continuous tenses.

Drill 1. Verbs of Immediate perception.

Surely you can see the clock.
Oh yes, now I see it.

1. Surely you can see the clock.
2. Surely you can smell burning.
3. Surely you can hear the bell.
4. Surely you can recognize that man.

Drill 2. Verbs like «seem» and «appear».

Pamela looks happy today.
Yes, she seems to be in good spirits, doesn't she?

1. Pamela looks happy today.
2. The children look happy today.
3. Peter looks happy today.
4. The Sallises look happy today.

Drill 3. Verbs that express a definite state of emotion or desire.

Are you enjoying this, or do you hate it?
I'm afraid I hate it.

1. Are you enjoying this, or do you hate it?
2. Are you enjoying this, or do you dislike it?
3. Are you enjoying this, or do you want a change?
4. Are you enjoying this, or do you feel like something different?

Drill 4. Verbs that express an opinion. Notice that «to think» has two meanings here.

He's thinking about your suggestion.
Really, what does he think of it?

1. He's thinking about your suggestion.
2. They're thinking about your idea.
3. I'm thinking about your plan.
4. She's thinking about your recommendation.

Drill 5. Some more verbs which express an opinion or an assumption.

Is he feeling confident, or does he think he'll fail?

He thinks he'll fail.

1. Is he feeling confident, or does he think he'll fail?
2. Is he feeling confident, or does he feel he'll fail?
3. Is he feeling confident, or does he believe he'll fail?
4. Is he feeling confident, or does he know he'll fail?

Drill 6. Verbs that describe a permanent state.

You own that restaurant, don't you?

I did, but now it belongs to my son.

1. You own that restaurant, don't you?
2. Mrs. Sallis owns that restaurant, doesn't she?
3. Mr. MacAndrew owns that restaurant, doesn't he?
4. Mr. and Mrs. Sallis own that restaurant, don't they?

Drill 7. Some of these can be used in the continuous with «always».

Does he forget things?

Oh, he's always forgetting things.

1. Does he forget things?
2. Does he refuse his food?
3. Does he feel badly treated?
4. Does he hear sounds in the night?

LESSON 25. «Make» and «do».

Drill 1. Various uses of «to make».

There was a terrible fuss.

Do you know who made the fuss?

1. There was a terrible fuss.
2. There was a terrible mess.
3. There was a terrible noise.
4. There was a terrible mistake.

Drill 2. «To do» meaning «to perform».

Why won't you discuss this business?

Because I never do business before lunch.

1. Why won't you discuss this business?
2. Why won't you do me these two favours?
3. Why won't you do these tests?
4. Why won't you do these exams?
5. Why won't you do these exercises?

Drill 3. «To make» meaning «construct», «produce», «create».

Did you buy this delicious cake?
No I didn't. I made it myself.

1. Did you buy this delicious cake?
2. Did Harry inherit his fortune?
3. Did you buy your trousers?
4. Did Barbara inherit her money?

Drill 4. More uses of «to make».

How do you make friends so quickly?
Some people make friends easily, some don't.

1. How do you make friends so quickly?
2. How do you make decisions so quickly?
3. How do you make enemies so quickly?
4. How do you make fortunes so quickly?

Drill 5. «To make» meaning «to cause».

Harry's angry today.
I know. I wonder what's made him so angry.

1. Harry's angry today.
2. They're exhausted today.
3. She's late today.
4. He's unhappy today.

Drill 6. «To make» meaning «to force».

Did you want to do it?
No, I didn't. John made me do it.

1. Did you want to do it?
2. Did you want to tell her?
3. Did you want to go?
4. Did you want to drink it?

Drill 7. An idiomatic use of «to do».

Why have I got to take these horrible pills?
Because they'll do you good.

1. Why have I got to take these horrible pills?
2. Why have I got to take this horrible pill?
3. Why has Peter got to take this horrible pill?
4. Why has Peter got to take these horrible pills?

Drill 8. An idiomatic use of «to do» and the causative use of «to make».

I can only lend you a pound. Will that do?
I'll have to make it do.

1. I can only lend you a pound. Will that do?
2. I can only lend Pamela a pound. Will that do?
3. I can only lend Mr. Sallis a pound. Will that do?
4. I can only lend them a pound. Will that do?

LESSON 26

There are no drills for this lesson. It is a revision lesson.

LESSON 27. «Say» and «tell».

Drill 1. «To say» means «to express in words».

Can you understand my English?
Yes, I understand everything you say to me.

1. Can you understand my English?
2. Can he understand my English?
3. Can she understand my English?
4. Can they understand my English?

Drill 2. «To tell» implies communication with another person.

Did you find my lesson clear?
Yes, I understood everything you told me.

1. Did you find my lesson clear?
2. Did the children find my lesson clear?
3. Did he find my lesson clear?
4. Did she find my lesson clear?

Drill 3. We say things (to people).

What did you say to Harry?
I said several things to him.

1. What did you say to Harry?
2. What did you say to the students?
3. What did you say to my husband?
4. What did you say to those girls?

Drill 4. We tell people (things).

What did you say to Harry?
I told him exactly what I thought.

1. What did you say to Harry?
2. What did you say to the students?
3. What did you say to my wife?
4. What did you say to those girls?

Drill 5. «To tell» meaning «to inform».

She said she was superstitious.
She didn't tell me she was superstitious.

1. She said she was superstitious.
2. She said she was married.
3. She said she had fourteen children.
4. She said she was very rich.

Drill 6. Contrasting «to say» and «to tell».

He told Harry it was very difficult. What did he tell you?
He said the same thing to me.

1. He told Harry it was very difficult. What did he tell you?
2. He told Harry it was very difficult. What did he tell Peter?
3. He told Harry it was very difficult. What did he tell Pamela?
4. He told Harry it was very difficult. What did he tell you two?

Drill 7. «To tell» meaning «to order».

You don't have to do that work.
But Peter told me to do it.

1. You don't have to do that work.
2. You don't have to sign that document.
3. You don't have to pay that bill.
4. You don't have to wear that suit.

LESSON 28. «To get».

Drill 1. Meaning «to obtain».

Why don't you take a taxi?
Where can I get a taxi round here?

1. Why don't you take a taxi?
2. Why don't you have a drink?
3. Why don't you put a stamp on it?
4. Why don't you have a meal?

Drill 2. Meaning «to receive».

Why didn't you answer Harry's letter?
I didn't get a letter from Harry.

1. Why didn't you answer Harry's letter?
2. Why didn't you answer Pamela's letter?
3. Why didn't you answer Pamela's invitation?
4. Why didn't you answer Harry's invitation?

Drill 3. Meaning «to fetch».

Peter can fetch the papers.
He needn't get them if he's busy. I can.

1. Peter can fetch the papers.
2. I can fetch the papers.
3. I can fetch the post.
4. Peter can fetch the post.

Drill 4. Meaning «to become».

Do you think it's late?
It must be getting very late.

1. Do you think it's late?
2. Do you think he's worried?
3. Do you think she's bored?
4. Do you think they're hungry?

Drill 5. Meaning «to enter» or «to leave».

Was he on the train at the time?
No, he got off when the other people got on.

1. Was he on the train at the time?
2. Were you on the boat at the time?
3. Were they on the plane at the time?
4. Was she on the bus at the time?

Drill 6. Meaning «to go» implying difficulty.

..... his car ..... a taxi.
He got out of his car and got into a taxi.

1. ..... his car ..... a taxi.
2. ..... his bed ..... a bath.
3. ..... his chair ..... bed.
4. ..... his suit ..... his pyjamas.

Drill 7. Meaning «to reach».

You can go to London next week.
I must get to London this week.

1. You can go to London next week.
2. She can go to Paris next week.
3. They can go to Madrid next week.
4. He can go to Rome next week.

Drill 8. Meaning «to cause». Compare this drill with the next one.

Your car's been mended!
Yes, I got Peter to mend it.

1. Your car's been mended!
2. Harry's car's been mended!
3. Harry's room's been painted!
4. Pamela's room's been painted!

Drill 9. Meaning «to cause».

Barbara's coat still needs cleaning.
Didn't she get it cleaned yesterday?

1. Barbara's coat still needs cleaning.
2. Barbara's car still needs servicing.
3. Barbara's hair still needs cutting.
4. Barbara's watch still needs mending.

LESSON 29

This lesson is about letter writing. There are therefore no drills.

LESSON 30. To use.

Drill 1. «Used to».

Do you believe in Father Christmas?
No, I don't but I used to.

1. Do you believe in Father Christmas?
2. Does he believe in Father Christmas?
3. Do they believe in Father Christmas?
4. Does she believe in Father Christmas?

Drill 2. «Used to».

Do you like travelling?
I used to travel a lot but now I'm too busy.

1. Do you like travelling?
2. Do you like reading?
3. Do you like painting?
4. Do you like swimming?

Drill 3. «Used to».

I used to live in Paris.
Did you? I used to live in Paris too.

1. I used to live in Paris.
2. Harry used to know Mr. White.
3. Barbara used to speak Latin.
4. My parents used to drive a Rolls Royce.

Drill 4. «Use to». The interrogative.

I've bought a new house.
Where did you use to live before?

1. I've bought a new house.
2. Mr. MacAndrew has bought a new house.
3. My mother has bought a new house.
4. The Sallises have bought a new house.

Drill 5. «Use to». The negative.

Was she a good student?
Not really, she didn't use to do any work.

1. Was she a good student?
2. Were they good students?
3. Were you a good student?
4. Was he a good student?

Drill 6. «To be used to».

Did you find English hard at first?
Yes, I did, but now I'm used to speaking it.

1. Did you find English hard at first?
2. Did they find English hard at first?
3. Did Peter find English hard at first?
4. Did Peter's mother find English hard at first?

Drill 7. «To be used to». The negative.

Why's he so tired?

Because he isn't used to getting up so early.

1. Why's he so tired?
2. Why's she so tired?
3. Why're they so tired?
4. Why're you so tired?

Drill 8. «To get used to».

Why did you leave London?

I couldn't get used to living in a big city.

1. Why did you leave London?
2. Why did they leave London?
3. Why did you and your family leave London?
4. Why did he leave London?

LESSON 31. Uses of «may», «to be able to», «to be allowed to» and collective nouns.

Drill 1. «May» expressing possibility.

Is Harry going to win the competition?

He may win it.

1. Is Harry going to win the competition?
2. Are they going to pass the exam?
3. Are you going to see Susan?
4. Is the old woman going to survive the operation?

Drill 2. «May» expressing possibility.

It isn't cold, so I'm not packing my coat.

It may be cold tomorrow. You may need it.

1. It isn't cold, so I'm not packing my coat.
2. It isn't wet, so I'm not packing my coat.
3. It isn't wet, so Barbara isn't packing her coat.
4. It isn't hot, so Barbara isn't packing her bikini.

Drill 3. «May» asking permission.

Have you got a gramophone?

No, I haven't. May borrow yours?

1. Have you got a gramophone?
2. Has she got a gramophone?
3. Have they got a gramophone?
4. Has he got a gramophone?

Drill 4. «To be able to» used as the future of «can».

Can I read your poem?
Yes, but you won't be able to understand it.

1. Can I read your poem?
2. Can my sister read your poem?
3. Can my friends read your poem?
4. Can we read your poem?

Drill 5. «To be allowed to» as the future of «may».

May I take my camera to the exhibition?
I don't think you'll be allowed to use it.

1. May I take my camera to the exhibition?
2. May Peter take his camera to the exhibition?
3. May my parents take their camera to the exhibition?
4. May my husband take his camera to the exhibition?

Drill 6. Collective nouns are usually singular.

Have you got any interesting news?
My news is always interesting.

1. Have you got any interesting news?
2. Have you got any interesting information?
3. Have you got any valuable information?
4. Have you got any valuable advice?

Drill 7. «A piece of» in place of «a» and «an» with collective nouns.

Was their news interesting?
They only had one piece of news, and it wasn't interesting.

1. Was their news interesting?
2. Was their information interesting?
3. Was their information valuable?
4. Was their advice valuable?

LESSON 32. «Might».

Drill 1. «Might» expressing possibility.

Do you think he'll come?
He might come, but I doubt it.

1. Do you think he'll come?
2. Do you think he'll remember?
3. Do you think he'll phone?
4. Do you think he'll write?

Drill 2. «Might» in the negative. Compare this drill with the next.

Why isn't she here?
She might not know about it.

1. Why isn't she here?
2. Why aren't your friends here?
3. Why isn't Harry here?
4. Why aren't they here?

Drill 3. «Might» with «have».

Why wasn't she there?
She might not have known about it.

1. Why wasn't she there?
2. Why weren't your friends there?
3. Why wasn't Harry there?
4. Why weren't they there?

Drill 4. «Might» expressing reproach.

I can't stand English art.
You might look at some before you criticize.

1. I can't stand English art.
2. I can't stand English music.
3. I can't stand English literature.
4. I can't stand English television.

Drill 5. «Might» with reported speech.

We went to Germany for our holiday.
I remember you said you might go to Germany.

1. We went to Germany for our holiday.
2. Pamela went to Italy for her holiday.
3. The Sallises went to Austria for their holiday.
4. I went to Belgium for my holiday.

Drill 6. «May» with «have». Compare this drill with the next.

Do you think Harry has taken my money?
He may have taken it. Why?

1. Do you think Harry has taken my money?
2. Do you think the children have taken my money?
3. Do you think the children have hidden my money?
4. Do you think Harry's hidden my money?

Drill 7. Reported speech with «might have».

Harry took the money I lost.

I said he might have taken it, didn't I?

1. Harry took the money I lost.
2. The children took the money I lost.
3. The children hid the money I lost.
4. Harry hid the money I lost.

Drill 8. Contrasting «after» and «afterwards».

So she died after she'd danced with you.

Yes, we danced and afterwards she died.

1. So she died after she'd danced with you.
2. So she went home after she'd danced with you.
3. So she went home after she dined with you.
4. So she died after she'd dined with you.

LESSON 33. «Some» and «any».

Drill 1. «Any» for unspecific things or people.

Which room do you want?

I don't mind; any room'll do.

1. Which room do you want?
2. Which flowers do you want?
3. Which wine do you want?
4. Which shoes do you want?

Drill 2. «Anyone».

Who do you think stole my car?

Anyone could have stolen it. It wasn't locked.

1. Who do you think stole my car?
2. Who do you think robbed my flat?
3. Who do you think took my car?
4. Who do you think opened my bag?

Drill 3. «Someone».

I don't know these people.

There must be someone you know here.

1. I don't know these people.
2. I don't like these people.
3. I don't recognize these people.
4. I don't understand these people.

Drill 4. «Something».

Harry doesn't know these records.
There must be something he knows here.

1. Harry doesn't know these records.
2. Pamela doesn't like these clothes.
3. Peter doesn't recognize these things.
4. Barbara doesn't want these books.

Drill 5. «Some» in questions.

Have you got any whiskey I can have?
Of course do you want some now?

1. Have you got any whiskey I can have?
2. Have you got any sandwiches Pamela can have?
3. Have you got any stamps the Sallises can have?
4. Have you got any money Peter can have?

Drill 6. «Any» and comparative adjectives.

Was he earlier today?
No, he wasn't any earlier.

1. Was he earlier today?
2. Were they better today?
3. Were you happier today?
4. Was he nicer today?

Drill 7. «Some of».

Was his information interesting?
Some of it was, some of it wasn't.

1. Was his information interesting?
2. Are his friends interesting?
3. Do his friends speak English?
4. Is his English good?

Drill 8. «Somewhat» used with adjectives.

Are they annoyed?
They were somewhat annoyed, but they aren't now.

1. Are they annoyed?
2. Is he drunk?
3. Are you bored?
4. Is she fed-up?

Drill 9. «If only» to express wishes.

It's a pity she's so lazy.

Yes, if only she worked harder.

1. It's a pity she's so lazy.
2. It's a pity they're so lazy.
3. It's a pity he's so lazy.
4. It's a pity you're so lazy.

LESSON 34. «No» and «none».

Drill 1. Contrasting «no» with «not any».

I haven't got any money.

I want to know why you've got no money.

1. I haven't got any money.
2. She hasn't got any money.
3. He hasn't got any shoes.
4. They haven't got any shoes.

Drill 2. «No» meaning «not one».

Is Barbara happy?

No woman could be happier than she is at the moment.

1. Is Barbara happy?
2. Is Harry happy?
3. Is Harry busy?
4. Is Barbara busy?

Drill 3. Using «no» with comparative adjectives.

Is he any bigger than you?

No, he's no bigger than I am.

1. Is he any bigger than you?
2. Is he any fatter than you?
3. Is he any heavier than you?
4. Is he any taller than you?

Drill 4. The idiom «no good».

Shall I go now?

It's no good going yet. It's too early.

1. Shall I go now?
2. Shall I phone now?
3. Shall I start now?
4. Shall I leave now?

Drill 5. Using «no» with a noun.

I'm afraid it's very badly written.
Yes, I can see you're no writer.

1. I'm afraid it's very badly written.
2. I'm afraid it's very badly cooked.
3. I'm afraid it's very badly painted.
4. I'm afraid it's very badly typed.

Drill 6. «No» instead of «not any».

I didn't leave any tip.
Do you mean to say you left no tip at all?

1. I didn't leave any tip.
2. I didn't meet any cars.
3. I didn't buy any food.
4. I didn't bring any presents.

Drill 7. «None of».

Every glass was broken.
Well, none of them was broken when I left.

1. Every glass was broken.
2. Every guest was drunk.
3. Every bottle was empty.
4. Every girl was miserable.

Drill 8. The past of «to leave».

Where's your camera?
I've left it at home.

1. Where's your camera?
2. Where's Mrs. MacAndrew's camera?
3. Where are Mrs. MacAndrew's children?
4. Where are the Sallises' children?

LESSON 35. «Either» and «neither».

Drill 1. «Either» used with a noun.

Do you want to come on Saturday or Sunday?
Either day would suit me.

1. Do you want to come on Saturday or Sunday?
2. Does she want to come on Saturday or Sunday?
3. Does she want to catch the first train or the second?
4. Do you want to catch the first train or the second?

Drill 2. Contrasting «both of» and «either of».

Which of these two cigars can I smoke?
Smoke both of them; I don't want either of them.

1. Which of these two cigars can I smoke?
2. Which of these sandwiches can I have?
3. Which of these pens can I take?
4. Which of these blankets can I borrow?

Drill 3. «Either of» and «both».

Which of these cigars can I smoke?
Yoy can't smoke either of them; I want them both.

1. Which of these cigars can I smoke?
2. Which of these sandwiches can I have?
3. Which of these pens can I take?
4. Which of these blankets can I borrow?

Drill 4. «Neither» standing instead of two nouns.

Can I see either their passports or their driving licences please?
They've got neither with them at the moment.

1. Can I see either their passports or their driving licences please?
2. Can I see either his passport or his driving licence please?
3. Can I see either your passport or your driving licence please?
4. Can I see either her passport or her driving licence please?

Drill 5. «Neither ..... nor».

Do you speak Russian?
I neither speak it nor understand it.

1. Do you speak Russian?
2. Do you and your friends speak Russian?
3. Does Pamela speak Russian?
4. Does Harry speak Russian?

Drill 6. «Either ..... or».

Will Harry mend the car?
He'll either mend it or get it mended.

1. Will Harry mend the car?
2. Will Peter paint the kitchen?
3. Will Pamela clean the flat?
4. Will Barbara do the washing-up?

Drill 7. «Either» in short answers.

I'm not a politician.
I'm not either.

1. I'm not a politician.
2. I don't like politicians.
3. I wouldn't like to be a politician.
4. I can't understand politicians.

Drill 8. «Neither» in short answers.

I wasn't late.
Neither was I.

1. I wasn't late.
2. I mustn't be late.
3. I haven't been late yet.
4. I won't be late tomorrow.

LESSON 36. «So», «such», «like» and «as».

Drill 1. «So» used to confirm a previous sentence.

He forgot his umbrella.
So he did. He's so forgetful, isn't he?

1. He forgot his umbrella.
2. They forgot their umbrellas.
3. They've forgotten their umbrellas.
4. He's forgotten his umbrella.

Drill 2. «So» used to express agreement.

I could eat a horse.
So could I. I'm so hungry.

1. I could eat a horse.
2. I'm going to buy something to eat.
3. I want something to drink.
4. I'd like something to drink.

Drill 3. «So» used to refer back to a previous verb phrase.

I told him to stop talking.
And did he do so?

1. I told him to stop talking.
2. I asked her to leave the room.
3. I ordered them to leave the house.
4. I told her to apologize.

Drill 4. «So» used to refer back to a previous adjective.

Harry thought they were amusing.
I didn't find them so.

1. Harry thought they were amusing.
2. Harry thought she was fascinating.
3. Harry thought it was clear.
4. Harry thought I was boring.

Drill 5. «So» meaning «true».

She's very enthusiastic.
That's so now. But she didn't use to be enthusiastic at all.

1. She's very enthusiastic.
2. She's very fascinating.
3. She's very jealous.
4. She's very tongue-tied.

Drill 6. «So» used with «expect», «hope», believe», etc.; and «such» providing emphasis.

I expect he'll come. He's very reliable.
I expect so too. He's such a reliable person.

1. I expect he'll come. He's very reliable.
2. I hope he'll come. He's very interesting.
3. I believe he'll pass the exam. He's very clever.
4. I hope he'll come. He's very amusing.

Drill 7. «Like» indicating a resemblance.

Does she dress like her mother?
No she doesn't, although she's like her in other ways.

1. Does she dress like her mother?
2. Does he drive like his mother?
3. Does he look like his father?
4. Do they look like their father?

Drill 8. «As» meaning «in the capacity of».

The man who did it was a teacher.
Well as a teacher he should have known better.

1. The man who did it was a teacher.
2. The man who did it was a policeman.
3. The man who did it was a doctor.
4. The man who did it was a politician.

Drill 9. «As» meaning «because» and «so» providing emphasis.

I'm very tired.
As you're so tired, you'd better go to bed.

1. I'm very tired.
2. He's very tired.
3. She's very tired.
4. They're very tired.

LESSON 37. Adverbial particles.

Drill 1. «On» indicating continuation.

He's broken his watch again.
He keeps on breaking it, doesn't he?

1. He's broken his watch again.
2. She's lost her key again.
3. I've forgotten my wallet again.
4. They've painted their house again.

Drill 2. «On» indicating continuation.

Did it rain for long?
It went on raining for hours.

1. Did it rain for long?
2. Did he talk for long?
3. Did they argue for long?
4. Did you try for long?

Drill 3. «On» indicating continuation again.

Did you work all night?
Yes, I worked on till dawn.

1. Did you work all night?
2. Did they drive all night?
3. Did he read all night?
4. Did she dance all night?

Drill 4. A meaning of «to be on».

We should go and see Nureyev.
He's on at the Festival Hall, isn't he?

1. We should go and see Nureyev.
2. We should go and see the Beatles.
3. We should go and see that film.
4. We should go and see Sophia Loren.

Drill 5. «On» contrasted with «off».

You put the fire on and left it on.
I didn't leave it on. I remember putting it off.

1. You put the fire on and left it on.
2. She switched the television on and left it on.
3. He turned the light on and left it on.
4. You put the oven on and left it on.

Drill 6. «Over».

Why did you push the glass over?
Look, I didn't push it over on purpose.

1. Why did you push the glass over?
2. Why did he knock the bottle over?
3. Why did she run the dog over?
4. Why did you tip the coffee over?

Drill 7. A different meaning of «over».

Did he fly to Canada?
Yes, he flew over to Canada yesterday.

1. Did he fly to Canada?
2. Did he go to Germany?
3. Did he come to London?
4. Did he sail to France?

LESSON 38. Formation of adverbs.

Drill 1. Contrasting adjectives with their adverbial forms.

He's a safe driver, isn't he?
Yes, he drives very safely.

1. He's a safe driver, isn't he?
2. She's a quick worker, isn't she?
3. He's an effective teacher, isn't he?
4. She's a beautiful dancer, isn't she?

Drill 2. Adjectives with no adverbial form.

He's a very friendly person.
Is he? He doesn't behave in a friendly way.

1. He's a very friendly person.
2. He's a very lively person.
3. He's a very silly person.
4. He's a very surly person.

Drill 3. Adjectives that do not change: «early».

Are you catching the early train?
Yes, I'll have to get up early.

1. Are you catching the early train?
2. Is she catching the early train?
3. Are you and Harry catching the early train?
4. Are they catching the early train?

Drill 4. «Hard».

He worked hard.
He didn't work hard. He hardly worked at all.

1. He worked hard.
2. You worked hard.
3. She tried hard.
4. They tried hard.

Drill 5. «Late» and «lately».

I've heard he usually finishes late.
Lately, he hasn't finished late so often.

1. I've heard he usually finishes late.
2. I've heard he usually arrives late.
3. I've heard he usually gets up late.
4. I've heard he usually begins late.

Drill 6. «Shortly» meaning «soon».

It's a short journey from Peter's house to here, isn't it?
Yes, he'll be here shortly.

1. It's a short journey from Peter's house to here, isn't it?
2. It's a short journey from her house to here, isn't it?
3. It's a short journey from their house to here, isn't it?
4. It's a short journey from Pamela's house to here, isn't it?

Drill 7. «Fairly».

Were you tired?
I was fairly tired.

1. Were you tired?
2. Was it difficult?
3. Were the exams long?
4. Was your teacher good?

Drill 8. «Pretty» used as an adverb.

Will Pamela and Peter get married?
It's pretty obvious they will, isn't it?

1. Will Pamela and Peter get married?
2. Will Harry succeed with his invention?
3. Will Barbara like being rich?
4. Will you finish this course?

Drill 9. «Clear» and «clearly» meaning «obvious» and «obviously».

It's clear he isn't going to accept your offer.
Clearly, he doesn't know what's good for him.

1. It's clear he isn't going to accept your offer.
2. It's clear she isn't going to accept your offer.
3. It's clear they aren't going to accept your offer.
4. It's clear Harry isn't going to accept your offer.

LESSON 39. Words used both as nouns and adjectives, compound nouns.

Drill 1. What things are made of.

Is this a stone wall?
Yes, it's made of stone.

1. Is this a stone wall?
2. Are these paper dresses?
3. Is this a fur coat?
4. Are these paper cups?

Drill 2. Compound nouns.

This box is for cigarettes, isn't it?
Yes, it's a cigarette-box.

1. This box is for cigarettes, isn't it?
2. This case is for books, isn't it?
3. These bowls are for soup, aren't they?
4. These glasses are for wine, aren't they?

Drill 3. Compound nouns.

She's a wife who works in her house.
If you mean she's a housewife, why don't you say so?

1. She's a wife who works in her house.
2. He's a man who delivers milk.
3. It's a paper which gives the news.
4. They're men who bring the post.

Drill 4. Compound nouns.

It's the room we use for dining.
Then it's a dining-room.

1. It's the room we use for dining.
2. It's the pool we use for swimming.
3. They're the apples we use for cooking.
4. It's the car we use for racing.

Drill 5. Verbs used as adjectives.

The play depressed even me.
It must have been a very depressing play.

1. The play depressed even me.
2. That girl excited even me.
3. The book bored even me.
4. The game tired even me.

Drill 6. Composite adjectives.

He was wearing a dark suit.
Where did you see this dark-suited man?

1. He was wearing a dark suit.
2. She had black hair.
3. He had broad shoulders.
4. She had blue eyes.

Drill 7. Adjectives used as nouns.

I feel sorry for poor people.
The poor don't get much sympathy nowadays.

1. I feel sorry for poor people.
2. I feel sorry for blind people.
3. I feel sorry for deaf people.
4. I feel sorry for young people.

Drill 8. «Good» and «bad» used as nouns.

He's a good man.
I don't see much good in him.

1. He's a good man.
2. She's a bad woman.
3. It's a good film.
4. They're bad people.

LESSON 40. Adverbs formed with «-wards». Uses of «but».

Drill 1. »Backwards».

I can't find reverse gear.
You'll have a job driving backwards then, won't you?

1. I can't find reverse gear.
2. Harry can't find reverse gear.
3. Pamela can't find reverse gear.
4. Peter can't find reverse gear.

Drill 2. «Forwards».

John can't see.
He could if he moved forwards a little.

1. John can't see.
2. I can't see.
3. The Sallises can't see.
4. Mrs. MacAndrew can't see.

Drill 3. «Upwards».

Do you like flying?
No, when the plane climbs upwards my ears hurt.

1. Do you like flying?
2. Does she like flying?
3. Do they like flying?
4. Does he like flying?

Drill 4. «Backwards».

Why are Harry's clothes wet?
He fell over backwards into the river.

1. Why are Harry's clothes wet?
2. Why are your clothes wet?
3. Why are your mother's clothes wet?
4. Why are the children's clothes wet?

Drill 5. «-ways».

Will this fit next to the cupboard?
If we move the cupboard sideways a little it will.

1. Will this fit next to the cupboard?
2. Will this fit next to the chairs?
3. Will these fit next to the chairs?
4. Will these fit next to the cupboard?

Drill 6. «But» meaning except.

Did anyone understand his question?
Everyone but you understood it.

1. Did anyone understand his question?
2. Does anyone understand his question?
3. Can anyone understand his question?
4. Has anyone understood his question?

Drill 7. «But» meaning except.

Is that Harry in that ridiculous hat?
Nobody but Harry would wear a hat like that.

1. Is that Harry in that ridiculous hat?
2. Is that Barbara in that ridiculous dress?
3. Is that Pamela in that ridiculous coat?
4. Is that Peter in that ridiculous suit?

Part two

Responses to the drills

LESSON 1

Drill 1

1. The cakes we saw yesterday weren't cheap.
2. The cliffs we saw yesterday weren't wonderful.
3. The people we saw yesterday weren't extraordinary.
4. The suitcases we saw yesterday weren't expensive.

Drill 2

1. The cakes I bought cost ten pence.
2. The cake I bought cost ten pence.
3. The sandwich I bought cost ten pence.
4. The sandwiches I bought cost ten pence.

Drill 3

1. Cakes usually cost more.
2. A cake usually costs more.
3. A sandwich usually costs more.
4. Sandwiches usually cost more.

Drill 4

1. I don't like fog.
2. I don't like milk.
3. I don't like bread.
4. I don't like perfume.

Drill 5

1. She never eats breakfast.
2. He never eats lunch.
3. She never eats supper.
4. He never eats dinner.

Drill 6

1. The breakfast I had yesterday was better.
2. The lunch I had yesterday was better.
3. The supper I had yesterday was better.
4. The dinner I had yesterday was better.

Drill 7

1. Life is always strange, don't you think?
2. Love is always wonderful, don't you think?
3. Art is always extraordinary, don't you think?
4. Happiness is always wonderful, don't you think?

Drill 8

1. I don't speak English, but I understand it.
2. I don't speak French, but I understand it.
3. I don't speak German, but I understand it.
4. I don't speak Russian, but I understand it.

Drill 9

1. Because I find the English language very complicated.
2. Because I find the French language very complicated.
3. Because I find the German language very complicated.
4. Because I find the Russian language very complicated.

Drill 10

1. The Spanish speak Spanish.
2. The French speak French.
3. The Chinese speak Chinese.
4. The Japanese speak Japanese.

LESSON 2

Drill 1

1. I want to go to church, but the church is shut.
2. I want to go to school, but the school is shut.
3. I want to go to hospital, but the hospital is shut.
4. I want to go to college, but the college is shut.

Drill 2

1. Would you mind showing me where Russia is on this map?
2. Would you mind showing me where Britain is on this map?
3. Would you mind showing me where North America is on this map?
4. Would you mind showing me where Southern Ireland is on this map?

Drill 3

1. Have you been to the Soviet Union?
2. Have you been to the United Kingdom?
3. Have you been to the United States?
4. Have you been to the Irish Republic?

Drill 4

1. Have you heard about the man who wanted to see the Alps?
2. Have you heard about the man who wanted to see the Thames?
3. Have you heard about the man who wanted to see the Indian Ocean?
4. Have you heard about the man who wanted to see the Mediterranean?

Drill 5

1. They heard everything.
2. I understood everything.
3. They kept everything.
4. He knew everything.
5. I got everything.

Drill 6

1. I don't know, Harry thought it was good.
2. I don't know, Harry felt it was good.
3. I don't know, Harry felt they were good.
4. I don't know, Harry thought they were good.

LESSON 3

Drill 1

1. The customs officer has just taken it away.
2. The customs officer has just taken them away.
3. The customs officer has just taken them away.
4. The customs officer has just taken it away.

Drill 2

1. No he didn't. He's only just left.
2. No she didn't. She's only just left.
3. No it didn't. It's only just left.
4. No he didn't. He's only just left.

Drill 3

1. I've never seen one.
2. They've never seen one.
3. We've never seen one.
4. They've never seen one.

Drill 4

1. I haven't lost anything for years.
2. He hasn't lost anything for years.
3. They haven't lost anything for years.
4. She hasn't lost anything for years.

Drill 5

1. I've been studying English for two days.
2. I've been studying English for three months.
3. I've been studying English for four years.
4. I've been studying English for a long time.

Drill 6

1. My mother has been living in this house since last week.
2. My mother has been living in this house since March.
3. My mother has been living in this house since 1956.
4. My mother has been living in this house since the war.

Drill 7

1. Yes I did. Have you ever visited Paris?
2. Yes I did. Have you ever seen the Queen?
3. Yes I did. Have you ever studied German?
4. Yes I did. Have you ever worked on a boat?

Drill 8

1. So you took it, did you?
2. So you lost it, did you?
3. So you made it, did you?
4. So you sold it, did you?

LESSON 4

Drill 1

1. I like the story very much.
2. I like the story you told very much.
3. I like the story you told on the bus very much.
4. I like the story you told on the bus last week very much.

Drill 2

1. Did you say you were shouted at?
2. Did you say you were whistled at?
3. Did you say you were pointed at?
4. Did you say you were laughed at?

Drill 3

1. Who was he writing to?
2. Who was she talking to?
3. Who was he chatting to?
4. Who was she speaking to?

Drill 4

1. There's nothing to smile about.
2. There's nothing to write about.
3. There's nothing to talk about.
4. There's nothing to laugh about.

Drill 5

1. What an extraordinary idea!
2. What a fantastic idea!
3. What an amusing idea!
4. What a terrific idea!

Drill 6

1. Look how sad that man's face is!
2. Look how thin that man's face is!
3. Look how pale that man's fase is!
4. Look how dirty that man's face is!

LESSON 5

Drill 1

1. Yes, she is.
2. Yes, they will.
3. Yes, I am.
4. Yes, it will.
5. Yes, we are.
6. Yes, they are.

Drill 2

1. Of course I'll help you.
2. Of course I'll give you a lift.
3. Of course I'll shut the window.
4. Or course I'll leave the room.

Drill 3

1. No, it won't. It's going to be full.
2. No, it won't. It's going to be cold.
3. No, we won't. We're going to be late.
4. No, it won't. It's going to be bad.

Drill 4

1. Yes, but will she understand me?
2. Yes, but will he understand me?
3. Yes, but will they understand me?
4. Yes, but will you understand me?

Drill 5

1. Because she will shout.
2. Because you will shout.
3. Because they will shout.
4. Because he will shout.

LESSON 6

Drill 1

1. The one I left a moment ago.
2. The one I left a moment ago.
3. The ones I left a moment ago.
4. The ones I left a moment ago.

Drill 2

1. The one that left a moment ago.
2. The one that left a moment ago.
3. The ones that left a moment ago.
4. The one that left a moment ago.
5. The ones that left a moment ago.

Drill 3

1. Yes, this is what I wanted.
2. Yes, these are what I wanted.
3. Yes, these are what I came to see.
4. Yes, this is what I came to see.

Drill 4

1. The pen you gave me was black.
2. The chair you bought me was black.
3. The suitcase you sold me was black.
4. The shirt you made me was black.

Drill 5

1. The receptionist, who incidentally speaks Spanish, is very polite.
2. The receptionists, who incidentally speak Spanish, are very polite.
3. Harry and Barbara, who incidentally speak Spanish, are very amusing.
4. Harry who incidentally speaks Spanish, is very amusing.

Drill 6

1. He read it amazingly quickly.
2. He spent it amazingly quickly.
3. He learnt it amazingly quickly.
4. He wrote it amazingly quickly.

LESSON 7

Drill 1

1. No, he did it himself.
2. No they did it themselves.
3. No, she did it herself.
4. No, I did it myself.

Drill 2

1. He's very sure of himself.
2. We're very sure of ourselves.
3. You're very sure of yourselves.
4. They're very sure of themselves.
5. I'm very sure of myself.
6. She's very sure of herself.

Drill 3

1. No, the general himself sent it to me.
2. No, the Beatles themselves sent it to me.
3. No, the Queen herself sent it to me.
4. No, the Pope himself sent it to me.

Drill 4

1. Harry bought a present for himself.
2. I bought a present for myself.
3. Pamela bought a present for herself.
4. The Sallises bought a present for themselves.

Drill 5

1. Harry saw a mouse behind him.
2. I saw a mouse behind me.
3. Pamela saw a mouse behind her.
4. The Sallises saw a mouse behind them.

Drill 6

1. Yes, I did. I also involved myself.
2. Yes, I did. I also helped myself.
3. Yes, I did. I also supported myself.
4. Yes, I did. I also hurt myself.

LESSON 8

Drill 1

1. I don't know. It hasn't stung me before.
2. I don't know. He hasn't struck me before.
3. I don't know. It hasn't swung open before.
4. I don't know. It hasn't won before

Drill 2

1. It froze yesterday.
2. He spoke yesterday.
3. I chose it yesterday.
4. It broke down yesterday.

Drill 3

1. It hasn't frozen already, has it?
2. He hasn't spoken already, has he?
3. You haven't chosen it already, have you?
4. It hasn't broken down already, has it?

Drill 4

1. Why not? I wore a kilt last time.
2. Why not? I swore at him last time.
3. Why not? I tore the stamps off last time.
4. Why not? I bore left here last time.

Drill 5

1. Because I've always worn glasses.
2. Because I've always borne left here.
3. Because I've always sworn at him.
4. Because I've always torn the stamps off.

Drill 6

1. But you are going to a party too, aren't you?
2. But you were invited too, weren't you?
3. But you received an invitation too, didn't you?
4. But you like parties too, don't you?
5. But you can dance too, can't you?
6. But you'll enjoy it too, won't you?

LESSON 9

Drill 1

1. Yes, He'll be at the station by now.
2. Yes, he'll be at the end of the road by now.
3. Yes, he'll be at the bus stop by now.
4. Yes, he'll be at the airport by now.

Drill 2

1. They make a terrible noise when they fly over the city, don't they?
2. It makes a terrible noise when it flies over the city, doesn't it?
3. It makes a terrible noise when it flies over the city, doesn't it?
4. They make a terrible noise when they fly over the city, don't they?

Drill 3

1. I've just seen a gorilla in the village.
2. I've just seen a gorilla in the garage.
3. I've just seen a gorilla in the main square.
4. I've just seen a gorilla in the ditch.

Drill 4

1. Does anyone use the room above this one?
2. Does anyone use the flat above this one?
3. Does anyone use the office above this one?
4. Does anyone use the floor above this one?

Drill 5

1. There's a mark on the ceiling.
2. There's a mark on the floor.
3. There's a mark on the window.
4. There's a mark on the table.

Drill 6

1. He's in the school taking photographs.
2. He's in the restaurant taking photographs.
3. He's in the church taking photographs.
4. He's in the office taking photographs.

Drill 7

1. He's at school but I don't know where.
2. He's at lunch but I don't know where.
3. He's at church but I don't know where.
4. He's at work but I don't know where.

Drill 8

1. He arrived in London yesterday, didn't he?
2. He arrived in Britain yesterday, didn't he?
3. He arrived in town yesterday, didn't he?
4. He arrived in Europe yesterday, didn't he?

Drill 9

1. They haven't arrived at London Airport already, have they?
2. They haven't arrived at London docks already, have they?
3. They haven't arrived at the bus stop already, have they?
4. They haven't arrived at the frontier already, have they?

Drill 10

1. No, I won't.
2. No, you didn't.
3. No, I don't.
4. No, I haven't.
5. No, I'm not.
6. No, it doesn't.
7. No, it hasn't.
8. No, you aren't.
9. No, I won't.

LESSON 10

Drill 1

1. Did he say he'd do it?
2. Did they say they'd do it?
3. Did they say they'd do it?
4. Did she say she'd do it?

Drill 2

1. He should take her to the doctor.
2. You should take her to the doctor.
3. You should take him to the doctor.
4. He should take him to the doctor.

Drill 3

1. They shouldn't do things like that.
2. You shouldn't do things like that.
3. He shouldn't do things like that.
4. You shouldn't do things like that.

Drill 4

1. Of course I do. I'd come but I'm very busy.
2. Of course he does. He'd come but he's very busy.
3. Of course she does. She'd come but she's very busy.
4. Of course they do. They'd come but they're very busy.

Drill 5

1. I wouldn't buy you a drink if you paid me.
2. I wouldn't dance with you if you paid me.
3. I wouldn't hold your hand if you paid me.
4. I wouldn't kiss you if you paid me.

Drill 6

1. Because he would eat too much.
2. Because they would eat too much.
3. Because it would eat too much.
4. Because she would eat too much.

LESSON 11

Drill 1

1. No, he won't.
2. No, I won't.
3. No, we won't.
4. No, they won't.

Drill 2

1. I'll have done it before then.
2. He'll have done it before then.
3. They'll have done it before then.
4. We'll have done it before then.

Drill 3

1. I won't have read it by then.
2. He won't have read it by then.
3. She won't have read by then.
4. They won't have read it by then.

Drill 4

1. I should have rung him yesterday.
2. He should have rung him yesterday.
3. He should have written it yesterday.
4. I should have written it yesterday.

Drill 5

1. They ought to have done.
2. You ought to have done.
3. She ought to have done.
4. He ought to have done.

Drill 6

1. You had to go to the hospital yesterday, didn't you?
2. They had to go to the hospital yesterday, didn't they?
3. She had to go to the hospital yesterday, didn't she?
4. You had to go to the hospital yesterday, didn't you?

Drill 7

1. He must have been very tired.
2. He must have been very tired.
3. You must have been very tired.
4. They must have been very tired.

Drill 8

1. Yes, I must.
2. Yes, I could.
3. Yes, I should.
4. Yes, I can.
5. Yes, I will.

LESSON 12

Drill 1

1. He jumped off the table on to the floor.
2. He jumped off the table on to the chair.
3. He jumped off the cupboard on to the chair.
4. He jumped off the cupboard on to the floor.

Drill 2

1. How on earth did it get on to the roof?
2. How on earth did they get on to the roof?
3. How on earth did they get on to the cupboard?
4. How on earth did it get on to the cupboard?

Drill 3

1. They ran out of the house into the garden.
2. They ran out of the house into the garage.
3. They ran out of the kitchen into the garage.
4. They ran out of the kitchen into the garden.

Drill 4

1. But you said it was running out of the kitchen.
2. But you said it was running out of the house.
3. But you said they were running out of the house.
4. But you said they were running out of the kitchen.

Drill 5

1. Take the gun away from him and give it to me.
2. Take the gun away from that child and give it to me.
3. Take the gun away from that child and give it to the policeman.
4. Take the gun away from him and give it to the policeman.

Drill 6

1. You don't run away from them, do you?
2. He doesn't run away from them, does he?
3. They don't run away from them, do they?
4. She doesn't run away from them, does she?

Drill 7

1. They have taken Peter to Paris, haven't they?
2. They've taken Peter off to Paris, haven't they?
3. They've taken Peter away to Paris, haven't they?
4. They've taken Peter over to Paris, haven't they?

Drill 8

1. No, she didn't. She looked inside.
2. No, she didn't. She looked at the inside.
3. No, she didn't. She looked at the inside of the house.
4. No, she didn't. She looked at the inside wall.
5. No, she didn't. She looked inside the house.

LESSON 13

This is a revision lesson.

LESSON 14

Drill 1

1. He spoke extremely well.
2. She spoke extremely badly.
3. They spoke extremely clearly.
4. I spoke extremely intelligently.

Drill 2

1. Did she speak well at the meeting?
2. Did she speak well in the discussion?
3. Did she speak well at the conference?
4. Did she speak well during the lesson?

Drill 3

1. Harry spoke well at the meeting on Monday.
2. Harry spoke well at the meeting in June.
3. Harry spoke well at the meeting at four yesterday.
4. Harry spoke well at the meeting last week.

Drill 4

1. People say he often works hard.
2. People say he's often worked hard.
3. People say he can often work hard.
4. People say he'll often work hard.

Drill 5

1. Barbara says he never has a bath in the morning.
2. Barbara says he must never have a bath in the morning.
3. Barbara says he can never have a bath in the morning.
4. Barbara says he's never had a bath in the morning.

Drill 6

1. I've always been lucky.
2. I've seldom been unhappy.
3. I've always been happy.
4. I've seldom been unlucky.

Drill 7

1. He's often late.
2. He's never late.
3. He's usually late.
4. He's always late.

Drill 8

1. Didn't he ever arrive on time?
2. Didn't they ever arrive on time?
3. Didn't you ever arrive on time?
4. Didn't she ever arrive on time?

LESSON 15

Drill 1

1. No, but I'd eaten before.
2. No, but he'd eaten before.
3. No, but she'd eaten before.
4. No, but they'd eaten before.

Drill 2

1. But I hadn't finished eating.
2. But she hadn't finished eating.
3. But they hadn't finished eating.
4. But he hadn't finished eating.

Drill 3

1. He wishes he hadn't spent so much.
2. They wish they hadn't spent so much.
3. She wishes she hadn't spent so much.
4. I wish I hadn't spent so much.

Drill 4

1. I thought you'd gone.
2. I thought they'd gone.
3. I thought he'd gone.
4. I thought she'd gone.

Drill 5

1. Why didn't you tell me you'd lost your pen?
2. Why didn't you tell me you'd lost your ticket?
3. Why didn't you tell me you'd broken your leg?
4. Why didn't you tell me you'd broken your camera?

Drill 6

1. It would have been even worse if you'd written it.
2. It would have been even worse if you'd made it.
3. It would have been even worse if you'd cooked it.
4. It would have been even worse if you'd taken it.

Drill 7

1. If he'd known all the facts he wouldn't have accepted it.
2. If I'd known all the facts I wouldn't have accepted it.
3. If they'd known all the facts they wouldn't have accepted it.
4. If she'd known all the facts she wouldn't have accepted it.

LESSON 16

Drill 1

1. They wanted me to sing a song.
2. They told me to sing a song.
3. They asked me to sing a song.
4. They persuaded me to sing a song.

Drill 2

1. But when did he finish speaking?
2. But when did he finish eating?
3. But when did he finish dressing?
4. But when did he finish phoning?

Drill 3

1. I stopped to phone my mother.
2. He stopped to phone his mother.
3. She stopped to phone her mother.
4. He stopped to phone his mother.

Drill 4

1. I've stopped phoning her because I've lost the number.
2. He's stopped phoning her because he's lost the number.
3. She's stopped phoning her because she's lost the number.
4. He's stopped phoning her because he's lost the number.

Drill 5

1. Did anyone make them wash it?
2. Did anyone make them clean it?
3. Did anyone make them paint it?
4. Did anyone make them make them?

Drill 6

1. No, they were made to get up early.
2. No, they were made to get up early.
3. No, I was made to get up early.
4. No, he was made to get up early.

Drill 7

1. I'll let you talk to me, if you'll give me a drink.
2. I'll let you dance with me, if you'll give me a drink.
3. I'll let you drive me home, if you'll give me a drink.
4. I'll let you see me again, if you'll give me a drink.

Drill 8

1. I saw him steal it and then run away.
2. We saw him steal it and then run away.
3. She saw him steal it and then run away.
4. They saw him steal it and then run away.

LESSON 17

Drill 1

1. He mustn't do that, must he?
2. He shouldn't do that, should he?
3. He wouldn't do that, would he?
4. He can't do that, can he?
5. He couldn't do that, could he?

Drill 2

1. I've got a terrible cold.
2. She's got a terrible cold.
3. They've got a terrible cold.
4. He's got a terrible cold.

Drill 3

1. No, I haven't, but I've got some tea.
2. No, she hasn't, but she's got some tea.
3. No, they haven't but they've got some tea.
4. No, he hasn't, but he's got some tea.

Drill 4

1. He hasn't got one for me, has he?
2 They haven't got one for me, have they?
3. You haven't got one for me, have you?
4. She hasn't got one for me, has she?

Drill 5

1. I think it'll be fine.
2. She thinks it'll be fine.
3. We think it'll be fine.
4. They think it'll be fine.

Drill 6

1. He isn't feeling ill.
2. He hasn't got a cold.
3. He mustn't go to the doctor.
4. He can't go to the doctor.
5. He didn't feel ill yesterday.
6. He shouldn't go to the doctor.
7. He won't feel worse tomorrow.

Drill 7

1. But he put it away last night.
2. But he threw it away last night.
3. But he took it away last night.
4. But he drove it away last night.

LESSON 18

Drill 1

1. They need a holiday.
2. He needs a holiday.
3. I need a holiday.
4. She needs a holiday.

Drill 2

1. But you don't need one now, do you?
2. But she doesn't need one now, does she?
3. But I don't need one now, do I?
4. But he doesn't need one now, does he?

Drill 3

1. Yes, it needs mending.
2. Yes, they need mending.
3. Yes, they need mending.
4. Yes, it needs mending.

Drill 4

1. Surely it doesn't need painting again, does it?
2. Surely they don't need painting again, do they?
3. Surely it doesn't need painting again, does it?
4. Surely they don't need painting again, do they?

Drill 5

1. No, you needn't do it till tomorrow.
2. No, they needn't do it till tomorrow.
3. No, he needn't do it till tomorrow.
4. No, you needn't do it till tomorrow.

Drill 6

1. No, you don't need to do it till tomorrow.
2. No, they don't need to do it till tomorrow.
3. No, he doesn't need to do it till tomorrow.
4. No, she doesn't need to do it till tomorrow.

Drill 7

1. John says you must pay for it immediately.
2. John says you must post it immediately.
3. John says he must post it immediately.
4. John says he must pay for it immediately.

Drill 8

1. No, he needn't.
2. Yes, she must.
3. No, you needn't.
4. Yes, they must.
5. No, I needn't.

LESSON 19

Drill 1

1. I'll see you again in June.
2. I'll see you again in the spring.
3. I'll see you again in 1976.
4. I'll see you again in the morning.

Drill 2

1. He's arriving at six o'clock.
2. He's arriving at six o'clock on the fifth.
3. He's arriving at six o'clock on June the fifth.
4. He's arriving at six o'clock on Monday, June the fifth.

Drill 3

1. Really? I'm going to drive it next week.
2. Really? I'm going to drive it next month.
3. Really? I'm going to meet her next Sunday.
4. Really? I'm going to meet him next Tuesday.

Drill 4

1. She took it ten minutes ago.
2. I took it ten minutes ago.
3. They took it ten minutes ago.
4. He took it ten minutes ago.

Drill 5

1. I've been trying to sell my car for three weeks.
2. I've been trying to sell my car since Christmas.
3. I've been trying to sell my car for four months.
4. I've been trying to sell my car since April last year.
5. I've been trying to sell my car for two years.

Drill 6

1. I was sick three times during the exam.
2. I was sick three times during the night.
3. I was sick three times during the film.
4. I was sick three times during the lesson.

Drill 7

1. No, you can't. It must be finished by Friday.
2. No, she can't. It must be finished by Saturday.
3. No, they can't. It must be finished by Monday.
4. No, he can't. It must be finished by Thursday.

LESSON 20

Drill 1

1. They've also got my address, haven't they?
2. She's also got my address, hasn't she?
3. You've also got my address, haven't you?
4. He's also got my address, hasn't he?

Drill 2

1. They also had my address, didn't they?
2. He also had my address, didn't he?
3. You also had my address, didn't you?
4. She also had my address, didn't she?

Drill 3

1. No, she doesn't. She has it at nine.
2. No, I don't. I have it at nine.
3. No, he doesn't. He has it at nine.
4. No, they don't. They have it at nine.

Drill 4

1. She had it at nine, didn't she?
2. I had it at nine, didn't I?
3. He had it at nine, didn't he?
4. They had it at nine, didn't they?

Drill 5

1. No, I had it painted.
2. No, she had it washed.
3. No, they had it mended.
4. No, he had it typed.

Drill 6

1. She's got to catch a train, hasn't she?
2. He's got to catch a train, hasn't he?
3. They've got to catch a train, haven't they?
4. She's got to catch a train, hasn't she?

Drill 7

1. He has to wear them, doesn't he?
2. She has to wear them, doesn't she?
3. They have to wear them, don't they?
4. He has to wear them, doesn't he?

Drill 8

1. Why have you got a cold?
2. Why do you have a cold bath every day?
3. Why do you have to have a cold bath every day?
4. Why have you got to keep healthy?
5. Why did you have an operation?

LESSON 21

Drill 1

1. Yes, but I gave it back.
2. Yes, but I sent it back.
3. Yes, but I took it back.
4. Yes, but I got it back.

Drill 2

1. But I've only just turned it off.
2. But I've only just put it off.
3. But I've only just turned it off.
4. But I've only just switched it off.

Drill 3

1. If he puts it on, he'll only have to take it off later.
2. If she puts it on, she'll only have to take it off later.
3. If he puts it on, he'll only have to take it off later.
4. If she puts it on, she'll only have to take it off later.

Drill 4

1. After I'd looked it up.
2. After I'd looked them up.
3. After they'd looked them up.
4. After they'd looked it up.

Drill 5

1. Because you let it out.
2. Because she let it out.
3. Because they let it out.
4. Because I let it out.

Drill 6

1. But he's only just taken it up.
2. But they've only just taken it up.
3. But you've only just taken it up.
4. But you've only just taken it up.

Drill 7

1. Why shouldn't you put it up? You took it down.
2. Why shouldn't you put them up? You took them down.
3. Why shouldn't he put them up? He took them down.
4. Why shouldn't he put it up? He took it down.

Drill 8

1. He'd better clear it up, if he knocked it over.
2. They'd better clear it up, if they knocked it over.
3. She'd better clear it up, if she knocked it over.
4. You'd better clear it up, if you knocked it over.

LESSON 22

Drill 1

1. When I last saw her, she was living in Paris.
2. When I last saw them, they were living in Paris.
3. When I last saw him, he was living in Paris.
4. When I last saw them, they were living in Paris.

Drill 2

1. He was sitting in the garden having tea.
2. We were sitting in the garden having tea.
3. She was sitting in the garden having tea.
4. They were sitting in the garden having tea.

Drill 3

1. Because while you were cooking the lunch I was making the beds.
2. Because while you were packing the suitcases I was making the beds.
3. Because while you were cleaning the car I was making the beds.
4. Because while you were doing the washing-up I was making the beds.

Drill 4

1. I made it when you were having your bath.
2. He sent it when you were having your bath.
3. He left when you were having your bath.
4. She came when you were having your bath.

Drill 5

1. I was going to but I didn't have time.
2. We were going to but we didn't have time.
3. She was going to but she didn't have time.
4. They were going to but they didn't have time.

Drill 6

1. I thought it was going to.
2. I thought they were going to.
3. I thought she was going to.
4. I thought you were going to.

Drill 7

1. Yes, he has.
2. Yes, he does.
3. Yes, he did.
4. Yes, he was.
5. Yes, he is.
6. Yes, he will.
7. Yes, he must.

Drill 8

1. As soon as I lay down, it began to get better.
2. As soon as he lay down, it began to get better.
3. As soon as she lay down, it began to get better.
4. As soon as he lay down, it began to get better.

LESSON 23

Drill 1

1. Yes, I'll be lying in the sun next week.
2. Yes, he'll be lying in the sun next week.
3. Yes, we'll be lying in the sun next week.
4. Yes, they'll be lying in the sun next week.

Drill 2

1. Yes, he won't be driving again for a long time.
2. Yes, I won't be driving again for a long time.
3. Yes, she won't be driving again for a long time.
4. Yes, they won't be driving again for a long time.

Drill 3

1. Oh! How long will you be staying there?
2. Oh! How long will they be staying there?
3. Oh! How long will you be staying there?
4. Oh! How long will she be staying there?

Drill 4

1. Then who'll be cleaning for us?
2. Then who'll be typing for us?
3. Then who'll be cooking for us?
4. Then who'll be driving for us?

Drill 5

1. Until you work harder, you won't make any progress.
2. Until you practise more, you won't make any progress.
3. Until you concentrate more, you won't make any progress.
4. Until you go to bed earlier, you won't make any progress.

Drill 6

1. I'll call you as soon as she arrives.
2. I'll call you as soon as it boils.
3. I'll call you as soon as it comes.
4. I'll call you as soon as he gets up.

LESSON 24

Drill 1

1. Oh yes, now I see it.
2. Oh yes, now I smell it.
3. Oh yes, now I hear it.
4. Oh yes, now I recognize him.

Drill 2

1. Yes, she seems to be in good spirits, doesn't she?
2. Yes, they seem to be in good spirits, don't they?
3. Yes, he seems to be in good spirits, doesn't he?
4. Yes, they seem to be in good spirits, don't they?

Drill 3

1. I'm afraid I hate it.
2. I'm afraid I dislike it.
3. I'm afraid I want a change.
4. I'm afraid I feel like something different.

Drill 4

1. Really, what does he think of it?
2. Really, what do they think of it?
3. Really, what do you think of it?
4. Really, what does she think of it?

Drill 5

1. He thinks he'll fail.
2. He feels he'll fail.
3. He believes he'll fail.
4. He knows he'll fail.

Drill 6

1. I did, but now it belongs to my son.
2. She did, but now it belongs to her son.
3. He did, but now it belongs to his son.
4. They did, but now it belongs to their son.

Drill 7

1. Oh, he's always forgetting things.
2. Oh, he's always refusing his food.
3. Oh, he's always feeling badly treated.
4. Oh, he's always hearing sounds in the night.

LESSON 25

Drill 1

1. Do you know who made the fuss?
2. Do you know who made the mess?
3. Do you know who made the noise?
4. Do you know who made the mistake?

Drill 2

1. Because I never do business before lunch.
2. Because I never do favours before lunch.
3. Because I never do tests before lunch.
4. Because I never do exams before lunch.
5. Because I never do exercises before lunch.

Drill 3

1. No, I didn't. I made it myself.
2. No, he didn't. He made it himself.
3. No, I didn't. I made them myself.
4. No, she didn't. She made it herself.

Drill 4

1. Some people make friends easily, some don't.
2. Some people make decisions easily, some don't.
3. Some people make enemies easily, some don't.
4. Some people make fortunes easily, some don't.

Drill 5

1. I know. I wonder what's made him so angry.
2. I know. I wonder what's made them so exhausted.
3. I know. I wonder what's made her so late.
4. I know. I wonder what's made him so unhappy.

Drill 6

1. No, I didn't. John made me do it.
2. No, I didn't. John made me tell her.
3. No, I didn't. John made me go.
4. No, I didn't. John made me drink it.

Drill 7

1. Because they'll do you good.
2. Because it'll do you good.
3. Because it'll do him good.
4. Because they'll do him good.

Drill 8

1. I'll have to make it do.
2. She'll have to make it do.
3. He'll have to make it do.
4. They'll have to make it do.

LESSON 26

This is a revision lesson.

LESSON 27

Drill 1

1. Yes, I understand everything you say to me.
2. Yes, he understands everything you say to him.
3. Yes, she understands everything you say to her.
4. Yes, they understand everything you say to them.

Drill 2

1. Yes, I understood everything you told me.
2. Yes, they understood everything you told them.
3. Yes, he understood everything you told him.
4. Yes, she understood everything you told her.

Drill 3

1. I said several things to him.
2. I said several things to them.
3. I said several things to him.
4. I said several things to them.

Drill 4

1. I told him exactly what I thought.
2. I told them exactly what I thought.
3. I told her exactly what I thought.
4. I told them exactly what I thought.

Drill 5

1. She didn't tell me she was superstitious.
2. She didn't tell me she was married.
3. She didn't tell me she had fourteen children.
4. She didn't tell me she was very rich.

Drill 6

1. He said the same thing to me.
2. He said the same thing to him.
3. He said the same thing to her.
4. He said the same thing to us.

Drill 7

1. But Peter told me to do it.
2. But Peter told me to sign it.
3. But Peter told me to pay it.
4. But Peter told me to wear it.

LESSON 28

Drill 1

1. Where can I get a taxi round here?
2. Where can I get a drink round here?
3. Where can I get a stamp round here?
4. Where can I get a meal round here?

Drill 2

1. I didn't get a letter from Harry.
2. I didn't get a letter from Pamela.
3. I didn't get an invitation from Pamela.
4. I didn't get an invitation from Harry.

Drill 3

1. He needn't get them if he's busy. I can.
2. You needn't get them if you're busy. I can.
3. You needn't get it if you're busy. I can.
4. He needn't get it if he's busy. I can.

Drill 4

1. It must be getting very late.
2. He must be getting very worry.
3. She must be getting very bored.
4. They must be getting very hungry.

Drill 5

1. No, he got off when the other people got on.
2. No, I got off when the other people got on.
3. No, they got off when the other people got on.
4. No, she got off when the other people got on.

Drill 6

1. He got out of his car and got into a taxi.
2. He got out of his bed and got into a bath.
3. He got out of his chair and got into a bed.
4. He got out of his suit and got into his pyjamas.

Drill 7

1. I must get to London this week.
2. She must get to Paris this week.
3. They must get to Madrid this week.
4. He must get to Rome this week.

Drill 8

1. Yes, I got Peter to mend it.
2. Yes, he got Peter to mend it.
3. Yes, he got Peter to paint it.
4. Yes, she got Peter to paint it.

Drill 9

1. Didn't she get it cleaned yesterday?
2. Didn't she get it serviced yesterday?
3. Didn't she get it cut yesterday?
4. Didn't she get it mended yesterday?

LESSON 29

There are no drills for this lesson.

LESSON 30

Drill 1

1. No, I don't but I used to.
2. No, he doesn't but he used to.
3. No, they don't but they used to.
4. No, she doesn't but she used to.

Drill 2

1. I used to travel a lot but now I'm too busy.
2. I used to read a lot but now I'm too busy.
3. I used to paint a lot but now I'm too busy.
4. I used to swim a lot but now I'm too busy.

Drill 3

1. Did you? I used to live in Paris too.
2. Did he? I used to know Mr. White too.
3. Did she? I used to speak Latin too.
4. Did they? I used to drive a Rolls Royce too.

Drill 4

1. Where did you use to live before?
2. Where did he use to live before?
3. Where did she use to live before?
4. Where did they use to live before?

Drill 5

1. Not really, she didn't use to do any work.
2. Not really, they didn't use to do any work.
3. Not really, I didn't use to do any work.
4. Not really, he didn't use to do any work.

Drill 6

1. Yes, I did, but now I'm used to speaking it.
2. Yes, they did, but now they're used to speaking it.
3. Yes, he did, but now he's used to speaking it.
4. Yes, she did, but now she's used to speaking it.

Drill 7

1. Because he isn't used to getting up so early.
2. Because she isn't used to getting up so early.
3. Because they aren't used to getting up so early.
4. Because I'm not used to getting up so early.

Drill 8

1. I couldn't get used to living in a big city.
2. They couldn't get used to living in a big city.
3. We couldn't get used to living in a big city.
4. He couldn't get used to living in a big city.

LESSON 31

Drill 1

1. He may win it.
2. They may pass it.
3. I may see her.
4. She may survive it.

Drill 2

1. It may be cold tomorrow. You may need it.
2. It may be wet tomorrow. You may need it.
3. It may be wet tomorrow. She may need it.
4. It may be hot tomorrow. She may need it.

Drill 3

1. No, I haven't. May I borrow yours?
2. No, she hasn't. May she borrow yours?
3. No, they haven't. May they borrow yours?
4. No, he hasn't. May he borrow yours?

Drill 4

1. Yes, but you won't be able to understand it.
2. Yes, but she won't be able to understand it.
3. Yes, but they won't be able to understand it.
4. Yes, but you won't be able to understand it.

Drill 5

1. I don't think you'll be allowed to use it.
2. I don't think he'll be allowed to use it.
3. I don't think they'll be allowed to use it.
4. I don't think he'll be allowed to use it.

Drill 6

1. My news is always interesting.
2. My information is always interesting.
3. My information is always valuable.
4. My advice is always valuable.

Drill 7

1. They only had one piece of news, and it wasn't interesting.
2. They only had one piece of information, and it wasn't interesting.
3. They only had one piece of information, and it wasn't valuable.
4. They only had one piece of advice, and it wasn't valuable.

LESSON 32

Drill 1

1. He might come, but I doubt it.
2. He might remember, but I doubt it.
3. He might phone, but I doubt it.
4. He might write, but I doubt it.

Drill 2

1. She might not know about it.
2. They might not know about it.
3. He might not know about it.
4. They might not know about it.

Drill 3

1. She might not have known about it.
2. They might not have known about it.
3. He might not have known about it.
4. They might not have known about it.

Drill 4

1. You might look at some before you criticize.
2. You might listen to some before you criticize.
3. You might read some before you criticize.
4. You might look at some before you criticize.

Drill 5

1. I remember you said you might go to Germany.
2. I remember she said she might go to Italy.
3. I remember they said they might go to Austria.
4. I remember you said you might go to Belgium.

Drill 6

1. He may have taken it. Why?
2. They may have taken it. Why?
3. They may have hidden it. Why?
4. He may have hidden it. Why?

Drill 7

1. I said he might have taken it, didn't I?
2. I said they might have taken it, didn't I?
3. I said they might have hidden it, didn't I?
4. I said he might have hidden it, didn't I?

Drill 8

1. Yes. We danced and afterwards she died.
2. Yes. We danced and afterwards she went home.
3. Yes. We dined and afterwards she went home.
4. Yes. We dined and afterwards she died.

LESSON 33

Drill 1

1. I don't mind; any room'll do.
2. I don't mind; any flowers'll do.
3. I don't mind; any wine'll do.
4. I don't mind; any shoes'll do.

Drill 2

1. Anyone could have stolen it. It wasn't locked.
2. Anyone could have robbed it. It wasn't locked.
3. Anyone could have taken it. It wasn't locked.
4. Anyone could have opened it. It wasn't locked.

Drill 3

1. There must be someone you know here.
2. There must be someone you like here.
3. There must be someone you recognize here.
4. There must be someone you understand here.

Drill 4

1. There must be something he knows here.
2. There must be something she likes here.
3. There must be something he recognizes here.
4. There must be something she wants here.

Drill 5

1. Of course, do you want some now?
2. Of course, does she want some now?
3. Of course, do they want some now?
4. Of course, does he want some now?

Drill 6

1. No, he wasn't any earlier.
2. No, they weren't any better.
3. No, I wasn't any happier.
4. No, he wasn't any nicer.

Drill 7

1. Some of it was, some of it wasn't.
2. Some of them are, some of them aren't.
3. Some of them do, some of them don't.
4. Some of it is, some of it isn't.

Drill 8

1. They were somewhat annoyed, but they aren't now.
2. He was somewhat drunk, but he isn't now.
3. I was somewhat bored, but I'm not now.
4. She was somewhat fed-up, but she isn't now.

Drill 9

1. Yes, if only she worked harder.
2. Yes, if only they worked harder.
3. Yes, if only he worked harder.
4. Yes, if only I worked harder.

LESSON 34

Drill 1

1. I want to know why you've got no money.
2. I want to know why she's got no money.
3. I want to know why he's got no shoes.
4. I want to know why they've got no shoes.

Drill 2

1. No woman could be happier than she is at the moment.
2. No man could be happier than he is at the moment.
3. No man could be busier than he is at the moment.
4. No woman could be busier than she is at the moment.

Drill 3

1. No, he's no bigger than I am.
2. No, he's no fatter than I am.
3. No, he's no heavier than I am.
4. No, he's no taller than I am.

Drill 4

1. It's no good going yet. It's too early.
2. It's no good phoning yet. It's too early.
3. It's no good starting yet. It's too early.
4. It's no good leaving yet. It's too early.

Drill 5

1. Yes, I can see you're no writer.
2. Yes, I can see you're no cook.
3. Yes, I can see you're no painter.
4. Yes, I can see you're no typist.

Drill 6

1. Do you mean to say you left no tip at all?
2. Do you mean to say you met no cars at all?
3. Do you mean to say you bought no food at all?
4. Do you mean to say you brought no presents at all?

Drill 7

1. Well, none of them was broken when I left.
2. Well, none of them was drunk when I left.
3. Well, none of them was empty when I left.
4. Well, none of them was miserable when I left.

Drill 8

1. I've left it at home.
2. She's left it at home.
3. She's left them at home.
4. They've left them at home.

LESSON 35

Drill 1

1. Either day would suit me.
2. Either day would suit her.
3. Either train would suit her.
4. Either train would suit me.

Drill 2

1. Smoke both of them. I don't want either of them.
2. Have both of them. I don't want either of them.
3. Take both of them. I don't want either of them.
4. Borrow both of them. I don't want either of them.

Drill 3

1. You can't smoke either of them; I want them both.
2. You can't have either of them; I want them both.
3. You can't take either of them; I want them both.
4. You can't borrow either of them; I want them both.

Drill 4

1. They've got neither with them at the moment.
2. He's got neither with him at the moment.
3. I've got neither with me at the moment.
4. She's got neither with her at the moment.

Drill 5

1. I neither speak it nor understand it.
2. We neither speak it nor understand it.
3. She neither speaks it nor understands it.
4. He neither speaks it nor understands it.

Drill 6

1. He'll either mend it or get it mended.
2. He'll either paint it or get it painted.
3. She'll either clean it or get it cleaned.
4. She'll either do it or get it done.

Drill 7

1. I'm not either.
2. I don't like either.
3. I wouldn't either.
4. I can't either.

Drill 8

1. Neither was I.
2. Neither must I.
3. Neither have I.
4. Neither will I.

LESSON 36

Drill 1

1. So he did. He's so forgetful, isn't he?
2. So they did. They're so forgetful, aren't they?
3. So they have. They're so forgetful, aren't they?
4. So he has. He's so forgetful, isn't he?

Drill 2

1. So could I. I'm so hungry.
2. So am I. I'm so hungry.
3. So do I. I'm so thirsty.
4. So would I. I'm so thirsty.

Drill 3

1. And did he do so?
2. And did she do so?
3. And did they do so?
4. And did she do so?

Drill 4

1. I didn't find them so.
2. I didn't find her so.
3. I didn't find it so.
4. I didn't find you so.

Drill 5

1. That's so now. But she didn't use to be enthusiastic at all.
2. That's so now. But she didn't use to be fascinating at all.
3. That's so now. But she didn't use to be jealous at all.
4. That's so now. But she didn't use to be tongue-tied at all.

Drill 6

1. I expect so too. He's such a reliable person.
2. I hope so too. He's such an interesting person.
3. I believe so too. He's such a clever person.
4. I hope so too. He's such an amusing person.

Drill 7

1. No she doesn't, although she's like her in other ways.
2. No he doesn't, although he's like her in other ways.
3. No he doesn't, although he's like him in other ways.
4. No they don't, although they're like him in other ways.

Drill 8

1. Well as a teacher he should have known better.
2. Well as a policeman he should have known better.
3. Well as a doctor he should have known better.
4. Well as a politician he should have known better.

Drill 9

1. As you're so tired, you'd better go to bed.
2. As he's so tired, he'd better go to bed.
3. As she's so tired, she'd better go to bed.
4. As they're so tired, they'd better go to bed.

LESSON 37

Drill 1

1. He keeps on breaking it, doesn't he?
2. She keeps on losing it, doesn't she?
3. You keep on forgetting it, don't you?
4. They keep on painting it, don't they?

Drill 2

1. It went on raining for hours.
2. He went on talking for hours.
3. They went on arguing for hours.
4. I went on trying for hours.

Drill 3

1. Yes, I worked on till dawn.
2. Yes, they drove on till dawn.
3. Yes, he read on till dawn.
4. Yes, she danced on till dawn.

Drill 4

1. He's on at the Festival Hall, isn't he?
2. They're on at the Festival Hall, aren't they?
3. It's on at the Festival Hall, isn't it?
4. She's on at the Festival Hall, isn't she?

Drill 5

1. I didn't leave it on. I remember putting it off.
2. She didn't leave it on. She remembers switching it off.
3. He didn't leave it on. He remembers turning it off.
4. I didn't leave it on. I remember putting it off.

Drill 6

1. Look, I didn't push it over on purpose.
2. Look, he didn't knock it over on purpose.
3. Look, she didn't run it over on purpose.
4. Look, I didn't tip it over on purpose.

Drill 7

1. Yes, he flew over to Canada yesterday.
2. Yes, he went over to Germany yesterday.
3. Yes, he came over to London yesterday.
4. Yes, he sailed over to France yesterday.

LESSON 38

Drill 1

1. Yes, he drives very safely.
2. Yes, she works very quickly.
3. Yes, he teaches very effectively.
4. Yes, she dances very beautifully.

Drill 2

1. Is he? He doesn't behave in a friendly way.
2. Is he? He doesn't behave in a lively way.
3. Is he? He doesn't behave in a silly way.
4. Is he? He doesn't behave in a surly way.

Drill 3

1. Yes, I'll have to get up early.
2. Yes, she'll have to get up early.
3. Yes, we'll have to get up early.
4. Yes, they'll have to get up early.

Drill 4

1. He didn't work hard. He hardly worked at all.
2. I didn't work hard. I hardly worked at all.
3. She didn't try hard. She hardly tried at all.
4. They didn't try hard. They hardly tried at all.

Drill 5

1. Lately, he hasn't finished late so often.
2. Lately, he hasn't arrived late so often.
3. Lately, he hasn't got up late so often.
4. Lately, he hasn't begun late so often.

Drill 6

1. Yes, he'll be here shortly.
2. Yes, she'll be here shortly.
3. Yes, they'll be here shortly.
4. Yes, she'll be here shortly.

Drill 7

1. I was fairly tired.
2. It was fairly difficult.
3. They were fairly long.
4. He was fairly good.

Drill 8

1. It's pretty obvious they will, isn't it?
2. It's pretty obvious he will, isn't it?
3. It's pretty obvious she will, isn't it?
4. It's pretty obvious I will, isn't it?

Drill 9

1. Clearly, he doesn't know what's good for him.
2. Clearly, she doesn't know what's good for her.
3. Clearly, they don't know what's good for them.
4. Clearly, Harry doesn't know what's good for him.

LESSON 39

Drill 1

1. Yes, it's made of stone.
2. Yes, they're made of paper.
3. Yes, it's made of fur.
4. Yes, they're made of paper.

Drill 2

1. Yes, it's a cigarette-box.
2. Yes, it's a book-case.
3. Yes, they're soup-bowls.
4. Yes, they're wine-glasses.

Drill 3

1. If you mean she's a housewife, why don't you say so?
2. If you mean he's a milkman, why don't you say so?
3. If you mean it's a newspaper, why don't you say so?
4. If you mean they're postmen, why don't you say so?

Drill 4

1. Then it's a dining-room.
2. Then it's a swimming-pool.
3. Then they're cooking-apples.
4. Then it's a racing-car.

Drill 5

1. It must have been a very depressing play.
2. She must have been a very exciting girl.
3. It must have been a very boring book.
4. It must have been a very tiring game.

Drill 6

1. Where did you see this dark-suited man?
2. Where did you see this black-haired woman?
3. Where did you see this broad-shouldered man?
4. Where did you see this blue-eyed woman?

Drill 7

1. The poor don't get much sympathy nowadays.
2. The blind don't get much sympathy nowadays.
3. The deaf don't get much sympathy nowadays.
4. The young don't get much sympathy nowadays.

Drill 8

1. I don't see much good in him.
2. I don't see much bad in her.
3. I don't see much good in it.
4. I don't see much bad in them.

LESSON 40

Drill 1

1. You'll have a job driving backwards then, won't you?
2. He'll have a job driving backwards then, won't he?
3. She'll have a job driving backwards then, won't she?
4. He'll have a job driving backwards then, won't he?

Drill 2

1. He could if he moved forwards a little.
2. You could if you moved forwards a little.
3. They could if they moved forwards a little.
4. She could if she moved forwards a little.

Drill 3

1. No, when the plane climbs upwards my ears hurt.
2. No, when the plane climbs upwards her ears hurt.
3. No, when the plane climbs upwards their ears hurt.
4. No, when the plane climbs upwards his ears hurt.

Drill 4

1. He fell over backwards into the river.
2. I fell over backwards into the river.
3. She fell over backwards into the river.
4. They fell over backwards into the river.

Drill 5

1. If we move the cupboard sideways a little it will.
2. If we move the chairs sideways a little it will.
3. If we move the chairs sideways a little they will.
4. If we move the cupboard sideways a little they will.

Drill 6

1. Everyone but you understood it.
2. Everyone but you understands it.
3. Everyone but you can understand it.
4. Everyone but you has understood it.

Drill 7

1. Nobody but Harry would wear a hat like that.
2. Nobody but Barbara would wear a dress like that.
3. Nobody but Pamela would wear a coat like that.
4. Nobody but Peter would wear a suit like that.

VOCABULARIO GENERAL

abbey, 12, abadía
able, 29, capaz
  to be able, poder
abroad, 23, en el extranjero
absurd, 23, absurdo
accident, 3, accidente
accelerator, 19, acelerador
accept, 27, resignarse
accustomed to, to be, 30, estar habituado a
activity, 28, actividad
actually, 23, realmente, efectivamente
add, 37, agregar, sumar
addition to, in, 9, además de
adjustment, 28, ajuste, compostura
admit, 38, admitir
adore, 14, adorar
advanced, 29, avanzado
advantage, 16, ventaja
advertise, 29, anunciar
advertising (*s.*), 29, anuncio
advice, 31, consejo
advise, 29, aconsejar
afraid, I'm, etc., 6, lo siento
afterwards, 32, después
against, 26, contra
  against your will, 26, contra tu deseo
age, 23, época, edad
agree, 15, acordar, concertar
agreeable, 30, agradable
aim, 8, apuntar, tirar a
all right, 1, muy bien; está bien
all sorts of, 35, toda clase de
all the same, 9, de todos modos
alone, 31, solo, solamente; único
Alps, the, 2, los Alpes
altogether, 12, totalmente; para siempre
amazing, 19, sorprendente
angry, 24, enojado
announce, 31, anuncio
annoy, 8, disgustar, enfadar
apart, 27, aparte
apologise, 18, disculparse
apparently, 1, al parecer; aparentemente
appear, 22, comparecer
Appenines, the, 2, los Apeninos
apple, 32, manzana
apply to, 33, solicitar
appointment, 15, cita
argue, 6, discutir
argument, 3, discusión
arm (*s.*), 10, brazo
arrest, 20, detener, arrestar
ashtray, 11, cenicero
assets, (*com.*), 29, activo; capital; fondos
assure, 28, asegurar
at first, 5, al principio
at least, 6, por lo menos
at present, 23, en este momento
attendance, 25, asistencia, vigilancia
attendant, 25, empleado, encargado
attractive, 9, atractivo
autumn, 2, otoño
average, 19, promedio; (velocidad) media

backing, 39, apoyo
backwards, 26, hacia atrás
bag, (*s.*), 3, maleta
baggage, 6, equipaje
ball, 8, pelota
balloon, 5, globo
band, 24, banda (música)
bar, 1, bar
bargaining, 32, regateo
barley, 20, cebada
barrister, 22, abogado
based on, to be, 22, basarse en
bathing beauty, 36, belleza bañista

bathing dress, 27, traje de baño
bathroom, 9, cuarto de baño
to be really oneself (again), 7, recuperarse
to be without, 40, estar sin
beach, 27, playa
bear, 8, sostener, soportar; dar a luz
beast, 21, bestia, animal
beat down, 32, regatear (precios)
beauty, 7, belleza
  a real beauty, 7, una auténtica belleza
bee, 8, abeja
beef, 11, carne de vaca
behalf, on my, 33, en mi nombre
behaviour, 34, conducta
belong, 24, pertenecer
best wishes, 13, mejores deseos
better, we had, 23, será mejor que
between ourselves, 7, entre nosotros
bicycle, 24, bicicleta
bicyclist, 37, ciclista
bill, 18, factura, cuenta
birthday, 5, cumpleaños
biscuit, 20, galleta
blind, (*adj.*), 1, ciego; (*v.*), 38, cegar
bliss, 23, deleite, felicidad
boat deck, 1, cubierta (del barco)
born, to be, 8, nacer
bottom, 24, fondo
bowler hat, 40, sombrero hongo
box, 3, caja
bracelet, 11, pulsera
brandy, 28, coñac
break up, 8, interrumpir, terminar
breakdown, 20, avería
breathe, 24, respirar
bridge, 17, puente
brief-case, 40, cartera
brightly, 27, brillantemente
bring up, 31, educar, criar
broke, to be, 8, estar sin blanca
broker, 28, corredor; prestamista
building, 12, edificio
bumper crop, a, 20, cosecha excepcional
bury, 12, enterrar
  be buried in, 8, estar enterrado o inmerso en
business (*s.*), 1, trabajo; negocio (*s*)
bus stop, 9, parada de autobús
busy, 16, ocupado, atareado
butt, 15, top(et)ar, embestir
  butt one's head against a wall, 15, dar con la cabeza contra la pared
button, 3, botón
buzz, 10, zumbar
by return, 6, a vuelta de correo
by telephone, por teléfono
by the way, 22, a propósito

cabbage, 20, col
cabin, 1, camarote
cake, 25, pastel
calf, 20, ternera
call for, 18, requerir
call on, 13, visitar
candidate, 35, candidato
capital, 28, capital (negocios)
care, 24, preocupar
carpet, 8, alfombra
carriage, 30, vagón (de ferrocarril)
carrot, 20, zanahoria
carry about, 16, llevar (consigo), portar
case, caja
  bookcase, 39, librería
  cigarette case, 39, pitillera
  glass case, 39, vidriera
  in case, 29, en caso de
cash, 2, efectivo; dinero contante
castles in the air, 23, castillos en el aire
casualty, 30, víctima, baja (heridos, muertos)
catch, 37, coger, enganchar
  catch on, 37, tener éxito, cuajar
cause, 3, causa
ceiling, 9, techo
celebrate, 5, celebrar
  celebration, 7, conmemoración
century, 16, siglo
certainly, 25, indudablemente, sin duda
challenge, 15, desafiar
chance, 33, oportunidad, probabilidad, suerte
change, 30, cambio, variación
  change one's mind, 39, cambiar de idea
Channel, the, 2, el Canal
character, 22, personaje
characteristic, 1, característica
charity, 40, caridad
chat, 4, charlar
cheap, 9, barato
check, 2, probar; verificar
cheer up!, 17, ¡ánimo! ¡valor!
childhood, 26, infancia
choose, 8, elegir, escoger
cigar, 28, cigarro
circumstances, 22, circunstancias
claws (*s.*), 34, uñas, garras
clear (*adj.*), 26, claro
clearly, 1, claramente; 38, indudablemente
clerk, 13, empleado, pasante
clever, 24, inteligente
client, 16, cliente
cliff, 1, acantilado
climb (*s.*), 24, subida; (*v.*) subir, trepar
clock up, 31, registrar (el contador de un taxi)
cloth, 9, género, tejido

clothes, 24, ropa; vestido
club, 8, pala (para golpear la pelota)
clumsy, 23, torpe
coin, 9, moneda
cold (*s.*), 24, catarro, resfriado
colour, 12, color
coloured, 24, pintado, teñido
come, venir, llegar
come now! 31, ¡vamos, vamos!
come off, 39, salir bien
come round, 39, convenir, acceder, cambiar de opinión
come true, 27, realizarse
come up, 32, surgir; traer a capítulo
comedy, 4, 22, comedia
comic (*adj.*), 22, cómico
comfortable, 19, cómodo, confortable
command, 16, ordenar
commercially, 28, comercialmente
Commons, the, 35, los Comunes
compare, 37, comparar
compartment, 30, compartimiento
compensate, 5, compensar
competition, 39, competencia
competitor, 36, concursante
complain, 11, quejarse
complete, 3, completar, terminar
complex, 30, complejo (psiq.)
complexion, 7, cutis
compulsory, 18, obligatorio
concert, 24, concierto
condition, in good or bad, 34, (en buen o mal) estado, condición
confess, 6, confesar
confident, 7, formal, de confianza
confirm, 27, confirmar
confirm lunch, 27, confirmar la comida
confirmed, 12, inveterado
confiscate, 3, requisar
confuse, 6, confundir
congratulations, 17, enhorabuena
connected with, (to be), 26, relacionado con (estar)
consist of, 24, componerse de
constituency, 35, distrito electoral
contain, 24, contener, tener
contest, 35, concurso
continual, 38, continuo
Continent, the, 40, el Continente
contrast (*s.*), 35, contraste; (*v.*), contrastar
contribution, 22, aportación
convenient, 29, útil, conveniente
convert, 23, converso, prosélito
cook (*s.*), 11, cocinero; (*v.*) guisar
cool, 24, frío
corner, 6, esquina
costs, 29, costes
cottage, 11, casa de campo
Cottage Pie, 11, patatas y carne picada
country (*adj.*), 25, rural
couple (*s.*), 3, par, pareja
course, 31, curso (académico)
cousin, 3, primo
cover (*s.*), 1, cobertor; (*v.*) cubrir
crash (*s.*), 30, choque; (*v.*) estrellarse
crazy, 7, loco
creak, 12, crujir
cream, (*adj.*), 7, crema
credit facilities, 33, créditos
crime, 8, delito
Criminal Court, 22, Tribunal de lo criminal
crop, 20, recolección
cross, 2, cruzar
cross purposes, to talk at, 16, jugar (hablar) a los despropósitos; hablar en desacuerdo
crowd, 27, hacinar, atestar
crowd together, 27, apiñarse
crown, 12, coronar
cupboard, 12, alacena
currency, 2, divisas
cushion, 9, cojín
Customs, 3, aduana
Customs Officer, 3, oficial de aduanas
cut off, 10, cortarse la comunicación
daisy, 21, margarita
I daresay, 17, supongo; así será; yo diría
dark, 7, oscuro
darkness, 12, oscuridad
darling, 1, amor mío, querido (a)
dawn, 14, amanecer
dead, the line's gone, 10, se ha cortado la comunicación
deaf, 4, sordo
debate (*s.*), 35, debate, discusión; (*v.*), contender, disputar
decide, 24, acordar
decision, 3, decisión
deck (*s.*), 1, cubierta
declare, 3, declarar (aduana)
decorate, 9, decorar
decorative, 3, decorativo
deeply, 14, profundamente
defeat (*s.*), 8, derrota; (*v.*), derrotar
definite, 31, definido, decisivo
deflate, 37, desinflar
delay, 5, retrasar
delight (*s.*), 17, placer, deleite; (*v.*), encantar, regocijar
demonstration, 16, demostración
depend (on), 26, confiar en; contar con
depress, 7, deprimir
depressed, 17, deprimido
describe, 6, describir
deserve, 3, merecer

detective story, 22, novela policíaca
determination, 8, decisión
determined, to be, 5, (estar) decidido, resuelto
develop, 35, mostrar, desarrollar
dial, 10, marcar (un número de teléfono)
diamond, 11, diamante
diary, 15, diario, agenda
dictionary, 21, diccionario
die, 6, morir
difficulty, 11, dificultad
dining room, 9, comedor
dinner (*s.*), 1, cena; (*v.*), cenar
directly, 38, inmediatamente, directamente
director, 15, director
disadvantage, 19, desventaja
disappoint, 23, defraudar, desilusionar
disastrous, 32, desastroso
discretion, 2, discreción
discussion, 8, discusión
dish, 11, plato (manjar)
dismiss, 38, despedir
distant, 21, distante, lejano
distribute, 39, distribuir
divorce, 8, divorciar
do, hacer
that will do, 25, basta
do business, 25, hacer negocios
do a favour, 25, hacer un favor
do harm, 25, perjudicar, dañar
do good, 25, sentar bien
do up, 25, abrochar
do without, 25, pasar sin
doll, 25, muñeca
door bell, 33, timbre de la puerta
double room, 6, habitación doble o de matrimonio
doubts, 13, dudas
downwards, 26, hacia abajo
dozens, 11, docenas
drawing room, 9, sala
dread, 30, temer
dream (*s.*), 31, sueño
dress (*s.*), 8, vestido
drip, 37, gotear
drive (*s.*), 21, camino particular; 17, conducir; rodar
drink (*s.*), 1, bebida; trago
drug, 18, droga
dry, 37, seco
due (*adj.*), 36, debido
dusk, 14, atardecer

eagerly, 14, con entusiasmo, vehementemente
earn, 7, ganar; lograr
earnestly, 14, seriamente, fervorosamente
earth, 1, tierra
easily, 16, fácilmente
East, 13, Este
educate, 31, educar
elbow, 12, codo
elect, 35, elegir
election, 35, elección
electric, 37, eléctrico
eloquence, 36, elocuencia
employer, 7, patrono
employment, 29, empleo
enclose, 29, incluir
end up, 18, terminar en
enemy, 5, enemigo
energy, 5, energía
engaged, to be, 7, comprometido (en matrimonio)
engagement, 31, compromiso (matrimonial)
engine, 19, motor; 13, 30, locomotora
engineer, 35, ingeniero
enjoy (oneself), 7, gozar, divertirse
enormous, 37, enorme
enormously, 16, enormemente
enterprise, 29, arrestos (iniciativa personal); empresa
enthusiastic, 36, entusiasmado
envelope (*s.*), 3, sobre, funda
envy (*s.*), 30, envidia; (*v.*) envidiar
equal (*s.*), 29, igual
escape, 34, (*s.*), fuga; (*v.*) escapar(se)
especially, 27, especialmente
European, 27, europeo
event, 6, acontecimiento
ever since, 30, desde entonces
exactly, 26, exactamente
exaggerate, 8, exagerar
exam, 10, examen
exasperating, 2, exasperante, irritante
excited, 36, emocionado
excuse (*s.*), 32, pretexto, excusa
excuse me, 4, perdón
excuse my interrupting, 34, perdón por interrumpir
ex-Government official, 35, antiguo funcionario del Gobierno
exhaust (*s.*), 19, tubo de escape; (*v.*), 5, cansar, agotar
ex-officer, 35, antiguo oficial
expense, 29, gasto
expensive, 31, caro
experience, 20, experiencia
explain, 33, exponer
extra, 5, adicional; extra
extraordinary, 1, extraordinario

face, 24, cara
to go red in the face, 36, enrojecer

fail, 38, fallar, fracasar
faint, 19, débil, ligero
fair (*s.*), 23, feria, mercado; (*adj.*) 7, rubio; 38, justo, equitativo
fairly, 38, (justamente, completamente), más bien
fall through, 27, abortar, fracasar
false, 8, falso
false teeth, 8, dientes postizos
fantastic, 38, fantástico
far away, 21, muy lejos
farmer, 20, granjero
fascinating, 36, fascinante
fat, 13, grueso; grasa
fatherly, 38, paternal
fault, 38, falta, responsabilidad
favour, 25, favor
favourite, 2, favorito
feeding time, 34, la hora de la comida
feel (that), 24, sentir, pensar (que)
feel good, 27, sentirse bien
feel like, 1, tener gana de
feel small, 5, sentirse pequeño
feel the same, 14, sentirse u opinar lo mismo
fellow, 4, sujeto, persona
fetch, 1, traer, (re)coger
few and far between, 34, rarísimos
fight, 37, atacar
figure, a good, 7, una bonita figura; un buen tipo
film, 6, película
final, 12, final, definitivo
finally, 37, por último, finalmente
finish, 2, terminar
fire engine, 39, bomba de incendios
fire escape, 39, escalera de incendios
fireplace, 9, chimenea
firm, 15, firma, razón social
fit (*adj.*), 24, apto, idóneo
fit into, 3, encajar, acoplar
flag, 30, bandera
flat, 9, piso, apartamento
float, 28, flotar
floor, 5, piso, suelo
fold, 13, plegar, doblar
fond, to be, 19, ser aficionado a
following, the, 24, la siguiente
foolish, 32, tonto
for, para
for good, 31, definitivamente, para siempre
for the moment, 3, de momento
forehead, 24, frente
foreign (*adj.*), 2, extranjero
foreigner (*s.*), 11, extranjero
forget, 24, olvidar
form, 1, formar
fortune, 25, buenaventura; suerte
fortune-teller, 25, adivina
forwarding address, 18, la dirección a donde tienen que enviar las cartas
forwards, 26, hacia adelante
frankly, 3, francamente
free (*adj.*), 6, libre
freeze, 8, helar, congelar
fresh, 8, fresco
friendly, 28, amistosa
fright, 4, susto
frighten, 10, asustar
from time to time, 6, de vez en cuando
fruit tree, 21, árbol frutal
funny, 4, cómico, gracioso
fur, 34, piel, pelo de animal
furious, 3, furioso
furnish, 9, amueblar
furniture, 31, muebles
fuse, 37, cortocircuito
fuss, 4, alboroto
future, 26, futuro

gaily, 13, alegremente, brillantemente
game, 8, juego
gang, 18, banda
gardener, 21, jardinero
gay, 9, alegre
gears, 19, cambio (transmisión de movimiento)
General Election, 35, elecciones generales
generalization, 27, generalización
generally, 14, generalmente
get, adquirir, lograr
get in the way, 23, ponerse en medio
get married, 17, casarse
get on well together, 34, llevarse bien
get rid of, 28, desligarse de
get through on the phone, 10, conseguir comunicación
get used to, 16, habituarse
get worried, 28, preocuparse
I must be getting along, 28, tengo que marcharme
ghost, 35, fantasma; sombra; indicio
the ghost of a chance, 35, ni la menor probabilidad
give up, 11, renunciar
glad, 39, contento
glass, 1, cristal; vaso
glove, 9, guante
go, ir(se)
go into the matter, 37, investigar el asunto
go on, 4, continuar, proseguir
go wrong, 19, estropearse

gold (*adj.*), 2, de oro, dorado
golf, 8, golf
golfer, 8, jugador de golf
good, bueno
Goodness! 21, ¡Dios mío!
Good Heavens! 25, ¡Cielo Santo!
good value, 32, alta calidad
gossip, 8, charla insustancial
grammar, 8, gramática
grandchildren, 7, nietos
great, 2, gran(de)
grow old, 24, envejecer
grumble, 25, refunfuñar
guard, 30, empleado que cuida del equipaje y los frenos en el tren
the Guards, 12, los Guardias (Cuerpo del Ej.)
guest, 23, huésped
guinea, 9, guinea
gum, 34, encía

habit, 40, hábito (costumbre)
hair, 4, pelo; cabellera
didn't turn a hair, 4, no pestañeó (no se inmutó)
hand, 26, mano
handbag, 4, bolso
handkerchief, 28, pañuelo
hang, 9, colgar
happen, 7, ocurrir, pasar, suceder
hard-headed, 39, insensible, duro
hardly, 14, apenas
harm (*s.*), 25, daño; (*v.*), perjudicar
harvest, 20, cosecha
hatbox, 4, sombrerera
hate, 24, odiar, aborrecer
have a look, 3, echar una ojeada
have a word with, 27, tener una palabra con
head, 3, cabeza
headline, 8, titular, encabezamiento
head porter, 18, conserje
health, 34, salud
healthy, 24, sano
hear about someone, 2, oir hablar acerca de alguien
hear from someone, 29, saber noticias de alguien
height, 40, altura
help, 6, evitar; ayudar
help yourself, 20, sírvase usted
helpless, 9, desamparado, desvalido
hen, 20, gallina
here you are! 18, ¡aquí lo tienes!
hesitantly, 9, vacilante
hide, 12, ocultar
hill, 24, colina
Himalayas, the, 2, el Himalaya
hint at, 39, aludir a
history, 22, historia
hit upon, 37, hallar, encontrar
hole, 12, agujero
holiday, 27, vacaciones
Home Office, 33, Ministerio del Interior
honey, 20, miel
hopeful, 11, prometedor, esperanzador
hopeless, 6, desesperante
horrify, 16, horrorizar
horrible, 25, horrible
hospitality, 1, hospitalidad
hotel stickers, 18, etiquetas del hotel
House, the, 35, la Cámara de los Diputados
how, cómo; por qué
how on earth? 1, ¿por qué diablos?
how do you do? 5, ¿cómo está usted?
hurriedly, 28, apresuradamente
hurt, 5, dañar, lastimar
hydrogen, 40, hidrógeno

ice, 9, hielo
idea, have you any? 33, ¿tienes alguna idea?
idle, 39, ocioso
the idle rich, 39, la clase rica y ociosa
if only..., 33, si al menos... ¡ojalá!
ignore, 5, no hacer caso de
imagination, 38, imaginación, idea, fantasía
imagine, 38, imaginarse, pensar
immediately, 4, inmediatamente
inmoral, 12, inmoral
impress, 36, impresionar
impressive, 14, impresionante, notable
improve, 16, mejorar
impulsive, 39, impulsivo
in, en, dentro
in case (of), 29, en caso de
in love, 7, enamorado
in need of, 29, tener necesidad de
in spite of, 38, a pesar de; no obstante
in time, 5, a tiempo
include, 18, incluir
income (*s.*), 29, renta; ingresos
inconvenience, 3, contrariedad, molestia
inconvenient, 3, inconveniente, molesto
increase, 16, aumentar
independent, 17, independiente
inflatable, 3, hinchable
information, 31, información
initial (*adj.*), 29, inicial
insert, 10, introducir
insist, 10, insistir
instrument, 12, instrumento

intention, 15, propósito
interfere, 31, inmiscuirse
interests of, in the, 40, en interés de...
interrupt, 20, interrumpir
interviewer, 37, entrevistador
introduction, 13, presentación
invention, 3, invento
inventor, 36, inventor
invest, 29, invertir
invite, 20, invitar
  invite someone in, 20, invitar a alguien (a casa)
involve, 38, comprometer
  involve oneself, 7, comprometerse
  involved in, to be, 30, verse envuelto en; sufrir por
irritable, 25, irritable

jealous, 36, celoso
job, 22, empleo
journey, 5, viaje
judgment, 38, juicio
jumper, 11, jersey

keep, 2, mantener, guardar, conservar
  keep control, 2, mantener el orden
  keep on, 33, proseguir
  keep things to yourself, 32, guardarse (reservarse) las cosas
  keep up, 21, cuidar; continuar
  keep up with the times, 39, mantenerse a tono con los tiempos
kidney, 11, riñón
king, 12, rey
kiss, 8, besar; beso
kitten, 34, gatito
knock over, 37, derribar, tumbar
knocking, 19, petardeo, golpeteo
know, 2, saber, conocer
  knowledge, 31, conocimiento

ladder, 30, escalera
lamb, 20, cordero
land on, 40, aterrizar
last, 2, (per)durar
lately, 38, últimamente
later on, 23, más tarde, luego
laugh, 9, reir
law, 22, ley
lawn, 21, césped
laze (around), 23, gandulear
lean, 39, apoyar(se)
leave, 3, dejar
  leave behind, 34, dejar atrás
  leave me alone, 34, déjame en paz
  leave no doubt, 26, no dejar duda
  leave out, 34, omitir
leisure, 23, holganza
lend, 28, prestar
let, 3, dejar, permitir
  let go, 40, soltar
  let someone know, 3, informar a alguien
libel, 22, libelo
lie, 9, echarse, acostarse
lift (*s.*), 6, ascensor; (*v.*), 10, levantar
light, 1, (*s.*), luz; 4, (*v.*), encender
likely, 10, probablemente
limit, this is the, 31, esto es el colmo
line, 10, línea (de teléfonos); **the line's gone dead,** se ha cortado la comunicación; 26, línea (en la mano); 30, línea (ferrocarril)
list, 29, (*s.*), lista; (*v.*) registrar, alistar
listen, 24, escuchar
lively, 38, vivaz; vigorosamente
livestock, 20, ganado
load up, 32, cargar
long run, in the, 31, a lo largo
look after, 34, cuidar de
  look forward to, 29, esperar con interés
  look like, 1, parecer(se)
  look up, 21, buscar
  things are looking up, 27, las cosas mejoran
loose, 19, flojo, holgado
Lord, 34, lord (título nobil.)
lorry, 20, camión
  lorry driver, 32, conductor de camión
lose, 3, perder
  lose one's temper, 31, perder los estribos
lots of, 7, mucho; montones de
loud, 4, en voz alta
luckily, 25, afortunadamente
luggage, 3, equipaje
  luggage, rack, 4, rejilla del equipaje
maid, 18, camarera, sirvienta
main (*adj.*), 35, principal
major (*adj.*), 35, mayor, principal
make (*s.*), 29, marca; manufactura; producto
  make a difference, 30, significar algo
  make a fool of someone, 25, poner en ridículo a alguien
  make a fortune, 25, hacer una fortuna
  make a fuss, 12, armar un alboroto
  make a fuss of someone, 25, armar un alboroto a alguien
  make generalizations, 27, generalizar
  make a journey, 19, hacer un viaje
  make money, 25, hacer dinero
  make oneself at home, 15, ponerse cómodo

make out, 21, distinguir
make the most of something, 25, sacar el mayor provecho de algo
make a noise, 25, hacer ruido
make someone irritable, 25, irritar
make sure, 2, cerciorarse
make up, 21, maquillar; compensar
make up for, 21, compensar de
make use of, 30, utilizar
manage, 11, componérselas
manly, 38, varonil
manufacture, 16, fabricar
many happy returns of the day! 5, ¡que cumplas muchos y felices!
mark, 16, señal; marca
market, 28, (*s.*), mercado; (*v.*), mercar
marriage, 7, matrimonio
marry, 7, casarse
mash, 11, hacer en puré (patatas)
match (*s.*), 24, partido (de fútbol, etc.)
material, 11, género, tela
maybe, 3, tal vez
mean, 8, significar, querer decir
mean a lot to someone, 14, significar mucho para alguien
meaning, 26, significado
meanwhile, 25, entre tanto
mechanic, 19, mecánico
Mediterranean, the, 2, el Mediterráneo
meeting, 8, reunión
mention, 11, mencionar
menu, 11, minuta
merely, 16, simplemente
meter, 31, contador
method, 29, método
midday, 19, mediodía
miles from anywhere, 20, a cien leguas de todo lugar habitado
million, 36, millon
millionaire, 11, millonario
mince, 11, picar (carne)
mind, would you, ¿te importa?
miner, 35, minero
minister, 32, ministro
mirror, 7, espejo
miss, 4, errar, fallar; 12, dejar de (ver), pasar por alto
mistake, 25, error
mock, 9, mofar(se)
model, 19, modelo, (proto)tipo
mother-in-law, 31, suegra
mouse, 40, ratón
mouth, 34, boca
M.P. (Member of Parliament), 32, diputado
murderer, 7, asesino
muscle, 32, músculo
museum, 40, museo
mushroom, 3, seta
mutton, 20, cordero
nationality, 7, nacionalidad
naturalize, 7, naturalizarse
naughty, 34, malo, travieso
nearby, 6, cerca
neat, 37, limpio, pulcro, bonito
neatly, 15, pulcramente
negative (*adj.*), 22, negativo
nervous, 10, nervioso
neurosis, 30, neurosis
neuroses, (en plural)
news, 31, noticia; aviso
news item, 8, noticia
newspaper, 8, periódico
niece, 5, sobrina
nonsense, 23, tonterías
North, 13, Norte
not yet, 17, todavía no
nothing succeeds like success, 39, nada llama al éxito como el éxito
notice, 24, observar
novel, 22, novela

oats, 20, avena
obviously, 8, indudablemente
occasion, 25, ocasión
occur, 17, presentarse, ocurrir
of his own, 40, de su propiedad
off, to be, 30, marcharse
offer, 33, ofrecer
official (*s.*), 2, funcionario
office, 33, oficina
officer, 35, oficial
old-fashioned, 15, pasado de moda; anticuado
on, sobre
on business, 2, de negocios
on the market, 29, en el mercado
on purpose, 19, a propósito
on sale, 29, a la venta
on time, 5, puntualmente
to be on, 37, seguir en cartel
once more, 10, otra vez
one moment, 6, un momento
opportunity, 17, oportunidad
opposite, 4, opuesto
ordeal, 36, ordalía, prueba
order, 16, pedir, ordenar
organise, 1, organizar
organisation, 39, organización
original (*adj.*), 36, original
otherwise, 18, en otro caso
outlook, 7, aspecto, perspectiva
over, to be, 37, estar terminado
overhear, 13, oir (por casualidad)
overlook, 6, dar, caer a

own, 24, poseer, ser dueño de
(of his, her, etc.) own, 40, de su (de él, ella, etc.) propiedad

page, 18, botones
paint, 7, pintar
painting, 9, pintura, cuadro
pair, 11, par(eja)
palm, 26, palma (de la mano)
paper, 1, papel; periódico
parcel, 18, paquete
parchment, 9, vitela
parents, 7, padres
partnership, 39, asociación
party, 35, partido (político)
party games, 36, juegos apropiados para una fiesta o guateque
pass, 10, aprobar (un examen)
pass over, 37, pasar
passport, 2, pasaporte
past (*s.*), 26, pasado
patent, 29, (*s.*), patente; (*v.*), patentar
pause, 14, pausa
pea, 20, guisante
pear, 32, pera
peer, 40, par (noble)
per cent, 18, porcien(to)
perfect, 29, perfeccionar
permit, 31, permitir
perseverance, 39, perseverancia
persuade, 16, persuadir
persuasive, 32, persuasivo
pet, 34, animal familiar
petal, 21, pétalo
phlegmatic, 4, flemático
photograph, 25, fotografía
pick, 21, coger, escoger
pie, 11, empanada
pig, 20, cerdo
pity, lástima
what a pity! 12, ¡qué lástima!
pink, 34, rosado
plan, 27, (*s.*), plan, proyecto; (*v.*), idear, proyectar
plant, 21, planta
platform, 4, andén
play, 16, pieza, comedia
playful, 34, juguetón
pleased, to be, 4, complacerse
plot, 22, argumento, trama
plum pudding, 38, budín
plump, 40, rollizo
pocket, 28, bolsillo
pocket-size, 29, tamaño de bolsillo
poetic, 12, poético
poetry, 12, poesía
point (*s.*), 34, cuestión
the point is, 34, la cuestión es
point at, 40, señalar
point out, 29, indicar, señalar
police, 8, policía
policeman, 22, policía
polite, 4, cortés
politician, 23, político
politics, 35, política
pond, 21, estanque
popular, 35, popular
pork, 20, carne de cerdo
portrait, 15, retrato
possess, 20, poseer
possession, 3, propiedad
possibility, 29, posibilidad
post, 6, echar al correo
postman, 4, cartero
post war, 35, postguerra
porter, 5, mozo
pour, 37, derramar, verter
power, in, 35, en el poder
practical, 16, práctica
practise, 22, ejercer (una profesión)
precious, 3, precioso
premises, 29, locales (de negocio)
present (*s.*), 3, regalo; (*v.*), 35, presentar
press, 3, apretar, comprimir
pretend, 26, fingir, aparentar
pretty (*adj.* y *adv.*), 38, bonito
prevent (from), 1, impedir
price, 9, precio
print, (*s.*), 8, impreso; impresión
private, 34, privado
prize, 37, premio
prizewinner, 34, ganador de premio
produce, 32, producto, géneros
profession, 22, 35, profesión
professional, 35, profesional
profits, 5, 28, beneficios
pronounce, 6, pronunciar
propose, 17, proponer
prospect, 25, perspectiva, expectativa
protect, 5, proteger
proud, 17, orgulloso
proverb, 23, proverbio
psychologist, 30, psicólogo
psychology, 13, psicología
publish, 22, publicar, editar
pudding, 11, budín
puddle, 13, charco
puncture, 40, pinchar
purpose, 2, objeto, propósito
purr, 10, ronronear
pussy, 34, gatito, michino
put, poner, situar, colocar
put in touch with, 22, poner en contacto con, ponerse al habla

put oneself out for someone, 7, desvivirse por alguien
put one's foot in it, 12, meter la pata
put up, 16, elevar, abrir (un paraguas, etcétera)

quality, 29, c(u)alidad; condición, talento
queen, 12, reina
question, 2, pregunta
queue, 1, (*s.*), cola, fila; (*v.*) guardar cola
quiet, 7, callado

radical (*adj.*), 40, radical
rails, 30, carriles
rainy, 13, lluvioso
rapidly, 4, rápidamente
rare, 21, raro
rarely, 14, raramente
rat, 24, rata
rather, (*adv.*), 33, más bien
I would rather, 20, yo preferiría
rather than, 33, más que; antes que
realise, 14, caer en la cuenta
realistic, 38, realístico
receipt, 4, recibo
receive, 6, recibir
receiver, 10, auricular
receiver rest, 10, soporte del auricular
recent, 8, reciente
recently, 29, recientemente; en estos días
receptionist, 6, empleado de recepción
recognize, 24, reconocer
reference, 29, referencias (comerciales)
reflection, 14, reflejo
refuse, 24, negarse, rechazar
regret, 3, lamentar
relax, 23, descansar
reliable, 7, de confianza
religious, 22, religioso
remainder, 29, resto, diferencia
remember, 24, recordar
rent, 29, renta, alquiler
repair, 22, reparar, restaurar
repentant, 36, arrepentido
reply, 6, contestar
report, 8, informe
reported, to be, 40, decirse
republican, 12, republicano
research, 16, investigación
reserve, 6, reservar
resignedly, 34, resignadamente
respect, 36, respeto
with all due respect, 36, con todos los respetos
respectability, 16, respetabilidad
responsible, 40, responsable
responsibility, 38, responsabilidad
rest, (*s.*), 25, descansar; (*v.*), 20, descanso
restaurant, 11, restaurante
resting place, 12, lugar de descanso
result, 6, resultado
retail, (*adj.* y *adv.*), 32, al por menor
retired, to be, 17, estar retraído; jubilado
return, 4, devolver
reunion, 39, reunión
revolution, 39, revolución
reward (*s.*), 3, recompensa
ride, 20, conducir, cabalgar
ridiculous, 8, ridículo
right, 10, bien
ring up, 11, llamar por teléfono
ring off, 10, colgar el aparato
risk (*s.*), 26, riesgo
rival, 35, (*s.*), rival; (*v.*), competir
road test, 19, prueba en carretera
roar, 20, estruendo
roast, 11, (*s.*), asar; (*adj.*), asado
roof, 4, techo
rose (*s.*), 21, rosa
route, 38, ruta
royal, 12, soberano
royalty, 12, realeza
rubber (*s.* y *adj.*), 3, caucho, goma elástica
rude, 18, brusco
rumoured, to be, 40, se rumorea
run over, to be, 34, ser atropellado
rush, 23, precipitarse, empujar
rush about, 5, correr de un lado para otro

safe (*adj.*), 30, seguro
to be safe as houses, 30, ser seguro como una roca
safe constituency, 35, distrito electoral seguro
safely, 40, sin peligro; a salvo; seguramente
sales, 16, ventas
satisfactory, 13, satisfactorio
satisfy, 13, satisfacer
sauce, 32, salsa
save up, 21, ahorrar
scarcely, 14, escasamente
scare, 4, susto
scarf, 24, bufanda
scene, 4, escena
score, 11, veintena
sea, 27, mar
seal, 6, cerrar (cartas), timbrar, sellar
search, 30, pesquisa, indagación
search for, 30, buscar
seat, 35, escaño (Parlamento)
seaside town, 27, población costera

see, ver
I can just see, 9, puedo imaginarme
see someone off, 30, despedir a alguien
see the sights, 5, ver los monumentos y lugares notables
secret, 11, secreto
secretary, 4, secretaria
seldom, 14, rara vez
self-confident, 36, confiado en sí mismo
sell, 3, vender
sensational, 8, sensacional
sensible, 18, sensato
service, 18, servicio
service charge, 18, servicio (cargo por)
set out, 38, salir, partir
settle, 7, establecerse (en un país); 11, convenir, arreglar
severe, 15, severo, austero
shade, 9, pantalla (de lámpara)
shake, 24, sacudir, agitar
sheep, 20, oveja
sheet, 9, sábana
ship, 1, barco
shock, 38, conmoción, sobresalto
shoot, 9, disparar
shooting gallery, 25, caseta de tiro al blanco
shopkeeper, 9, tendero
short story, 22, cuento breve
shortly, 38, pronto; dentro de poco; en breve
shout, 9, gritar, vocear
show, 13, mostrar
show surprise, 32, mostrar sorpresa
shut, 7, cerrar
Siamese cat, 34, gato siamés
sideways, 26, de lado; de soslayo
sight, 13, vista, monumento
sign, 16, signo, marca
silk, 23, seda
sixpence, 31, seis peniques
skywards, 40, hacia el cielo
sleeve, 25, manga
slight, 14, ligero
slot, 10, ranura
smell, 16, oler
smile, 4, sonreir
smuggle, 18, pasar (de contrabando)
soak, 37, empapar
(un)sociable, 27, (in)sociable
sofa, 9, sofá
soft, 7, blando
softly, 4, en voz baja
soldier, 2, soldado
solemn, 15, solemne
solicitor, 22, procurador, abogado
solid, 38, sólido, denso
somehow, 5, de un modo u otro
somewhat, 33, un tanto, un poco
sooner or later, 13, tarde o temprano
sorry, 3, afligido, pesaroso
sort (*s.*), 35, clase, género
soul, 12, alma
soup, 24, sopa
South, 13, Sur
spare (*adj.*), 33, disponible, sobrante
special, 3, especial
spectacle, 12, espectáculo
speech, 26, palabra, lenguaje, discurso
speed, 19, velocidad
spell, 6, deletrear
spend, 5, gastar; 30, pasar (tiempo)
spirits, 3, bebidas alcohólicas
springs, 19, muelles
square, 6, plaza
staff, 29, plantilla (de empleados)
stalk, 21, tallo
stamp, 2, sellar
stare, 15, mirar (fijamente)
statement, 29, estado de cuenta
stay, 2, (*s.*), estancia; (*v.*), permanecer
steady, 12, sostener, fijar
steal, 8, robar
steering, 19, la dirección (conduciendo)
steering-wheel, 19, volante
steps, 24, pasos
stiff (*adj.*), 19, duro
stick, 6, pegar, adherir
sting, 8, picar, aguijonear
storm, 37, tormenta, temporal
strengthen, 33, fortalecer, confortar
strike, 32, (*s.*), huelga; (*v.*), 8, golpear
struggle, 35, luchar; lucha
stun, 37, atontar
stutter, 36, tartamudear
subject, 32, tema
successful, 10, próspero, afortunado
such as, 36, por ejemplo
suitcase, 1, maleta
suite, 34, apartamento
sum, 40, suma (dinero)
sunflower, 21, girasol
sunlight, 12, luz del sol
sunrise, 14, salida del sol
sunset, 14, puesta del sol
superior (*adj.* y *s.*), 29, superior
superstitious, 27, supersticioso
support, 12, sostener, apoyar
support oneself, 7, mantenerse
sure, 7, seguro (confiado en sí mismo)
suspect, 18, sospechar
swear, 8, jurar
sweet (*adj.*), 7, gentil, dulce
sweetheart, 11, querida, amor mío
swing (*s.*), 8, balancear, oscilar; (*u*), 25, columpio

switch, 37, encender (elect.)
symbol, 23, símbolo

tail (*s.*), 34, cola
tailor, 6, sastre
take, 3, coger, tomar
  take a long time, 37, llevar mucho tiempo
  take a picture, 12, sacar una foto
  take off, 21, despegar; quitar; sacar
  take place, 7, realizarse
tall, 4, alto
taste, 38, saber a; tener sabor o gusto
tax (*s.*), 39, impuesto
tear, 8, desgarrar, romper
television, 35, televisión
tell, decir, contar
  tell the difference, 27, distinguir
  tell fortunes, 25, decir la buenaventura
temper (*s.*), 25, genio, carácter
terribly sorry, to be, 21, sentirlo mucho
test, 19, prueba
thank goodness, 5, gracias a Dios
theme, 22, tema
thief, 16, ladrón
thing of the past, 40, una cosa del pasado
thoroughly, 4, enteramente
through, de un lado a otro; a través
  I'm through, 10, comunico (teléfono
  to get through, 10, conseguir comunicación; 1, atravesar
throw, 9, arrojar, tirar
tie (*s.*), 21, lazo, nudo
tiger, 17, tigre; adversario temible
till, 2, hasta
time, tiempo
  the time of our lives, 5, divertirse de lo lindo
  times have changed, 20, los tiempos han cambiado
tiny, 9, minúsculo
tip (*s.*), 18, propina; (*v.*), dar propinas
  tipping, 18, dar propina
tire, cansar, fatigar
  tire out, 21, fatigar
  tired, 7, cansado
to the left of, 21, a la izquierda de
tomb, 12, tumba
ton, 20, tonelada
tongue tied (*adj.*), 36, tímido, callado
tooth, teeth, 2, diente, dientes
touch, 16, tocar
tourist, 6, turista
towards, 26, hacia
tower (*s.*), 39, torre
tractor, 20, tractor
tradition, 12, tradición
traditional, 23, tradicional
traffic, 14, tráfico; comercio
  traffic jam, 38, atasco (circulac.)
  traffic lights, 33, semáforos
tragedy, 22, tragedia
travel, 1, viajar
  traveller's cheque, 2, cheque de viajero
treat, 34, tratar
trip up, 13, tropezar, dar un traspié, zancadillear
triumph, 39, (*s.*), triunfo; (*v.*), triunfar
trivial, 8, trivial
trouble, 5, (*s.*), disgusto; (*v.*), perturbar, molestar
trust, 27, confiar, dar crédito
try, 10, intentar, probar; 16, ensayar
Tube, the, 5, el metropolitano de Londres
turkey, 20, pavo
turn, volver; girar
  turn down, 37, apagar
  turn into, 14, convertirse, trasformarse
  turn up (sound), 37, elevar el sonido
unaided, 16, sin ayuda
uncertainly, 17, inciertamente
uncomfortable, 21, incómodo
understand, 2, comprender
unfamiliar, 33, no conocido
unfitness, 24, ineptitud, insuficiencia
unhurt, 39, ileso
unimaginative, 38, sin imaginación
union, 32, sindicato
unless, 33, a menos
unlikely, 38, inverosímil
unload, 32, descargar
(un)sociable, 27, (in)sociable
until, 2, hasta
upsetting (*adj.*), turbador
upwards, 26, hacia arriba
use, 10, emplear, usar
useful, 22, útil; conveniente
usual, 38, usual, de costumbre
  usually, 14, habitualmente, frecuentemente

vacant, 6, desocupado, libre
value, 32, valor, valía
van, 30, furgón de equipajes
variety, 21, variedad
various, 40, varios
vary, 34, variar
vast, 40, vasto, inmenso
veal, 20, (carne de) ternera
vegetable, 20, hortaliza
velvet, 9, terciopelo
village hall, 24, alcaldía de pueblo; casa consistorial
virtue, 2, virtud

visit, 1, visita
visitor, 6, visitante
voice, 21, voz

wait, 10, esperar
walk, paseo; pasear
  walk up and down, 5, pasear arriba y abajo
walking stick, 39, bastón
waltz (*s.*), 24, vals; (*v.*), bailar un vals
warning, 17, amonestación; aviso
watch, 24, presenciar
water lily, 21, nenúfar
wave, 30, tremolar, hacer señales
way, 6, manera, forma
  to ask (find, or lose) the way, 34, preguntar por (encontrar o perder) el camino
wealthy, 11, rico
wear, 8, usar (ropas)
weather, 21, tiempo (estado atmosférico)
wedding, 7, boda
week-end, 17, fin de semana
welcome (*s. adj.* y *v.*), 24, bienvenida; bienvenido; recibir, dar la bienvenida
well-done, 10, muy bien
well-known, 25, conocido
well said! 23 ¡bien dicho!
West, 13, Oeste
wet, 13, húmedo; lluvioso
what, qué
what is it? 6, ¿qué ocurre?
  what's the matter? 6, ¿qué pasa?
  what on earth? 1, ¿por qué diablos?
wheat, 20, trigo
wherever, 5, (a)dondequiera
whisk(e)y, 28, whisky
whistle, 25, silbato; silbar
who, quién
  who cares? 18, ¿quién se preocupa?, ¿y a mí qué?
  who on earth? 1. ¿por qué diablos?
whole, 1, todo
  wholesale (*adj.* o *adv.*), 32, al por mayor
why on earth? 1, ¿por qué diablos?
will (*s.*), 26, deseo
  against your will, 26, contra tu deseo
win, 8, vencer
wine, 10, vino
wire (*s.*), 37, alambre, cable
wonder, 4, preguntarse
wonderful, 1, maravilloso
wood, 1, bosque
  wooden, 24, de madera
woollen, 11, de lana
work out, 33, resultar eventualmente
worry, 13, preocupación; preocuparse
worth, to be, 14, valer la pena
writer, 6, escribir

yard, 9, yarda
yawn, 32, bostezar
yellow, 9, amarillo
youth, 40, joven

BBC
London
English
by Radio and Television

Todos los días del año, la BBC transmite lecciones de inglés para estudiantes del mundo entero. Dichas lecciones varían desde cursos para principiantes, como el de este libro, hasta lecciones destinadas a estudiantes más avanzados, y una serie de charlas para profesores de inglés. Las radioemisiones abarcan la totalidad de los diversos aspectos del lenguaje: pronunciación, gramática, sintaxis, argot y coloquialismos y, además, hay programas que describen la vida del pueblo inglés y el país en que mora. Grandes autoridades de todas clases colaboran en las lecciones, que son radiodifundidas por las mejores voces. Los oyentes que las siguen están escribiendo constantemente a la BBC para decir lo mucho que han aprendido en las transmisiones y cuánto ha sido admirado su acento inglés.

Para los principiantes y estudiantes intermedios de habla española, se dan lecciones semanalmente en el Servicio español de la BBC, y para los alumnos más avanzados se radian lecciones completamente en inglés, seis veces diarias, con destino a toda Europa. Las horas, las longitudes de onda y algunos textos de estas lecciones se publican todas las semanas en el programa periódico de la BBC, *London Calling Europe*.

Lecciones con explicaciones en castellano son transmitidas también desde Londres en el Servicio Latinoamericano de la BBC.

Aparte lo expuesto, numerosas emisoras, tanto en España como en Iberoamérica, transmiten lecciones de inglés por Radio.

Para más detalles, diríjanse a

ENGLISH BY RADIO, BBC
London W. C. 2

THE BBC ENGLISH COURSE